

**Modern History :**  
OR, THE  
**PRESENT STATE**  
*Rich* OF *Wilson*  
**ALL NATIONS.**

DESCRIBING

Their respective Situations, Persons, Habits,  
Buildings, Manners, Laws and Customs,  
Religion and Policy, Arts and Sciences, Trades,  
Manufactures and Husbandry, Plants, Ani-  
mals and Minerals.

By **MR. SALMON.**

**VOL. VII.**

Contains, The Present State of **POLAND**, of  
**BOHEMIA**, **SILEZIA**, **MORAVIA**, **HUNGARY**,  
**TRANSILVANIA**, **SCYLVONIA**, **SERVIA**, **CROA-**  
**TIA**, and other Frontier Provinces of the Empire  
next *Turky*. Also the State of the **GERMAN**  
**EMPIRE** in general; and of the Circles of  
**AUSTRIA**, **BAVARIA**, **FRANCONIA**, and the  
**UPPER SAXONY** in particular.

Illustrated with **CUTS** and **MAPS**, accurately Drawn  
according to the Geographical Part of this Work,

By **HERMAN MOLL.**

**L O N D O N :**

Printed for **JAMES CROKATT** at the *Golden Key*,  
near the *Inner-Temple-Gate* in *Fleet-Street*. 1728.

38/11



Modern History :

OR THE  
PRESENT STATE  
OF  
All Nations



DES  
Their respective Situations, Persons, Habits,  
Buildings, Manners, Laws and Customs,  
Religion and Policy, Arts and Sciences, Trades,  
Manufactures and Husbandry, Plants, Ani-  
mals and Minerals.

By Mr. S. A. L. M. O. M.

VOL. VII.

Contains, The Present State of ROMANIA, HUNGARY,  
ROMANIA, SERBIA, MORAVIA, HUNGARY,  
TAARHISTANIA, SCYTHIA, SERBIA, CROA-  
tia, and other Frontiers Provinces of the Empire  
next Party. Also the State of the GERMAN  
EMPIRE in general; and of the Cities of  
AUSTRIA, BAVARIA, PRUSSIA, and the  
Great Saxony in particular.

Illustrated with Copper Plates, accurately Drawn  
according to the Geographical Part of this Work.

By HERMAN W. MOEL.

L O N D O N.

Printed for James Gorton at the Golden Key  
near the Jew-Temple Gate in Fleet-Street. 1728.



THE  
CONTENTS  
OF THE  
Seventh Volume.

The Present State of POLAND.

CHAP. I.

**D**ESCRIBES the Situation, Extent  
and Boundaries of this Kingdom; and  
treats of the Air, Seas, Lakes, Rivers,  
and Mountains. Page 1

CHAP. II.

Treats of the Provinces and chief Towns in  
Poland. 4

CHAP. III.

Treats of the Genius of the Poles; their Persons  
and Habits, Buildings, Furniture, Gardens,  
Diet, Exercises, Diversions, Carriages, and  
way of Travelling. 29

CHAP. IV.

Treats of the Nature of the Soil and Husbandry,  
of their Plants, Animals and Minerals; and  
of their Trade of export and import. 37

CHAP. V.

CHAP.

# The CONTENTS.

## CHAP. V.

*Contains an Abstract of the Antient and Modern History of Poland, the Succession of their Princes, Constitution of the Government, the Prerogatives of the Crown, and Privileges of the People.* 44

## CHAP. VI.

*Treats of the Forces, fortified Towns, and Revenues of the Kingdom of Poland.* 146

## CHAP. VII.

*Treats of their Courts of Justice, Civil and Ecclesiastical; and of the Religion of the Poles.* 156

## CHAP. VIII.

*Treats of the Language and Learning of the Poles; of their Physicians, Diseases, Marriages and Funerals; and of the Distribution of their Estates among their Children.* 161

*Chap 9 M*

166

# The Present State of BOHEMIA, SILESIA and MORAVIA.

## CHAP. I.

*Treats of the Situation and Extent of Bohemia; and of its Air, Mountains and Rivers.* 170

## CHAP. II.

*Contains a Description of the Provinces and chief Towns of Bohemia.* 172

## CHAP. III.

*Contains an Account of the Persons and Habits of the Bohemians; their Genius and Temper, Building, way of Travelling; Nature of the Soil, Plants, Animals, Minerals, Trade and Manufactures.* 176

## CHAP. IV.

*Contains an Abstract of the Antient and Modern History of Bohemia, the Succession of their Princes; and the Constitution of the Government.* 180

## CHAP. V.

*Treats of the Language and Religion of the Bohemians.* 194

The



# The CONTENTS.

## The Present State of HUNGARY.

### CHAP. I.

*Treats of the Name, Situation and Extent of this Kingdom; and of the Air, Lakes, Rivers and Mountains.* 201

### CHAP. II.

*Treats of the Provinces, chief Towns, and Mines of Hungary.* 204

### CHAP. III.

*Treats of the Genius and Temper, Persons and Habits of the Hungarians; of their manner of Travelling, and magnificent Bridges.* 212

### CHAP. IV.

*Treats of the Nature and produce of the Soil; of their Husbandry, Cattle, and other Animals; and of their Manufactures* 216

### CHAP. V.

*Contains an Abstract of their Ancient and Modern History, and the Succession of their Princes; and treats of the Constitution of the Government, and of the Forces and Revenues of the Kingdom.* 218

### CHAP. VI.

*Treats of the Language, Learning, and Religion of the Hungarians.* 231

## The Present State of TRANS-

## SILVANIA.

### CHAP. I.

*Treats of the Name, Situation and Extent of Transilvania; and of the Air, Springs, Rivers and Mountains* 237

### CHAP. II.

*Treats of the Provinces and chief Towns in Transilvania.* 239

### CHAP.

# THE CONTENTS.

## CHAP. III.

*Treats of the Nature of the Soil, Corn, Fruits, Minerals, Cattle, Trade and Manufactures of the Transilvanians; and of their Habits and Customs.* 242

## CHIAPIV.

*Contains an Abstract of the antient and Modern History of the Transilvanians; and the State of Religion there.* 245

## CHAP. I.

**The Present State of the Frontier Provinces of the Empire.**

### CHAP. I.

*Treats of the Province of Sclavonia.* 250

### CHAP. II.

*Treats of the Province of Servia.* 254

### CHAP. III.

*Treats of the Province of Croatia.* 260

*Contains an Abstract of the Constitution of the Government of the Frontier Provinces.*

*and Treats of the Constitution of the Government of the Frontier Provinces.*

**The Present State of the GERMAN**

## EMPIRE.

### CHAP. I.

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

### CHAP. II.

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

*Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.* 262

# The CONTENTS.

## CHAP. IV.

*Contains an Abstract of the Antient and Modern History of Germany, and the Succession of its Emperors.*

## CHAP. V.

*Treats of the Power of the Emperor, of his Election and Coronation; of the King of the Romans and Electors; and of the General Diet.*

## CHAP. VI.

*Treats of the Courts of Justice, and Laws of the Empire.*

## CHAP. VII.

*Treats of the Modern Religion, and Ecclesiastical Government of Germany.*

## CHAP. VIII.

*Treats of the several Degrees of Nobility and Orders in Germany; and of the Imperial Cities and Hans Towns.*

## CHAP. IX.

*Contains a Description of the Circle of Austria, with the Provinces included in it.*

## CHAP. X.

*Treats of the Circle of Bavaria.*

## CHAP. XI.

*Describes the Circle of Franconia.*

## CHAP. XII.

*Treats of Saxony in General.*

## CHAP. XIII.

*Treats of the Circle of Upper Saxony.*

Order



# The CONTENTS.

## CHAP. IV.

Contains an Abstract of the History and Situation  
of the Empire of Germany, and the Succession of  
the Emperors, from the first to the present.

Treats of the Power of the Emperors of the  
Election and Coronation; of the Kings of the  
Romans and Electors; and of the Grand

## Order of placing the MAPS and

## CUTS.

## CHAP. V.

Treats of the History of the several  
Palatinates, and of the several  
Princes of the several Palatinates of Poland, and  
of the present Queen of France.

1. **POLAND** subdivided into its several  
Palatinates. Page 1

2. *Stanislaus*, late King of *Poland*, and Father  
of the present Queen of *France*. 80

3. *Augustus*, the present King of *Poland*. 99

4. *Hungary* and *Transylvania*. 201, 237.

5. *Germany* divided into Circles. 263

6. *Charles VI.* the present Emperor of *Ger-  
many*. 342

7. Plan of *Vienna*. 394



Order



THE  
PRESENT STATE  
OF  
POLAND.

---

CHAP. I.

*Describes the Situation, Extent, and Boundaries  
of this Kingdom; and treats of the Air, Seas,  
Lakes, Rivers and Mountains.*

**P**OLAND is said to have The  
obtain'd its modern Name Name.  
from the *Sclavonian* Word  
*Pole*, which signifies any  
thing that is plain and even,  
as the Face of this Coun-  
try generally is. Others  
derive it from *Polachi*, by which is understood  
the Posterity of *Lechus*, who is held to be the  
Founder of their Monarchy. In the time of  
the *Romans* it was known by the Name of  
*Sarmatia Europæa*, and afterwards by that of  
*Sclavonia*, from the *Sclavi*, who either expell'd

## The Present State

Extent  
and Boun-  
daries.

or mingled themselves with the *Sarmatae*.

If we take modern *Poland* in its utmost Extent, it is bounded by the *Baltick*, *Livonia*, and *Russia* towards the North : By *Russia* and the *Lesser Tartary* towards the East : By *Bessarabia*, *Moldavia*, *Transilvania*, and *Hungary* towards the South : And by *Pomerania*, *Brandenburg*, *Silesia*, and *Moravia* towards the West. And extends from 46 Degrees 30 Minutes, to 56 Degrees 30 Minutes North Latitude. Tho' I must confess, Geographers differ a Degree at least, both in the Northern and Southern Boundaries of it. However, 'tis generally held, that it extends ten Degrees, or six hundred Miles from North to South ; and is in Length near seven hundred Miles from East to West ; the most Westerly part of *Poland* lying sixteen Degrees of Longitude to the Eastward of *London*.

The Air.

The Air of this Country is in general temperate and healthful, but excessive cold towards the North : And as it lies almost in the Middle of a large Continent, at a Distance from the Sea in most parts, the Weather is more serene and settled, both in Winter and Summer, than in those Countries which border on the Ocean. The only Sea

Seas,  
Lakes and  
Rivers.

which washes any part of *Poland*, is the *Baltick*, which lies to the Northward of it ; but it is well water'd however by Lakes and Rivers. Their Lakes lye chiefly in the *Greater Poland*, *Cujavia*, and the Territory of *Lublin*. And both Lakes and Rivers abound with Fish. Their principal Rivers are, 1. The *Weisel*, or *Vistula*, which rises in the *Crapach*, or *Carpathian Mountains*, which divide *Hungary* from *Poland*. Its Course is partly to the Eastward ; but generally it runs from South

*Vistula*.





to North, watering many great Cities, particularly *Cracow*, *Sendomir*, *Lublin*, *Warsaw*, *Thorn*, *Marienburgh*, and *Dantzick*, after which it discharges it self into the *Baltick Sea*.

2. The *Warta*, or *Varta*, which rises in the *Lesser Poland*, and running towards the North West, passes by *Kalisch*, *Poznan*, and several other great Towns, after which it falls into the *Oder*. 3. The *Nieper*, or *Boristhenes*, which rises in the Province of *Moscow*, and runs for the most part to the Southward, dividing the Dominions of *Moscovy* from those of *Poland*, in several Places, and falls at length into the *Black Sea*, near *Oczakow* : But this I have already mention'd in treating of *Moscovy*.

4. The *Niester*, or *Tyra*, which rises in *Red Russia*, and running to the South East through *High Podolia*, or the Palatinate of *Caminec*, passes on to *Bender* in *Turky*, and falls into the *Black Sea* about sixty Miles to the Northward of the Mouth of the *Danube*. 5. The *Dwina*, which divides *Livonia* from *Courland* ; but this I have enumerated among the *Moscovite Rivers*, as it hath its Rise in that Country, and runs for the most part through it, and falls into the *Baltick* near *Riga*.

6. The *Bog*, or *Bohust*, which rises from a Lake in *Podolia*, and bending its Course to the South East, unites its Waters with the *Nieper*, a little before that River falls into the *Black Sea*. Near the Mouth of these two united Rivers, stands the Fortress of *Kasikermen*, which the late *Czar* of *Moscovy* took from the *Turks*, and by that means open'd a Communication with the *Black Sea* ; but was oblig'd to restore this place as well as *Asoph* to the *Grand Seignior*, upon the Defeat he met with on the Banks of the *Pruth*.

Bug.

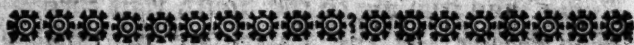
7. The *Bug*, which rises in *Red Russia*, and taking its Course to the North West, falls into the *Wesel*, or *Vistula* below *Warsaw*.

Niemen.

8. *Niemen*, or *Russe*, rises in the Palatinate of *Novogrodeck*, and taking its Course to the North West, passes by *Grodno*, and at length falls into the *Baltick*.

Mountains.

There are no considerable Mountains in this Country, as hath been observ'd already, except those which divide it from *Hungary*, being a Ridge of craggy Hills about three hundred Miles in length, call'd the *Carpathian*, or *Krapack Mountains*, from whence several considerable Rivers arise, which fall into the *Euxine* and *Baltick Seas*.



## C H A P. II.

*Treats of the Provinces, and chief Towns in Poland.*

Grand Division of Poland.

**P**OLAND is usually divided into eight great Portions by our Geographers, viz. 1. *Proper Poland*. 2. The great Dukedom of *Lithuania*. 3. *Prussia*. 4. *Samogitia* and *Courland*. 5. *Warsovia*, or *Massovia*, *Polachia*, and *Polesia*. 6. *Red*, or *Little Russia*. 7. *Podolia*. And 8. *Volhinia*, and the *Ukrain*.

Province of Great Poland comprehends 7 Palatinates.

*Poland Proper* is divided into the *Greater* and *Lesser Poland*; and first of the *Greater Poland*, in which I comprehend *Cujavia*, is bounded by *Pomerania* and *Prussia* towards the North: By *Warsovia*, or *Massovia* towards the East: By the *Upper*, or *Lesser Poland* towards the South: And by *Silesia*, and the *Marquisate of Brandenburg*.

# of P O L A N D.

5

*Brandenburgh* towards the West. In which is contain'd seven Palatinates or Governments, viz. 1. The Palatinate of *Posnania*. 2. *Kalish*. 3. *Siradia*. 4. *Rawa*. 5. *Lanschet*. 6. *Bresty*. And 7. *Inowlocz*.

In the Palatinate of *Posnania*, the most Western part of *Poland*, the chief Towns are, 1. *Posnan*, or *Posen*, a Bishop's See, situate on the River *Varta*, about two hundred English Miles North of *Cracow*, and an hundred and fifty West of *Warsaw*. It stands in a Plain, surrounded by little Hills, and is defended by a double Wall and Ditch. The Town is small, but beautiful, being built for the most part of free Stone. The principal publick Buildings are the Castle, which stands upon an Eminence between the Rivers *Varta* and *Prosna*, the Cathedral Church, and Bishop's Palace, which stand in the Suburbs, and two Colleges, one of which belongs to the Jesuits. The City is govern'd by a *Starosta*, chosen annually out of the *Schipins*, or Aldermen; who during his Office enjoys the Title of General of Great Poland. 2. *Gnesna*, or *Gniesen*, situate in the Marshes, between twenty and thirty Miles to the Eastward of *Posnan*; an Arch-Bishop's See, and gives a Title to the Primate of *Poland*. It was antiently the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom, being founded by *Lechus*, their first Monarch, and said to be so nam'd from an Eagle's Nest he found on the Spot of Ground where the City stands. It is now the Residence of the Arch Bishop and Primate of *Poland*, and enjoys very large Privileges. In the Cathedral is said to be laid up an inestimable Treasure offer'd by the Votaries of St. *Adelbert*, whose Tomb stands in the Middle of the Church. It was plated over with Silver by

Palatinate  
of  
1. *Posnanie*  
*Posnan*  
City.

*Gnesna*  
City.



by King *Sigismund* the Third. The Gates opening to this Church are all of *Corinthian* Brass finely wrought; first taken from the Monastery of *Corfuna* in *Taurica Chersonesus*, remov'd afterwards to *Kiow*, and brought from thence hither by *Boleslaus* II.

2. The  
Palati-  
nate of  
*Kalisb.*  
*Kalisb*  
City.

In the Palatinate of *Kalisb*, which lies to the South-East of *Posnania*, the chief Towns are 1. *Kalisb*, situate on the River *Prosna*, about forty Miles to the Southward of *Posnan*. It is defended only by a single Brick-Wall, and some low Towers; There are some Religious Houses in it, and a magnificent College of Jesuits, and the Ruins of an old Castle.

*Kolo* City.

2. *Kolo*, situate near the *Warta*, about thirty Miles to the Eastward of *Posnan*: A Town built with Timber, and surrounded by a Mud-Wall.

3. The  
Palati-  
nate of  
*Siradia.*

The Palatinate of *Siradia*, which lies along the River *Varta*, is the most Southerly part of *Great Poland*: The chief Town is *Siradia*, situate on the *Varta*, about fourscore Miles to the Southward of *Posnan*, defended by a strong Wall and Castle.

4. The  
Palati-  
nate of  
*Rava*, and  
City.

In the Palatinate of *Rava*, situate to the Eastward of *Sarudia*; the chief Towns are, 1. *Rava*, situate in a Plain on the River *Rava*, about fifty Miles South West of *Warsaw*. It is built for the most part of Wood, and defended by a Castle, where Prisoners of State are usually kept. 2. *Lowitz*, situate about twenty Miles from *Rava*, where the Primate of *Poland* hath a noble Palace. The Church also is a beautiful Structure; besides which, there are several considerable Abbies and Monasteries about this City.

*Lewitz.*

In the Palatinate of *Lanchet*, or *Lancicia*, the chief Town is *Lancicia*, situate on the River

# of POLAND.

7

River *Bsura*, about fifty Miles North-West of *Rawa*. It stands on a Plain, and is defended by a Castle built upon a Rock.

In the Palatinate of *Bresty*, part of the Territory of *Cujavia*, the chief Town is *Uladislaw*, situate about sixty Miles to the Eastward of *Gnesna*. It is the Seat of the Bishop of *Cujavia*, and hath a Cathedral built after the *Gothick* manner.

6. The Palatinate of *Bresty*, *Cujavia* *Uladislaw*.

In the Palatinate of *Inowlocz*, in the Territory of *Cujavia*, the chief Town is *Cruswick*, situate near the Lake of *Goplo*: It is esteem'd the most antient City of *Poland*, next to *Gnesna*.

7. The Palatinate of *Inowlocz*.

The *Lesser*, or *Upper Poland*, is bounded by *Great Poland* and *Warsovia* on the North, by *Red Russia* towards the East, by *Hungary* on the South, and part of *Germany* on the West. In this Province are contain'd there Palatinates, viz. 1. The Palatinate of *Cracow*, being the South-West part of the Province. 2. The Palatinate of *Sendomir*, being the middle part. And, 3. The Palatinate of *Lublin*, the North-East part of it.

Province of *Little Poland*.

In the Palatinate of *Cracow*, the chief Towns are, 1. *Cracow*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom, situate in fifty Degrees North Latitude, in a spacious Plain near the *Vistula*; forty Miles East of the Frontiers of *Silesia*, and fifty North of the Confines of *Hungary*. It is the largest and best built Town in *Poland*, the Houses being of Free-Stone, the Streets broad, and the publick Buildings magnificent. It is divided into four Quarters, 1. *Cracow*, properly so call'd, which is surrounded by a very high Wall, and defended by a noble Castle founded on a Rock on the Banks of the *Vistula*. Here stands the King's Palace on a Hill, affording

1. The Palatinate of *Cracow* and City.

## The Present State

fording a most delightful Prospect over the neighbouring Country ; and here is the famous Cathedral of *St. Stanislaus*, whose Tomb brought immense Riches to that Church : Here the Kings of *Poland* are usually crown'd, and here they are interr'd. 2. The Quarter of *Casimir* lies on the further side the River, and is join'd to the rest of the Town by a Timber Bridge. The other two Quarters of *Shadomia* and *Cleparia*, lie on the Banks of the *Vistula*, between *Cracow* and the abovesaid Bridge. Besides the Cathedral, there are fifty Parish Churches in the Town and Castle, the most celebrated is that dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*. In this City also is a University begun by *Casimir* the Great, and finish'd about the Year 1401. and contains eleven Colleges : There are also fourteen Grammar-Schools, in which University Learning is taught ; all which Colleges and Schools are under the Government of a Rector, and very few are advanc'd either in the Church or State who have not receiv'd their Education here : In the Monasteries of this Place, of which there are several, both Philosophy and Divinity are taught. This City is supposed to have taken its Name from *Cracus*, or *Grachus*, one of the first Dukes of *Poland*, descended from the Family of the *Grachi* in *Rome*, if we may credit the *Polish* Historians. It was made an Archbishop's See at the first planting of *Christianity* here, but upon some Difference with the Pope, it was remov'd to *Gnesna* ; however, this City is still the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Gnesna* ; here the supreme Court of Judicature is held, and in the Castle the Crown and Regalia



galia are kept. 2. *Osvieczin*, the Capital of *Osvieczin*  
a Dutchy of the same Name, seven *Polish*  
Miles from *Cracow*. This City is built with  
Timber, as most of the rest are, and hath a  
Wooden Castle. 3. *Zator*, Capital also of a  
Dutchy of the same Name, built of Wood, *Zator.*  
and stands in a Plain near the River *Vistula*,  
about five *Polish* Miles from *Cracow*. 4. *Severia*, *Severia.*  
Capital of a large Dutchy, to which it com-  
municates its Name; and is defended by a  
strong Castle, situate in the middle of a  
Lake. 5. *Czentochova*, near which is a Mo-  
nastery famous for having a Picture of the  
Blessed Virgin, said to be drawn by St. *Luke*,  
which occasions the resort of a multitude of  
Pilgrims with the richest Offerings. Here  
the Traveller is shewn vast Quantities of  
Gold and Silver Plate Ornaments, for the Al-  
tars, and Habits enrich'd with Pearls and  
precious Stones, the Gifts of the *Polish* No-  
bility. And the Monks pretend that many  
Miracles have been wrought here: They  
are possess'd of a large Territory about their  
Monastery, and have a Garrison of three  
hundred Soldiers in it: Our Author thinks  
it may be compar'd to *Loretto* both for its  
Wealth and the Superstition of its Worshippers.  
There are besides these already mention'd,  
several other Cities, great Towns, Castles,  
Palaces, and Religious Houses of no ordinary  
Structure in this Palatinate.

The second Palatinate in the *Lesser Poland*, 2 The  
is *Sendomir*; whereof the chief City also is *Palati-*  
call'd *Sendomir*; being pleasantly situated on *nate of*  
the side of a little Hill, on the Banks of the *Sendomir*  
*Vistula*; and much frequented on Account of *and City.*  
the Courts of Justice, which are held here for  
this Palatinate. It lies thirty two *Polish*  
Vol. VII. C Miles

*Zawichost.* Miles South of *Warsaw*, and twenty eight of the same Miles to the Eastward of *Cracow*; and is defended by a strong Wall and a Castle, besides other regular Works. 2. *Zawichost*, a Wooden City on the River *Vistula*; defended by a Castle with a double Wall.

3 The  
Palati-  
nate and  
City of  
*Lublin*.

The third Palatinate of *Little Poland*, is *Lublin*; the chief City whereof is of the same Name, situate on a River about fifty *English* Miles to the Northward of *Sandomir*. It is a small well built Town, defended by a Castle; much frequented by *Turkish*, *Moscovite*, *Armenian* and *German* Merchants, especially at the four great Marts which are annually held here; and the *Jews* inhabit the Suburbs, where they have a Synagogue. There are also two great Courts of Justice annually held here for all *Poland*, which occasions a great concourse of the Gentry to this City. The other Towns of this Palatinate not having any thing particular to distinguish them, I refer the Reader to the Map I have directed to be drawn of *Poland* for their Situation.

The  
Province  
of *Lithua-  
nia*.

The third Province of *Poland* I shall describe, is the great Dutchy of *Lithuania*; but this may rather be call'd an Independant State in Alliance with *Poland*, than a Province of it; being govern'd by its own Laws and Officers, united under one Sovereign, or Head of the two Nations, and having one Representative Body of the whole. This Province, call'd *Litwa* by the Natives, and *Litweski* by the *Poles*; is bounded by *Samogitia*, *Livonia*, and part of *Russia* towards the North, by another part of *Russia* on the East, by *Volhinia* and *Polesia* on the South, by *Prussia* and *Polachia* towards the West; and being of a Form almost round, is computed to be about

two hundred and fifty *English* Miles over either way. It is usually divided into eight Palatinates (*viz.*) 1. The Palatinate of *Wilna*. 2. *Braslaw*. 3. *Polotsko*. 4. *Witepsk*. 5. *Troki*. 6. *Minski*. 7. *Meislaw*. And, 8. *Novogrodeck*.

In the Palatinate of *Wilna*, which adjoins to *Samogitia*, the chief Towns are, 1. *Wilna*, or *Vilenski*, situate at the Confluence of the Rivers *Wilja* and *Wilna*, in the Latitude of fifty four Degrees thirty Minutes, about two hundred Miles to the North East of *Warsaw*. It is a large populous Trading City, the Capital of all *Lithuania*, and a Bishop's See. The publick Buildings, among which is the Palace of the antient Dukes, and the Castle, are magnificent: The Cathedral, and many of the Churches and Monasteries, as well as the Colleges belonging to the University, are built of Stone; but the private Houses are of Wood, and make but a mean Appearance. The River *Wilja* is large and Navigable, on which they transport their Merchandize to *Dantzick*. The University was founded about the Year 1579. in which there are six Professors of Divinity, five of Philosophy, four of Law, and seven of Human Learning. The Cathedral stands within the Castle, wherein was interr'd the Body of *St. Casimir*, having a large Silver Tomb of great Value over it. In this City is held the Grand Tribunal for *Lithuania*. The *Moscovites* made themselves Masters of *Vilna* in the Year 1655. but were immediately obliged to restore it to the *Poles*, who have had the Possession of it ever since.

2. *Wilkomirz*, situate on the River *Swiera*, about five and thirty Miles North-West of *Wilna*, to which belongs a very large District,

The Palatinate of *Wilna*.

The River *Wilja* is large and Navigable, on which they transport their Merchandize to *Dantzick*.

instead

*Wilkomirz*



strict, wherein are several considerable Towns belonging to the Crown, the Bishops and Nobility.

2 The  
Palati-  
nate of  
*Braſlaw.*

The Palatinate of *Braſlaw* lies North-East of *Wilna*, on the Confines of *Courland*: The chief Town whereof is *Braſlaw*, built of Wood, and ſituate on the Side of a large Lake, being defended by a Caſtle built upon a Rock.

3 The  
Palati-  
nate of  
*Polocko.*

The Palatinate of *Polocko* lies to the Eaſtward of *Braſlaw*, and adjoins to *Moscow*: The chief Town whereof, is *Polocz*, ſituate on the River *Dwina*; being about an hundred Miles Eaſt of *Braſlaw*. This Place was in the Poſſeſſion of the *Moscovites* in the Year 1579. when it was recover'd from them by *Stephen Batori* King of *Poland*: It hath been alſo taken and reraken ſince that time, but is now in the Poſſeſſion of the *Poles*.

4 The  
Palati-  
nate of  
*Witepsk.*

To the Eaſtward of *Vilna* lies the Palatinate of *Witepsk*: The chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Witepsko*, ſituate on the *Dwina*, about fifty Miles Eaſt of *Polocko*. This is a Frontier Town towards *Ruſſia*, and hath uſually a good Garrifon in it. 2. *Mobilow*, a large Town, whither the *Miſcovites* bring their Furs and other Merchandize to trade with the *Poles*.

*Mobilow.*

5 The  
Palati-  
nate of  
*Troki.*

To the Weſtward of *Wilna* lies the Palatinate of *Troki*: The chief Town whereof is *Troki*, ſituate on a point of Land that ſhoots out into a Lake, and ſurrounded by inacceſſable Marſhes, about twenty Miles Weſt of the City of *Vilna*. 2. *Grodno*, ſituate to the Southward of *Troki* on the River *Niemen*, over which there is a fine Bridge, eſteem'd the beſt in *Poland*, Here the *Jefuits* have a College; and

*Grodno.*

it

it is a Town of Trade, but 'tis meanly built of Wood.

The Palatinate of *Minski* lies to the South-East of *Wilna*: The chief Town of the same Name, situate in a Marsh, about fourscore Miles from *Wilna*; and defended by a double Wall and two Castles.

6 The Palatinate of *Minski*.

To the Eastward of *Minski* lies the Palatinate of *Mcislaw*; being bounded by the *Nieper*, or *Boristhenes*, which separates it from *Moscovy* towards the East: The chief Town whereof is *Mcislaw*, a Timber built City, situate on the River *Sofa*, about an hundred and fifty Miles East of *Minski*: Here is usually a pretty good Garrison, the Town being a Frontier against *Russia*.

7 The Palatinate of *Mcislaw*.

In the South-West part of *Lithuania* lies the Palatinate of *Novogrodeck*, having *Troki* on the North, and *Minski* towards the East: The chief Town whereof is *Novogrodeck*, a large Timber built City, situate on the River *Niemen*, sixty Miles South of *Vilna*. In this City and *Minski* the Diet of *Lithuania* is alternately held.

8 The Palatinate of *Novogrodeck*.

*Prussia* extends from the fifty third to the fifty fifth Degree of North Latitude: Being bounded by the *Baltick Sea* on the North: By *Lithuania* and *Samogitia* on the East: By *Proper Poland* and *Warsovia* towards the South: And by *Pomerania* towards the West. It is in length about two hundred Miles, and in breadth upwards of an hundred in the Western part, but not so much towards the East. It is divided into *Regal* and *Ducal Prussia*; *Regal Prussia* takes up the Western part, and is Subject to *Poland*: And *Ducal Prussia* the Eastern part, and is Subject to the Elector of *Brandenburgh*; whose Father some few Years since

The Province of *Prussia*.

since took upon himself the Title of King of *Prussia*, from the Eastern part of this Country under his Dominion; and was recogniz'd as King by the rest of the Powers of *Europe*.

Regal  
Prussian

*Regal Prussia* is divided into three Palatinates, (*viz*) 1. The Palatinate of *Pomerelia*. 2. *Culm*. 3. *Marienburg*.

1 The  
Palati-  
nate of  
*Pomerelia*.

*Dantzick*  
City.

The Palatinate of *Pomerelia* is situate on the West side of the River *Wesel*, or *Vistula*: The chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Dantzick*, *Dantiscum*, or *Gedanum*, call'd by the Poles *Dansk*: One of the principal *Hans* Towns; situate near the Mouth of the River *Wesel*, or *Vistula*, in the Latitude of fifty three Degrees odd Minutes, an hundred and forty Miles North-West of *Warsaw*, and thirty two West of *Elbing*. It was but a Village in the Year 1295. when King *Primsians* made great Additions to it, and cast it into the Form of a City; and in 1343. it was wall'd round by the Knights of the *Teutonic Order*, (of whom I shall give some Account before I leave *Prussia*). Two Rivulets pass through the Town, supplying it with Water, and turning abundance of Mills. It consists of three parts; the first call'd *Voorstat*, the second *Alstat*, and the third *Rechstas*, look'd upon by some as different Cities. These are all encompass'd with a Wall, and Fortifications of a great Extent; but 'tis commanded by two neighbouring Hills. The Houses are well built of Stone, or Brick, six or seven Stories high; and the Granaries, wherein vast Quantities of Corn are repositied to be exported to *Holland* and other Countries of *Europe*, are still higher, to which the Shipping may lie close and take in their Loading. Their publick Buildings, which



which are very magnificent, are the great Church of *St. Mary's*, the Town-House, the Arsenal, the place of *St. Dominick*, the Exchange, and Jesuits College. This City hath undergone many Revolutions, the *Danes*, the *Poles*, and the Knights of the *Teutonic Order*, were successively Masters of it. In 1454. *John Casimir*, King of *Poland*, gain'd the Possession of it, and granted many Privileges to the Citizens; who notwithstanding, in Defence of the *Ausburg* Confession, took the part of *Maximilian of Austria* against the *Poles*: Whereupon they were besieg'd by *Stephen* King of *Poland*; but by the Mediation of neutral Princes, were restor'd to their Religion and Liberties. The City is under the Protection of *Poland* at this Day; but govern'd by their own Magistrates, who determine all Criminal Causes finally, and all Civil Causes, not exceeding a thousand Livres, and levy Taxes on the Inhabitants; One half of the Customs only, and the Profits of some Mills, belonging to the Crown. The Inhabitants are computed to be above two hundred thousand Souls, most part of them *Germans*; and their Jurisdiction extends forty Miles round the City. They send two Representatives to the Diet of *Poland*; and are permitted to Coin their own Money, with the Effigies of the King on one side, and the Arms of the City on the Reverse. They maintain a Garrison at their own Expence; but have no Men of War, tho' there be a bundance of Merchant Ships of considerable Burthen belonging to this Port. They Trade to all the Countries in *Europe*; but never to the *East* or *West Indies*. The establish'd Religion here is the *Lutheran*; but *Papists*, *Anabaptists*

*baptists* and *Calvinists* are tolerated amongst them. *Cluverius* the Geographer was born in this City.

The Government  
of *Dantzick*.

But to be a little more particular as to the Government of *Dantzick*: Their Magistracy consists of thirty Senators, or Elders, among whom are several Merchants, as well as Gentlemen, and Men of the long Robe; but none of the Clergy, or those of any other Persuasion but the *Lutheran*, are admitted into this Body, except four *Calvinists*. The Senators continue for Life: The first four of them are stil'd Burgomasters, out of whom a President is annually chosen; next to these are thirteen Consuls, who choose the said Burgomasters out of their Body as often as there is a Vacancy; and elect all other Officers of the City, among whom are twelve Scabbins, or Judges, who determine all Causes; but there lies an Appeal from them to the thirteen Consuls and four Burgomasters, and from thence to the Court of *Poland*. The thirtieth Senator is their *Syndic*, or Orator, who also receives and compliments Foreign Ministers. The King nominates annually a Burgrave, or Burgomaster, out of the Consuls, to represent his Person in the Senate; and all Sentences of Death must be sign'd by him in the King's Name, before they can proceed to Execution. To represent the Grievances of the People and maintain their Privileges, there are elected one hundred Burgesies, who are authoriz'd to inspect the Conduct of the Senate: These hundred also have a Power of appointing the Clergy to succeed to any vacant Benefices, or Cures, in Conjunction with the Senate; for within the Jurisdiction of this City there are no Bishops; Nor have the College of the Clergy

Clergy here any other Power than to examin those who are intended to be elected Priests by the Senate and Council of an hundred, and to ordain the Persons approv'd of by them. Every Candidate for a vacant Cure, or Orders, first applies himself to the College of the Clergy to be examin'd, after which he hath a Certificate given him by them of his Abilities and Liberty to preach; and if the vacant Parish or Congregation desire him for their Pastor, they present him to the Senate and Council of an hundred, who determine their Choice by a Majority of Voices, and if he be approv'd, he is sent back to the College of the Clergy to be ordain'd, which is perform'd by the Imposition of Hands, Prayers, and other significant Ceremonies.

This City, tho' under the Protection of *Poland*, has been frequently oblig'd to apply itself to other Powers to defend it against the Insults of potent Neighbours, and particularly against the *Suedes*, who knowing it to be a wealthy City, either find, or make some Pretence to extort Sums of Money from them, particularly in the Year 1706, the *English*, the *Dutch*, and the King of *Prussia* enter'd into an Alliance for their Protection, when the King of *Sweden* threatned them with a Visit on his Success against King *Augustus*, if they refus'd to acknowledge *Stanislaus* for their King.

To the North East of *Dantzick* stands the Abby of *Oliva*, famous for the Peace concluded there in the Year 1660, between the King of *Sweden* on the one part, and the Emperor, the King of *Poland*, and the Elector of *Brandenburgh* on the other.



The Pa-  
latinate of  
*Culm.*

On the Eastern Side of the *Vistula*, between that River and the Province of *Great Poland*, lies the Palatinate of *Culm*, whereof the chief Town is *Culm*, situate on a Hill, near the Banks of the *Vistula*, about fifty Miles South of *Dantzick*. It was once a famous City, and a Bishop's See; but having suffer'd much by the Ravages of War, the Bishoprick was remov'd to *Culmsee*, a small Town, about 12 Miles to the South East of it. 2. *Thorn*, or *Torunum*, is situate on the *Vistula*, twenty Miles South of *Culm*. This City is said to be the best built of any in *Royal Prussia*, the Houses being more magnificent, and the Streets broader than at *Dantzick*, and the Town House only to be exceeded by that of *Amsterdam*. Here is also a small University, but nothing has render'd this Town more famous than the late Contests between the Papists and Protestants, in which most of the Protestant Powers interpos'd in favour of their Bretheren, but left them unaccountably at last to the Mercy of their Enemies. In the Library here are preserv'd two of *Cicero's* Epistles on Tables of Wax: And in this Town was born that famous Astronomer and Mathematician, *Nicolaus Copernicus*, in the Year 1473, who died there Anno 1543. It has been frequently taken and retaken by the *Poles* and *Swedes*. The last time the *Swedes* made themselves Masters of it was in 1703; but the *Poles* took Possession of it again on the King of *Sweden's* Misfortune at *Pultowa*, the Fortifications having been first demolish'd by that Prince.

*Thorn.*

The Pala-  
tinate of  
*Marien-  
burg.*

The Palatinate of *Marienburgh* is bounded by the *Baltick* on the North: By *Ducal Prussia* on the East: The Palatinate of *Culm* on the

the South: And the River *Vistula* on the West, the chief Town whereof is *Marienburg*, situate on the *Nogat*, a Branch of the *Vistula*, twenty five Miles South East of *Dantzick*, and about twenty South West of *Elbing*. It was antiently the chief City of the *Teutonick Knights*, founded by the Cross Bearer of that Order, and is said to have taken its Name from a miraculous Image of the *Virgin Mary*. It is now but a mean Town built of Wood, and does not abound in Wealth. 2. *Elbing*, situate on a small River of the same Name, *Elbing*, which rises from the Lake *Dranzen*, and here discharges it self into the *Frisch-Haff*, a Bay of the *Baltick Sea*; is about thirty Miles to the Eastward of *Dantzick*, with which it has a Communication by the said Bay, or *Frisch-Haff*, and the River *Vistula*. The Situation of *Elbing* is exceeding pleasant; it is very populous, and a Town of good Trade, and is divided into the Old and New Town. It was antiently a free Imperial City, after which the Knights of the *Teutonick Order* gain'd the Dominion of it. When *Dantzick* and *Thorn* submitted to *Poland* it follow'd their Example. it hath been more than once taken by the *Swedes*, and retaken by the *Poles*. And in the Year 1698, the Elector of *Brandenburg's* Forces took Possession of it, on account of a Sum of Money due to that Elector from the Republick of *Poland*, and kept it till the Year 1700, when the *Poles* agreed to pay the Money, and mortgaged the Crown Jewels to the Elector, as a Security for it: Whereupon the *Brandenburghers* restor'd the City to the *Poles*.

In this part of *Polish Prussia* is the Territory *Warmia* of *Warmia*, by some call'd the fourth Palatinate, Territory

nate. The Gentry here are exempt from the Regal Jurisdiction, and govern'd by their Bishop, who is a Prince of the Empire; his Residence being at *Heilsburgh*, situate on the River *Aller*, thirty Miles South of *Koningsburgh*.

*Heilsburgh* 2. *Frauenburgh*, situate on the said Bay, call'd the *Frisch-Haff*, eleven Miles North East of *Elbing*. 3. *Braunburgh*, situate between *Marienburgh* and *Coningburgh*, near the *Frisch Haff*, twenty five Miles East of *Elbing*.

*Frauenburgh*

*Braunburgh*

Ducal Prussia. Ducal, or *Brandenburg Prussia*, from whence the present K. of *Prussia* takes his Title, is bound-ed by the *Baltick Sea* and *Samogitia* towards the North: By the Province of *Lithuania* on the East: By *Warsovia*, or *Masovia* towards the South: And by Regal, or *Polish Prussia* towards the West: The chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Koningburgh*, the Capital of the Province, situate at the Mouth of the River *Pregel*, where it discharges it self into the *Frisch Haff* Bay, about fourscore Miles to the Eastward of *Dantzick*. It is a large, well built, populous City, and a place of good Trade, for here the Bay call'd the *Frisch-Haff* opens to the *Baltick Sea*, and forms a commodious Port for this City, which consists of three parts. That which is call'd *Old Koningsburg* was built by the *Teutonic Order*, and hath the Ducal Palace standing in it. The second is built upon an Island, and bears the Name of *Knip-hoff*. Here the Cathedral of the Bishop of *Smaland* stands; and here is an University, founded by Duke *Albert*. The third Quarter of the Town is call'd *Lebenicht*, and was built by *Berthold of Austria*, and added to the two former. This City hath been subject to the *Brandenburgers* about two hundred Years.

*Koningburgh*

*Memel* 2. *Memel*, is situate on a fresh Water Bay, call'd



call'd the *Curisch-Haff*, upwards of fourscore Miles to the Northward of *Koningsburg*, and hath a convenient Harbour, the said Bay having a Communication with the *Baltick* near this City. It is defended by a Castle, and the Situation is naturally strong, being surrounded by Lakes and Marshes. 3. *Pilaw*, a *Pilaw*. Town situate at the Entrance of the Bay call'd the *Frisch-Haff*, a good Harbour, about thirty Miles West of *Koningsburg*. And, 4. The *Heligpeil*. Town of *Heligpeil*, which stands opposite to it.

We have no tolerable Account of the *Prus-* Original  
*fian* Nation till the tenth Century, only it is of the  
said that they remain'd Pagans long after their *Prussians*.  
Neighbours the *Poles* were converted to *Chri-*  
*stianity*, and this seems to have been thought  
a sufficient Ground at that time of Day for  
the *Poles* to make War upon them, and dra-  
agoon them into better Principles. And they  
were at length conquer'd by *Boleslaus Chrobry*,  
King of *Poland*, about the Year 997, and be-  
came Tributary to that Kingdom. But about  
the Year 1300, being weary of the *Polish* Yoke,  
they put themselves under the Protection of  
the Knights of the *Teutonic* Order; and it  
was agreed between them, that if their Arms  
prov'd succesful, the Knights should enjoy one  
half of the *Prussian* Territory. But the  
Knights in about the compass of fifty Years  
time, found means to extirpate all the Natives,  
the antient *Prussians*, and plant the Country  
with *Germans*.

Of the Original and Establishment of these  
*Teutonic* Knights we meet with the following  
Account.

In the time of the *Crusades*, when an Ad- Original  
venture in the Holy Land, or a Pilgrimage to of the  
*Jerusalem* *Teutonic*  
Order,

*Jerusalem* was thought to procure a sure Title to the Joys of Paradise, there dwelt a noble *German* at *Jerusalem*, who hospitably entertain'd all the Pilgrims of his own Nation, and obtain'd leave of the Patriarch to erect a Chapel for them, which he dedicated to the Blessed Virgin *Mary*, (from whence the Members of this Society were stil'd *Equites Mariani*). Other *Germans* afterwards contributed to the maintaining and augmenting this Religious Foundation; and in the Year 1190 they elected their first Great Master, *Henry Walpot*; and were establish'd the following Year by the Bull of Pope *Celestine III.* under the Title of *Teutonic*, or *German* Knights of the Hospital of *St. Mary* the Virgin. Their Statutes were fram'd after the Model of the Knights of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*, and it was requir'd that the Knights should be noble *Germans*, and vow the Defence of the *Christian* Religion and the Holy Land. They were also to be cloath'd in White, and wear a Black Cross in their Standards and Colours, and live according to *St. Austin's* Rule. But as this was a Military as well as a Religious Order, their Priests were frequently seen arm'd Cap-a-Pee at their Prayers, as well as at the Head of their Troops, like the Saints of the last Age, they pray'd and fought alternately as occasion requir'd. Many more noble *Germans* joining them after the Confirmation of their Order by the Pope, and making large Contributions, another Hospital was erected for them in the City of *Acon*, or *Ptolemais*, in *Syria*: But after *Jerusalem* and the Holy Land were taken by the *Saracens*, *Hermannus*, then Great Master, with his Knights, remov'd into *Germany*, on whom, 'tis said, the Emperor *Frederik XI.* and Pope

Pope *Honorius* III. in the Year 1229, bestow'd the Province of *Prussia*, being then a Pagan Country, which according to the Opinion of those Days, might be made the Property of the first *Christian* Prince who should conquer it with the Approbation of the Pope. (But by the way, this is not consistent with the former Account of the *Prussians* calling in the *Teutonic* Knights to deliver them from the Oppression of the *Poles*). However, 'tis agreed on all Hands, that the *Teutonic* Knights actually expell'd the Native *Russians*, and introduc'd their Countrymen the  *Germans*  in their room ; and that they built the City of *Marienburg*, or *Mary's Town*, about the Year 1340, making that the Capital of their Conquests, and the Residence of their Great Master, carrying their Arms into *Livonia*, *Lithuania*, and several neighbouring Countries, some of which they reduc'd under their Power, notwithstanding they were *Christians* before, and consequently out of the Pope's Grant to the *Teutonic* Knights. The *Poles* were their most formidable Enemies, and compell'd them at length to become subject to their Republick. And *Albert*, the Marquis of *Brandenburgh*, the 34th Great Master, refusing to do Homage to the King of *Poland*, was reduc'd to the last Extremity by the *Polish* Troops. Whereupon he agreed to hold his Territories as a Vassal of *Poland*, on Condition of being made Hereditary Duke of *Prussia* ; and was accordingly created the first Hereditary Duke of that part of the Country which is now call'd *Ducal Prussia*. In the Year 1663, the Elector of *Brandenburgh*, then Duke of *Prussia*, procur'd himself to be acknowledg'd Independent Sovereign of *Prussia* by the *Poles*, upon Condition that  
upon



upon Failure of Issue of the Elector, *Ducal Prussia* should return to the Obedience of *Poland*, and become a Fief of that Crown. And the last Elector procur'd himself to be acknowledged King of *Prussia* in the Year 1701, as hath been intimated already, while *Regal Prussia* still remains under the Dominion of the *Poles*.

4. *Samogitia.*

I proceed now in the Description of the rest of *Poland*, of which the Province of *Samogitia* and *Courland* comes next in my way: And first of *Samogitia*, which is bounded by *Courland* on the North: By *Lithuania* on the East and South: And by *Ducal Prussia* and the *Baltick* on the West. Here are no Palatinates, but the chief *Starost* is a Senator, which no other *Starost* of the Kingdom is. The chief Towns of *Samogitia* are, 1. *Rosennie*, a small City, situate upon the River *Dubissa*, about fourscore Miles North East of *Koningsburg*.

*Rosennie.*

*Midnick.*

2. *Midnick*, or *Vormatia*, the Seat of the Bishop of *Samogitia*, situate on the River *Wernita*, about thirty five Miles North West of *Rosennie*. The Territory of *Courland* is bounded

*Courland.*

by the River *Dwina*, which separates it from *Livonia*, on the North: By *Lithuania* towards the East: By *Samogitia* on the South: And by the *Baltick Sea* on the West. It is in Length about an hundred and fifty Miles, but in Breadth not more than thirty, one part with another. This Country was once subject to the Knights of the *Teutonical Order*, afterwards to the *Poles*, and tho' at present it is under the Dominion of its own Duke, he pays Homage to *Poland*. It is usually divided into two parts, viz. *Courland Proper*, the Western part; and *Semigalia*, the Eastern part. The chief

*Goldingen*

Towns of *Courland Proper* are, 1. *Goldingen*, situate

situate on the River *Wetaw*, about thirty Miles from the *Baltick*. 2. *Vinda*, or *Windaw*, *Vinda*. situate at the Mouth of the River *Wetan* near the *Baltick*. In *Semigallia*, the chief Town is *Mittaw*, the Capital of the whole Dutchy, and the Residence of the Duke of *Courland*, situate on the River *Mussa*, about thirty five Miles South of *Riga*: It is defended by a magnificent Castle, but the Town it self is meanly built.

*Warsovia*, or *Masovia*, is bounded by *Prussia* & *War-* on the North: *Polachia* on the East: The *sovia*. *Lesser Poland* on the South: And by *Great Poland* on the West: The chief City whereof is *Warsaw*, esteem'd by some the Metropolis of *Warsaw* the Kingdom, on Account of its being the City. Residence of the Court, and the Place where the Grand Diet assembles; but *Cracow* also claims the Honour of being the Capital of *Poland*, as hath been observ'd already. *Warsaw* is situate on the *Vistula*, in fifty three Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, an hundred and fifty Miles North of *Cracow*; and is divided into four Parts, viz. The Old and New Town, and the two Suburbs of *Cracow* and *Prag*. The publick Buildings are a square Palace, built by *Sigismund III.* where the King usually resides: Opposite to it, on the other side the River stands another Palace, in the middle of Pleasant Groves and Gardens, built by *Uladislav VII.* where the Diet of *Poland* us'd to sit; and there is still a third Palace, built by King *Casimir*; and about a League from this City is a fourth, built by the late King *John Sobieski*. The other publick Buildings, which Travellers take Notice of for their Magnificence, are the Church of *St. John Baptist*, the Arsenal

and the Castle. This City was almost consum'd to Ashes by a Fire, which happen'd in the Year 1708. and lasted nine Days. It is in the neighbouring Plains that the Nobility meet and reside in Tents at the Election of a new King.

*Czersko.*

2. *Czersko*, situate on the *Vistula*, thirty Miles South of *Warsaw*; considerable only for being the Residence of the Palatine.

*Polachia.*

*Polachia* is a small Territory, situate between *Massovia* and *Lithuania*: The chief Town

*Bielsk.*

whereof is *Bielsk*, situate on the River *Biale*, an hundred Miles to the Eastward of *Warsaw*; defended by a strong Castle.

*Polesia.*

*Polesia* is bounded by *Lithuania*, and *Polachia* on the North: By *Volhinia* on the East; By *Red Russia* towards the South: And by the *Lesser Poland* on the West: Being about two hundred Miles in length, and sixty in breadth: The chief Town whereof is *Bresie*, or *Bressici*, situate on the River *Bug*, an hundred Miles to the Eastward of *Warsaw*; and is defended by a Castle built on a Rock.

*Bresie.*

6 The Province of Red Russia, three Palatinates.

*Red Russia*, or *Little Russia*, as it is sometimes call'd to distinguish it from *Moscowy*, or *Great Russia*; is bounded by *Polesia* on the North: *Volhinia* and *Podolia* on the East: The *Carpathian Mountains*, which divide it from *Transylvania* and *Hungary* on the South: And by the *Lesser Poland* on the West: Being near two hundred Miles in length, and one in breadth; and was antiently much larger, comprehending all *Volhinia* and *Podolia*. This Province is divided into three Palatinates, viz. 1. The Palatinate of *Chelm*. 2. *Belz*. And 3. *Lemberg*.

Palatinate of *Chelm*.

The Palatinate of *Chelm* takes up the Northern part of this Province: The chief Town whereof is *Chelm*, an hundred Miles and upwards



wards South-East of *Warsaw*. It was formerly a Bishop's See, but having been almost destroyed by the *Tartars*, the Bishop's Seat was remov'd to *Kranislow*, about twenty Miles to the Southward of it.

To the Southward of *Chelm* lies the Palatinate of *Belz*: The chief Town whereof is *Belz*, situate in a *Morassi*, about fifty Miles to the Southward of *Chelm*.

The  
Palati-  
nate of  
*Belz*.

*Lemberg* is the most Southern of the three Palatinates, the chief City whereof is *Lemberg*, or *Leopol*; the Capital of all *Red Russia*, and the See of an Archbishop: It is situate on the River *Peltew*, which falls into the *Bug*, and is distant about an hundred and fifty Miles to the Eastward of *Cracow*.

The  
Palati-  
nate of  
*Lemberg*.

The Province of *Podolia* is bounded by *Vol-*  
*hinia* on the North: By *Oczakow Tartary* to-  
wards the East: By the River *Niester* on the  
South: And by the Province of *Red Russia*  
towards the West, and is usually divided in-  
to the *Upper* and *Lower*: In the *Upper*, which  
is the Western part, the chief Town is *Cam-*  
*nec*, a Bishop's See; the Capital of *Podolia*, and  
a Palatinate, situate on the River *Smotrzic*, a  
little above the Place where it falls into the  
*Niester*, and stands about an hundred Miles  
South-East of *Lemberg*, and not more than  
twelve from the Confines of *Moldavia*. It is  
a well built populous City, surrounded by  
Rocks, and fortified by Art; being defended  
also by a Castle. The *Turks* made themselves  
Masters of it in the Year 1672. and held it  
till the Peace of *Carlowitz*, in the Year 1699.  
when it was restor'd to the *Poles*; during  
which space of time the *Tartars* had an Op-  
portunity of ravaging *Poland*, and carried  
multitudes of the Natives into Captivity;

The  
Province  
of *Podolia*.

*Caminec*.

*Bratlaw.*

but since the surrendring up this Frontier Town the *Poles* have been in tolerable Security on that Side. In the *Lower*, or Eastern Part of *Podolia*, the chief Town is *Braclaw*, the Capital of a Palatinate; situate on the River *Bug*, ninety Miles to the Eastward of *Caminec*. This Town, as well as the rest of the *Eastern Podolia*, having been so often plunder'd by the *Tartars*, is not in a very flourishing Condition, tho' few Places would be more fruitful if the Lands were cultivated.

8 The  
Province  
of *Volhinia*  
and the  
*Ukrain*.  
*Lusuc*.

*Volhinia* is divided into *Higher* and *Lower*; the *Higher Volhinia* is bounded by *Polesia* on the North: By the *Lower Volhinia*, or the *Ukrain*, towards the East: By *Podolia* on the South: And by *Red Russia* on the West. The chief Town whereof is *Lusuc*, or *Lucko*, the Capital of all *Volhinia*, and of the Palatinate, to which it gives its Name. It is situate on the River *Ster*, an hundred and thirty Miles to the Northward of *Caminec*. The City is large, and the See of a Bishop; Subject to the Archbishop of *Gnesna*: The Inhabitants are many of them *Jews*, *Armenians*, and other Eastern Merchants.

*Ukrain.*

The *Lower Volhinia*, or the *Ukrain*, sometimes call'd the Palatinate of *Kiow*, is near three hundred Miles in length, and an hundred in breadth; divided into two Parts by the River *Nieper*, or *Boristhines*. All the Eastern Part, with the City of *Kiow*, and great part of the Country which lies to the Westward of that River, is now under the Dominion of the *Moscovites*. This is the Country of the *Cossacks*, of whom I have given some Account in the Description of *Russia*, and I shall enlarge upon their Customs and Manners before I conclude the Description of *Poland*. The

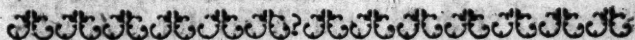
The  
*Cossacks*  
Country.

*Polish*

# of POLAND.

29

*Polish* *Ukrain* was in the Hands of the *Turks* from the Year 1677. to the Year 1699. but was then yielded up to the *Poles* again in Pursuance of the Treaty of *Carlowitz*.



## CHAP. III.

*Treats of the Genius and Temper of the Poles ; their Persons and Habits, Buildings, Furniture, Gardens, Diet, Exercises, Diversions, Carriages, and way of Travelling.*

THE *Poles*, a late Writer observes, exceed all the Nations of *Europe* in Vivacity of Spirit, Strength of Body, and long Life : That they are generally open hearted and honest, more apt to be deceiv'd than to deceive ; and not so easily provok'd as appears'd, courteous and hospitable to Strangers ; and will frequently invite them to reside at their Houses. They apply themselves early to Letters ; but having acquir'd a perfect Knowledge of their own and the *Latin* Tongue, they think this sufficient. There is no Place where the *Vulgar* speak *Latin* more fluently, even the Women, 'tis said, learn it in their Nunneries. The Nobility and Gentry have generally a Genius for Arms, and seem fond of travelling : They endeavour also to qualify themselves for Employments in Church and State ; leaving Trade and Husbandry entirely to the Common People. They are so enur'd to hardship, that they look even upon the *Germans* as an effeminate kind of People ; and their Armies have been known to lie abroad in the Snow

Genius  
and  
Temper  
of the  
*Poles*.

all



all Winter; and did they not want Discipline, 'tis said, would be invincible: They are fond of nothing so much as the making a grand Figure, and entertain a multitude of Servants, Horses, and Arms for that purpose.

**Their  
Persons.**

As to their Persons, they are rather tall than short, and enclinable to Fat. Their Complexions Fair, and their Hair usually a Pale Yellow: Their Constitutions are good; and their Looks healthful. They cut the Hair of their Heads short, and shave their Beards, leaving only a large Whisker on each Lip: Their Mien is stately, and their Countenances grave. They carry a Pole Ax and a Sabre, or Cutlace by their Sides, which they never put off but when they go to Bed: The Sabre hangs by a Leathern Strap, with their Handkerchief, Knife and Sheath, and a small Stone set in Silver to whet the Knife on. They wear a Vest, which reaches down to the middle of the Leg, and a kind of Gown over it, lin'd with Furs, and girded with a Sash; the Sleeves of it close to their Arms, as a Waistcoat. They wear a Fur Cap on their Heads, but no Neckcloth; under their Vests they wear a Shirt, made almost like a Woman's Shift, without Collar, or Wristbands. Their Breeches are wide, and make but one Piece with their Stockings: Instead of Shoes they always wear *Turky* Leather Boots both abroad and at home, with thin Soles, and deep Iron Heels bent like an half Moon. When they appear on Horseback, as they love frequently to do, they wear over all a short Cloak, which is commonly cover'd with Furs both without and within. The People of the best Quality wear Sables, and others the

**Habits.**

the Skins of Tygers, Leopards, &c. The Peasants usually wear a Sheep-Skin with the Wool on in Winter, and in Summer a thick coarse Cloth, and make them Buskins and Shoes of the Bark of Trees. As to Linnen they wear none at all. The Habit of the *Polish* Women comes very near that of the Mens; except that of late Years People of Quality seem to affect the *French* and *German* Mode.

Both Men and Women, says my Author, are extravagant to a very great Degree. Some of them will have forty Suits of Cloaths as rich as possible, and they will have their Servants almost as well dress'd as themselves, whereby they sometimes spend their Estates, and are reduc'd to the extremest want. Not is this Prodigality confin'd to their Habits, but it is seen in their Buildings, Furniture, &c. The *Polish* Houses consist chiefly of Ground Houses Rooms, for they seldom live above Stairs; neither are their Buildings united, but the Dwelling House is over against the Gate, the Kitchens and Offices on one Side a round or square Court, and the Stables on the other, and are generally of Wood. Those who affect to follow the *Italians* indeed, build much higher with Brick or Stone. The Rooms are usually hung with Tapestry, and the rest of the Furniture proportionably rich, except where they are liable to the Incursions of the *Tartars*, and there they have as little Furniture as possible. The *Polish* Gentry have seldom any Gardens or Orchards to their Houses, tho' the Soil be extremely proper for them. But there are Bagnio's in every House, and Stoves, the Women having theirs separate from those of the Mens. There are also Baths in every Town.

Town, for the Use of the common People, who bathe every Day, the Use of which is look'd upon to be one Reason of their constant Health. The Houses of the Peasants are no better than Huts, built with Poles in a round Form, and open on the Top to let out the Smoke; they are cover'd with Boards or Thatch; and as they consist frequently of but one Room, the People and their Cattle sleep together.

Magnificence of the Poles.

To the Character already given of the Poles, our Author adds, that their Prime Gentry have all their Horse and Foot Guards, which keep guard Night and Day at the Gates of their Houses, and in their Anti-Chambers; and that they go before their Masters Coaches in the Streets; but they never make such a Figure as when they appear at the general Diet, or Assembly of the States, where they will have four or five hundred, and some a thousand Guards to attend them, for they esteem themselves not only equal, but superior to any of the German Princes, especially such of them as are Senators; and indeed they want little to distinguish them from Sovereigns in their respective Districts, except the Privilege of coining Money. When they sit down to Dinner or Supper, they have their Trumpets and Musick playing, and a great Number of Gentlemen to wait on them at Table; some to carve, others to serve their Wine, place the Dishes, &c. all serving with the most profound Respect; for tho' all the Gentlemen of Poland are said to be equal, as having Votes in the Diet, yet Wealth will ever create a Distinction, and the inferiour Gentry here find themselves under a Necessity often of serving the rich, who can maintain them. Indeed the Patron they



they serve usually is very civil to them, and permits the Eldest to eat with him at Table with his Cap off, and every one of them hath his Peasant Boy to wait on him, which the Master of the Family maintains. However, if any of these Gentlemen Servants neglect their Duty, they are whipp'd naked, without much respect to their Quality; nor is this reckon'd any Disgrace to them: But if a Gentleman should apply himself to Trade or Husbandry, he wou'd be deem'd infamous.

Their ordinary Food in *Poland* is Beef or Food.

Veal, Mutton is not in any Esteem; Venison, Wild-Fowl, and River-Fish they have in Plenty, but no Sea-Fish. They eat but little Bread, tho' there is great Plenty of Corn, preferring Roots to it, which they dress different Ways. Soup and Broth is not much admir'd; nor do they roast their Meat too much. In their Sauces they use a great deal of Saffron and Spices, and season their Dishes high. They are immoderate Lovers of Pig and Bacon, and Peas is a great Dish with the better sort. They

are as fond of Mushrooms as the *Moscovites*, and pickle their Cabbage and preserve it all the Year round. At an Entertainment the *Poles* lay neither Knives, Forks, or Spoons, but every Person brings them with him; and they are no sooner set down to Table, but all the Gates are shut up, and not opened till the Company go away, and the Plate is taken account of; for their Footmen are exceeding light finger'd, which is the Reason they lay neither Knives, Forks, or Spoons. Every Person of Quality has his Hall in his House, set apart for Entertainments, and here is a place rail'd in with Balasters, loaded with a great Quantity of Plate, and over it a Gallery

Enter-  
tainments

for the Musick, consisting of an Organ, Violins, &c. Those who are invited bring their Servants with them, and it is said to be no uncommon thing to see a Gentleman give his Servant part of his Meat, which he eats as he stands behind him, and to let him drink out of the same Cup with him. And though there is usually great Plenty of Provision serv'd up, there is very little return'd to the Family, but the Gentlemens Servants seize what is left, and they have a Napkin on purpose to carry off the Sweet Meats for their Ladies. After the Cloth is taken away, the Gentlemen usually sit and drink a great while, and take Tobacco after the Women are retir'd; for the Ladies are not here excluded from their Feasts, or kept from the Sight of Gentlemen, as in the East. Bumpers are pretty much in Fashion here, as well as in *Russia*, nor will they easily excuse any Person from pledging them.

## Liquors.

Their usual Drink is Beer, which in *Prussia* they make only of Malt, but in other Parts of *Poland* of Ground Wheat. In *Lithuania* and many Provinces of *Poland* also, they have Mead and Metheglin, and at *Warsaw* they frequently mix the Juice of Cherries, Blackberries, &c. with their Honey, upon which it receives different Names. But besides Beer and Mead, the Product of the Country, there are great Quantities of Wine imported from *Hungary*, *France*, *Spain*, *Italy*, and *Germany*. That of *Hungary*, 'tis said, exceeds the *Spanish* in Strength, and is brought over the *Carpathian* Mountains in large Casks, drawn upon Carriages by Oxen, which makes it very dear, the best being sold for twenty Shillings the *Polish* Pot, which is three Quarts. The *Italian* Wines

Wines also come over Land, but are not so much drank. The *French* and *Rhenish* Wines come by the Way of the *Baltick* to *Danzick*, and are weaker than the other. Their strong Waters and Spirits are drawn from Wheat, Barly, Oats, Sider, &c. These are drunk chiefly by the common People, tho' sometimes by the Gentry in Winter, rectify'd with Anni-seeds, Cinnamon, or other Spices.

The confirm'd Health of this People, says a late Writer, probably proceeds from their Diet, which is generally fresh Meat roasted, they scarce ever eat any salted. Their Drink also contributes to it, being spirituous and strong, and their using themselves and their Children hardily is another great Advantage to them. They will sleep upon the Ground without a Bed in Frost and Snow, and carry about their young Infants naked in their Arms in the severest Weather. Their Exercises also contribute much to improve their Constitutions, which are Hunting and Feats of Horsemanship, on which they Value themselves much. Leaping, Vaulting, and Jumping are also much us'd here, and Dancing a favourite Diversion. Their Health and Vigour is also thought to be augmented by their great Freedom and Privileges. But I don't find that the Peasants, who enjoy but little of these Blessings, are more unhealthful than their Lords. And no Doubt but Musick and Conversation, which they are extremely fond of, has a good effect upon them. Morose and Melancholly Tempers prey upon the unhappy Owners of them.

Exercises.

The usual way of Travelling is on Horseback, a *Polish* Gentleman will scarce walk a Stone's Throw in a Town, without his Horse

Travelling.



and Equipage; but as it is a Champian Country, a Calash and a Pair of Horses is very much used on a Journey. The Peasants have light Wooden Waggon, tilted with a kind of Basket-Work, and their Wheels all of a Piece without Spokes. There are very few Inns upon their Roads, but boarded Booths at proper Distances, without Furniture, where the Traveller is at Liberty to lodge. There is indeed usually built at the End of the Booth a little Room and a Fire-place, where any Person may lie if he pleases; but the Fleas and Bugs, and the noisome Smells which must be born there, make any other part of the Building preferable to it. The *Gospodar*, or Keeper of the Booth, is oblig'd to find Straw for the Guests, and will, for their Money, furnish them with some ordinary Provisions: But Travellers usually carry their Provisions with them, as well as the Quilts they lie on, and are content to lodge in the same part of the Booth with their Cattle. When the Traveller comes to any great Town, he takes an Opportunity to replenish his Stores, which is done at a very easy rate, Provisions being extremely cheap; and though there be not those Accommodations upon the Road, as we meet with in some other Countries, so neither is there that Extortion of Inn-Keepers, so much complain'd of nearer Home. Besides, as Gentlemen are usually attended here with great Numbers of Servants upon the Road, they may have their Meat and Drink got ready more to their Satisfaction, than we can have in the common Inns. And as to Foreigners, 'tis said, the *Poles* are so extremely hospitable, and Provisions so reasonable, that upon applying to the *Dvour*, or Lord of any Village,

Village, he will forthwith order the Traveller to be supply'd gratis. As there are a pretty many Waters to cross, and their Bridges kept but in ill Repair, it is necessary to be very careful in passing them: And to pass over the Ice in Winter, a Sledge must be procur'd to put the Calash or Coach in. The Cold in the Northern part of this Country is almost as severe as in *Moscow*, for which Reason People usually provide themselves with Cases lin'd with Fur, to put their Feet in when they ride in a Coach or Chaise, and the Horsemen line their Boots, and seldom travel without a Cordial Dram. Their Noses also are said to be sometimes in Danger of being frozen, against which they use the same Remedy as in *Russia*, of rubbing them with Snow.



#### C H A P. IV.

*Treats of the Nature of the Soil and Husbandry, and of their Plants, Animals and Minerals; and of their Trade of Export and Import,*

**P**OLAND, as has been observ'd already, being a flat level Country for the most part, and well water'd with Lakes and Rivers, the Soil is exceeding fertile, and affords more Corn than any Kingdom in *Europe*, particularly of Rye and Wheat, with which the *Hollanders* load several hundred Vessels every Year, to transport to their own, or other Countries. If there happen to be a scarcity in any other part of *Europe*, they seldom fail of being supply'd from hence. The River *Wesel*, or *Vistula* running quite cross the Kingdom from South

Nature of the Soil, and Husbandry.

to North, it is carried down that Stream in Barges to *Dantzick*, where they have large Granaries by the Water Side, from whence it is taken on board foreign Shipping as they arrive. The most common way of manuring their Ground is by burning it; and as they have vast Plains which lie uncultivated, and over-run with long Grass in many Places, this is done without any great Labour. When the Heart of one Piece of Land is worn out, they take the same method with another, being under no Necessity of ploughing the same continually. Their Ploughs in Shape are very little different from ours; but it is observ'd in some Provinces, particularly in *Samogitia*, that they are made all of Wood, without any Iron Work about them; and when one of their Governors oblig'd them to fortify their Ploughs with Iron, as other People do, there happening to be an unseasonable Time and a bad Crop after it, they could never be persuaded to strengthen them with Iron again; but chose to let their Land lie fallow, rather than be put out of their old Way. As the *Irish*, 'tis said, once did, when they were prohibited to draw by their Horses Tails, and order'd to make Use of Collars.

There are also noble Meadows and Pasture Grounds in *Poland*, where great Numbers of Black Cattle are fatted, and sent to Market into *Germany*; and they have a very good Breed of Horses. Deer, Hares, Wolves, Foxes, Bears, Elks, Wild Asses, and Wild Oxen, are found in their Forests; and in the *Ukrain* near the *Nieper*, are Wild Sheep and Horses.

Fruit, Herbs, Roots, and other Garden Stuff they have great Plenty of; but their Vines



Vines will not make Wine, tho' the Grapes are tolerably well tasted in a dry Year. *Lithuania* is the most Woody part of the *Polish* Dominions; one Forest particularly Travellers mention here, which is an hundred Miles in Length, inhabited by a People more rude and unpolish'd than in any other part of *Poland*. It is commonly reported and believ'd, that Children have frequently been brought up by Bears in their Woods. One of these a late Writer assures us he saw in a *Polish* Convent, who seem'd to be about ten Years of Age, of a hideous Aspect, and at first destitute of Reason and Speech. He went upon all four, and resembled a Man only in his Structure. The Fathers however had given him *Christian* Baptism, which very little alter'd the Savageness of his Temper. He was still restless and uneasy, and even endeavouring to get away from them; but at length being taught to stand upright by setting him against a Wall, and accustoming him to eat at Table, he became tolerably tame, and began to express his Mind by such Words as he learn'd amongst them, but with a hoarse inhuman Voice, and could give little better Account of his former Life in the Woods, than others do of their Actions in the Cradle. Another of these Children thus educated by Bears, the *Dutch* Ambassador to *England* gave our Author the following Account of, in a Letter he wrote him in the Year 1698. I saw a Boy (says the Ambassador) at *Warsaw* in the Year 1661, who had been brought up by Bears, and taken a little before in Hunting. I first saw him playing under a Pent-House before a Nunnery Gate; he seem'd to be about twelve or thirteen Years of Age, and pleas'd I suppose with my Habit  
leap'd

leap'd towards me : First he catch'd one of my Silver Buttons in his Hand with a great deal of Eagerness, which he held to his Nose and smell'd to ; then he leap'd of a sudden into a Corner, making a strange howling Noise. I went afterwards into a House, where he was brought to me, and shew'd a large Piece of Bread, whereupon he immediately leap'd upon a Bench, and walk'd on all four, then he rais'd himself upright with a great Spring, and took the Bread in his two Hands, putting it to his Nose ; he leap'd off the Bench afterwards upon the Ground, making the same howling noise as before, having not been yet taught to speak. There were several Scars on his Face, which were thought to be the Scratches of the Bear which foster'd him. I have been inform'd, says the same Writer, that when the *Tartars* make their Incurfions into *Poland*, and over-run the Country with an incredible Swiftnefs, carrying the Natives into Slavery, the Parents frequently endeavouring to make their escapes, are forc'd to leave their Children expos'd in the Woods, where they are found and carry'd off by Bears, of which there are great Numbers here. *Hartknoch*, a *Polish* Historian, also relates, that in the Reign of King *Casimir*, Anno 1669, two Boys were found among the Bears in the Woods near *Grodno*, one of which as soon as he saw the Bears assaulted made his Escape into a neighbouring Morass, and the other was taken and brought to *Warsaw*, where he was afterwards christned by the Name of *Joseph*, appearing to be about twelve or thirteen Years of Age ; but his Manners were altogether brutal, for he fed upon raw Flesh, Wild Honey, Crab Apples, and

and such things as Bears usually do, and went like them upon all four. It was with a great deal of Difficulty they taught him to go upright, and he cou'd but just express his Mind in a horrid Voice. The King made a Present of him to his Vice Chamberlain *Posnan*, who employ'd him in his Kitchen to fetch Wood and Water; but they could never entirely reclaim him from his Native Wildness, for he would often make an Escape into the Woods among the Bears, and return again. I must confess I gave but little Credit to these Relations at first, but the late Instance we have had of the Wild Boy brought to *England*, who was taken in the Woods of *Germany*, enclines me to think something of this kind may have happen'd, though not one tenth part of the Stories related of this Nature may deserve Credit in every Circumstance.

Fresh Water Fish, and Fowl wild and tame, are very plentiful in *Poland*, and 'tis said their Partridges and some other Animals turn White in Winter in the North of *Lithuania*, as they do in *Moscow*. Their Forests are full of Bees, which yield great Quantities of Honey and Wax; and *Prussia* is famous for the Amber they take on their Coasts.

As to their Minerals, I find there are Mines *Mines* of Silver, Lead, Iron and Copper in several parts of *Poland*, Marble of all Colours, Nitre, Vitriol and Pit-Coal; but what they make their greatest Advantages of are their Salt Mines; one of which, a Gentleman who visited them informs us, is three hundred Paces deep, and at the Bottom there are a thousand intricate Windings, and many Alleys and Streets like a Town, which would take up a Weeks time to visit. Sometimes there are

Vol. VII. G such



such Storms of Wind in these subterraneous Caverns, that it is not easy to stand against them, and generally the place is so cold that it is not to be endur'd. This one Mine has yielded annually the Value of four hundred thousand Livres in Salt. There are four kinds of Salt in it; the first is extreme hard like Chrystal; the second sort is not so hard, but clearer; the third is still softer and brittle, but of a pure White; and these three tast salt enough; but the fourth is something fresher. There are some places in these Mines where the Labourers cannot work or carry a Candle, for fear of setting fire to the Vapour, which is nitrons, and very susceptible of Flame. The Spaces and Alleys in the Salt Mines, says another Traveller, are form'd by Rows of large Pillars cut out of the Salt, to prevent the Earth from falling in, and which, by the Reflection of the Light, afford a very agreeable Prospect, seeming to be so many Rows of sparkling Chrystal. The Gentlemen of *Poland* have the sole Right to all Mines, whether of Metals or Salt, found in their Lands, except those of White Salt, of which the King hath an eighth Share, and the Queen and the Officers of the Crown some further small Demands.

Exports  
from  
*Poland.*

The Merchandizes exported and imported may be gather'd in part from the foregoing Particulars; but I shall here enumerate them together: And first, their Exports consist of Wheat, Rye, Barley, Oats, Pulse, and generally of all kinds of Grain; Oxen, Sheep, Horses, Hogs, Hemp, Flax, Linnen, Hops, Hides, Tallow, Leather, Furs brought out of *Moscow* and dress'd here, *Polish* Furs, Honey, Wax, Amber, Pot-Ashes, Pitch, Masts, Planks, Salt, Beer, Vitriol, Nitre, Lead, Iron,

Iron, Copper, Glas, Pit-Coal, Earthen-Ware and Wool, the last of which there is great Plenty of here, and tolerably good. Their Imports consist in Cloth, Silks, Tapestries, Rich Furs, Jewels, Gold and Silver wrought and unwrought, Wines, Spices, Salt-Fish, Fruit and Tin. But notwithstanding their Exports are so large and valuable, their Imports far exceed them, and the Ballance of Trade is vastly against them, for which several Reasons are assign'd, among which these are the principal : and first, None of the Gentry or Men of Fortunes, except in *Prussia*, apply themselves to Trade or Merchandize ; on the contrary, they spend their whole Revenues in Rich Habits, Furniture, splendid Equipages, and a profuse way of living. 2. They want the Advantage of the Sea for foreign Traffick, having only *Dantzick* and another Port or two in all this large Country. 3. The *Tartars* lying between them and *Turky*, renders all Traffick on that Side very hazardous, and precarious. 4. Neither the *Muscovites*, *Hungarians*, or *Germans*, who lie contiguous to *Poland*, have any great Stock of Wealth or Rich Commodities to traffick with them, and what the *Polas* receive from other Countries in *Europe*, is either Wines, Silks, Spices, or such Commodities as serve chiefly to supply their Vanity or Luxury, and bring no solid Advantage to the Kingdom. As to Manufactures, except those of Linnen, Leather, Hard-Ware and Earthen-Ware, I don't find they have any, and these are far from being improv'd as they might be, the better sort of People looking upon every thing that relates to Trade or Mechanick Employments as beneath their Care, and the

Imports:

Trade:

Manu-  
factures.

lower Class of People being Vassals to the rest, have neither Time nor Stocks to make any considerable Improvements.



## C H A P. V.

*Contains an Abstract of the Antient and Modern History of Poland, the Succession of their Princes, Constitution of the Government, the Prerogatives of the Crown, and Privileges of the People.*

THE *Vandals*, or *Veneti*, the antient Inhabitants of *Sarmatia Europæa*, or *Poland*, having left their Seats to possess themselves of those more desirable Countries of *Italy*, *France*, and *Spain*, were succeeded, 'tis generally held, by their Neighbours the *Tartars* and *Russians*. *Lechus*, a *Tartarian* Prince, in particular, possess'd himself of those Provinces, now call'd the *Greater* and *Lesser Poland*, and part of *Prussia*; whose Dominions, according to *Cluverius*, extended about three hundred Miles in Length, and two hundred in Breadth, to which hath since been added the Provinces of *Lithuania*, *Red Russia*, *Podolia*, *Volhinia*, *Polesia*, *Massovia*, and *Samogitia*.

*Lechus*,  
Ann 550,  
the first  
Sovereign

*Lechus*, the first Sovereign of *Poland*, like other Princes his Neighbours, took upon him no other Title than that of Duke, with which his Successors were contented for many Generations. He is said to have begun his Reign about the Year 550. Before his time the Inhabitants of this part of the World led an unsettled Life, travelling from one Country to another in Waggon, a sort of moving Tenements, which serv'd them as well for Lodgings



as for Carriage. Others of them liv'd in Tents, which were almost as easily remov'd.

It was this Prince who first taught them to build, and laid the Foundation of the most antient Towns in *Poland*, of which the City of *Gnesna* is said to claim the Precedence, and was so nam'd by *Lechus*, from the *Sclavonian* Word *Ginasdo*, which signifies a Nest, because in felling down a Tree, an Eagles Nest was found upon it, which was look'd upon as a happy Omen: And from hence it was, according to *Polish* Tradition, that the Arms of that Kingdom came to be a Spread Eagle. The second City he built was that of *Posnan*, or *Posen*; but *Gnesna* remain'd the Capital. In Memory of this *Lechus*, says my Author, the *Poles* still in their Poems stile their Country *Lechia*, and the *Turks* call a Native of this Country *Lech*. The *Polish* Historians give no manner of Account of the Successors of Duke *Lechus* for an hundred and fifty Years, only presume that his Children and Descendants succeeded him for that Space of Time, and then that the Family of *Lechus* being extinct, the Country was afterwards govern'd by twelve

taught  
them to  
build and  
live in  
Towns.

12 Palatines govern *Poland*.

on each other. Here my Author makes a notable Remark, viz. That the *Poles* were so fond of their Liberties, that they would not put the Government into one Man's Hands. As if their Liberties could not be endanger'd by twelve Princes as well as by one. Or as if these Palatines, if they were independant on each other, could not every one of them in their respective Governments oppress their Subjects as effectually as if the whole Country had been govern'd by one: But it is observable when we talk

of

of Tyranny and Arbitrary Power, it is generally taken for granted, that a Republick cannot be guilty of Tyranny or Oppression; whereas it may not be difficult to shew that the Subjects in a Republick are usually more effectually and irretrievably enslav'd, than those who live under a Monarchy; particularly here in *Poland*, it is admitted on all hands, that nine parts in ten of the People, are greater Slaves than the Inhabitants of *Turky*.

But to draw Inferences, and argue from Occurrences which are said to have happen'd above a thousand Years ago, in a Country where the Natives were but lately acquainted with Letters, and Foreigners have but a slight Knowledge of their History, where we can have little to depend on but the Traditions of ignorant or designing Men, is surely the Height of Folly. To proceed, the *Vaivodes*, or *Palatines*, as 'tis said, disagreeing among themselves, the People chose one *Cracus* for their Sovereign. So soon were they weary of their beloved Aristocracy, according to the same Author, that it does not seem to have continu'd above two Years at most; but how *Cracus* came to be their Sovereign, whether by Compact, by Force, or Choice, seems to me very uncertain. Nay, it still remains a doubt of what Country he was, whether a Native or a Foreigner. However, it is generally agreed that he began his Reign about the Year 700, that he built the City of *Cracow*, upon the *Vistula*, calling it after his own Name, and made it the Capital of his Dominions.

*Cracus*, according to Tradition, left three Children, viz. *Cracus*, *Lechus*, and *Venda* a Daughter. *Lechus* murder'd his Brother *Cracus*,  
and

*Cracus*,  
*Anno 700.*

and usurp'd his Dominions; but the Treachery being discover'd, he was expell'd, and *Venda* obtain'd the Government, of whom many Romantick Tales are related. Upon her Death, the Family of *Cracus* being extinct, Poland was again govern'd by twelve Vaivodes, or Palatines; who not agreeing about the Extent of their Power or Dominions, *Lescus* I. a Goldsmith, was elected their Sovereign, upon whose Death the Grandees agreed upon a Horse-Race, and that the Person who won the Race should be their Sovereign: Whereupon one *Lescus* causing Iron Spikes to be laid in the way to lame the Horses of the other Competitors, came first to the Pillar; but the Fraud being detected, he was cut in Pieces, and another *Lescus*, a poor Peasant, who run on Foot with them only to see the Race, and came second to the Goal, was pitch'd upon for their Duke. To *Lescus* II. succeeded his Son *Lescus* III. after whom *Popiel*, the Son of *Lescus* III. and after him *Popiel* II. his Son; after whose Death the Poles elected *Piastrus*, a Wheelwright, in whose Family the Government continu'd several hundred Years. I shall give only the Names of his Successors, and the Dates of their respective Reigns, except I find any thing in them that may deserve the Reader's Notice.

|                                                                                    |                             |                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>Semovitus</i> , or <i>Ziemovitus</i> , Son of <i>Piastrus</i> , began his Reign | <i>Semovitus</i> , Anno 861 | 861.                      |
| <i>Lescus</i> IV. his Son                                                          | Anno 892                    | <i>Lescus</i> IV. 892.    |
| <i>Ziemovistus</i> , his Son                                                       | Anno 913                    | <i>Ziemovistus</i> , 913. |
| <i>Mieciſlaus</i> , his Son                                                        | Anno 964                    | <i>Mieciſlaus</i> , 964.  |

It is reported of this Prince, by the Writers of the Roman Communion, that he had seven Wives, by none of whom he had any Children, whereupon some of the *Papish* Missioners acquainted



The Poles  
converted  
to Christi-  
anity.

Boleslaus  
Chrobry,  
999, the  
first King.

Miecislav  
II. 1025.

Casimir I.  
1034.

quainted him that he could never have any Issue till he turn'd *Christian* (for the *Poles* were Pagans at this Time); whereupon *Miecislav* put away all his Pagan Wives, and married *Dambrawa*, the Daughter of *Boleslaus*, Duke of *Bohemia*, and agreed with her Father at the time of the Marriage to become a *Christian*. Whereupon Pope *John XIII.* deputed Cardinal *Egidius*, with a great Number of Missionaries, to preach the Gospel in this Kingdom, who found the Duke so well dispos'd, that he agreed to the founding the two Arch-Bishopricks of *Gnesna* and *Cracow*, with several other Bishopricks. But the Duke desiring in Consideration of the Zeal he had shewn for the *Christian* Religion, that he might change the Stile of Duke for that of King, the Pope thought fit notwithstanding to refuse him this Favour. He was succeeded by his Son *Boleslaus Chrobry*, Anno 999, who by the Consent of the Pope was dignify'd with the Title of King by the Emperor *Otho III.* who also remitted his Pretensions as Emperor of the *Romans* to the Kingdom of *Poland*. This *Boleslaus* made *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, and *Prussia* tributary to *Poland*, and instituted twelve Senators to assist him in the Government. Both the Tombs of *Boleslaus*, and his Father *Miecislav* are still to be seen in the Cathedral Church of *Posnan*. To *Boleslaus Chrobry* succeeded *Miecislav II.* his Son, Anno 1025. To whom succeeded *Casimir I.* his Son Anno 1034. This Prince succeeding very young to the Crown, was sent by his Mother, the Queen Regent, to *Paris*, to improve his Studies, where he became a *Benedictine* Monk. The *Poles* hereupon falling into great Distraction for want of

a Head, petition'd the Pope to dispense with his Majesty's Vow, that he might return to his Throne; which they at length obtain'd, on Condition that for every Head, except those of the Nobility and Clergy, they should contribute a Farthing annually to maintain a Lamp burning in St. Peter's Church in Rome; and for ever after cause their Heads to be shav'd like Monks, as is practis'd at this Day, says my Author. Casimir conquer'd the Dukedom of Masovia, of which Warsaw is the Capital City, and left behind him three Sons and a Daughter, (*viz.*) Boleslaus, Uladislaus, Miecislavus and Suentochna: Being succeeded by his Eldest Son

Boleslaus II. Anno 1059. This Prince married Vicislava, the Daughter and Heiress of the Duke of Red Russia, whereby that Province was added to the Dominions of Poland. He is reflected on pretty much by the Romish Clergy for his vicious course of Life: They relate also that the Bishop of Cracow, Stanislaus, refusing him the Communion, the King cleft his Skull with his Sabre before the Altar; whereupon the Pope excommunicated him and all his Subjects, and the King was at length oblig'd to fly into Hungary, with his Son. Being succeeded in the Throne by

Boleslaus II. 1059.

Uladislaus Hermanus his Brother, Anno 1082.

Uladislaus 1082.

Boleslaus III. his Son, Anno 1103. esteem'd one of the bravest and most successful Princes the Poles ever had. He defeated the Forces of the Emperor Henry V. And, 'tis said, was victorious in six and forty other Battles which he fought. He was succeeded by his Eldest Son

Boleslaus 1103.

**Uladislaws** *Uladislaws*, surnam'd the *Driveler*, Anno 1146. but his Father having granted several large Provinces to his younger Children, whom *Uladislaws* endeavour'd to deprive of their Rights, he was depos'd by his Brother

**Boleslaus** *Boleslaus* IV. who ascended the Throne Anno 1146. but the Emperor espousing the Interest of *Uladislaws*, after several warm Disputes, it was agreed that *Uladislaws* should enjoy *Silesia*, which then belong'd to the Kingdom of *Poland*, and that *Boleslaus* should remain in Possession of the rest of the Kingdom: After whose Death his Brother

**Miecislaws** *Miecislaws* III. succeeded to the Throne, Anno 1174. but was depos'd by his Brother

**Casimir II.** *Casimir* II. who ascended the Throne Anno 1178. He made an entire Conquest of *Prussia*, and made *Danzick* a Royal City, which was before a poor Fisher Town: And was succeeded by his Son

**Lesus V.** *Lesus* V. surnamed the *White*, Anno 1195. He was driven out of the Kingdom by his Uncle *Miecislaws* III. who reascended the Throne, and died in Possession of it. After whom

**Uladislaws** *Uladislaws* *Laconogus* was plac'd upon the Throne, Anno 1203. but he resign'd the Crown again to *Lesus* V. In his Reign it was that the *Tartars* first made their Incurfions into *Poland*; and the Knights of the *Teutonic* Order were first introduc'd into *Prussia*: He was succeeded by his Son

**Boleslaus** *Boleslaus* V. surnam'd the *Chast*, Anno 1228. In his Reign *Poland* was miserably ravag'd by the *Tartars* and *Lithuanians*, who were yet Pagans. This Prince having made a Vow of Chastity, and leaving no Children behind him, was succeeded by his Uncle

*Lesus*



*Lescus VI.* surnam'd the *Black*, Anno 1279. who leaving no Issue, was succeeded by

*Henry Duke of Breslaw*, of the Family of *Piastus*, Anno 1290. who appointed

*Primislaus Duke of Great Poland* his Successor Anno 1296. This Prince being murder'd,

*Uladislaus Loeticus*, Brother to *Lescus the Black*, ascended the Throne, who was depos'd by *Winceslaus King of Bohemia*, Anno 1300. whom the *Poles* invited to take the Government upon him; after his Death *Uladislaus* was restor'd to his Dominions.

*Casimir the Great* succeeded his Father *Uladislaus Loeticus*, Anno 1333. The Provinces of *Red Russia* and *Masovia* were not till this Reign enjoy'd peaceably, and annex'd to the Crown of *Poland*; tho' they had several times been conquer'd by the *Poles* before. This King is said to have instituted their Civil Government, appointing Judges and Magistrates; and introduc'd the Laws of the *Teutonick Order* into *Poland*; call'd the Laws of *Magdeburg*. *Casimir* being the last surviving Male of the Family of *Piastus*, appointed his Sister's Son

*Lewis King of Hungary* to succeed him, Anno 1370. In this Reign it was, according to the *Polish History*, that they began to restrain their Prince, and insist upon some Limitations of his Authority; for hitherto their Kings had been vested with an almost absolute Power. After the Death of *Lewis*, he was succeeded by his Daughter

*Hedwigis*, Anno 1382. This Princess married *Jagello*, or *Uladislaus V.* Great Duke of *Lithuania*, Anno 1386. who was till this time a Pagan; but agreed in Consideration of this Match to embrace the *Christian Religion*

H 2

with

*Lescus VI.*  
1279.

*Henry.*  
1290.

*Primislaus*  
1296.

*Uladislaus*  
III.  
*Winceslaus*  
1300.

*Casimir*  
III. 1333.

*Lewis*  
1370.  
Limitations put upon the Crown.

*Hedwigis*  
and *Jagello*  
1386.

with all his People, to unite *Lithuania* with *Poland*: And in case of failure of Male Issue, that it should for ever after be annex'd to the *Polish* Dominions, as we find it is at this Day. *Jagello* was succeeded by his Son

*Vladislaus*  
VI. 1435.

*Vladislaus* VI. Anno 1435. who afterwards also accepted of the Kingdom of *Hungary*; and was for a time very successful in his Wars against *Amurath* the *Turkish* Emperor. But afterwards breaking a solemn Truce he had made with the Infidels, was defeated by them and kill'd in the Field of Battle; and having no Children, was succeeded by his Brother

*Casimir*  
IV. 1446.  
*Prussia*  
divided.

*Casimir* IV. Great Duke of *Lithuania*, Anno 1446. In whose Reign the *Prussians* endeavour'd to free themselves from the Yoke of the *Teutonic* Order, and transferr'd their Allegiance to *Casimir*; but after some Battles fought between the *Poles* and the *Teutonic* Knights, they came to a Treaty, wherein it was agreed that *Pomerania*, the Territories of *Culm* and *Michalow*, with the Cities of *Marienburg*, *Stuma* and *Elbing* should be restor'd to *Poland*; that the Knights should remain in Possession of the rest; and that the Great Master should be a Senator of *Poland*, and take an Oath of Fealty to that Crown. In the Reign of this Prince it was that the Representatives of the Provinces were first permitted to sit in the Diet, or Assembly of the States. The supreme Power was before lodg'd in the King and Senators only. It was this King also that first encourag'd the learning *Latin*, and the speaking it so generally in *Poland*. He was succeeded by his Son

Representatives  
of the  
Provinces  
admitted  
in the  
Diet.

*John*  
*Albert*  
1493.

*John* *Albert*, Anno 1493. who leaving no Issue, was succeeded by his Brother

*Alexander*

*Alexander* Great Duke of *Lithuania*, Anno 1501. Upon whose Death his Brother

*Alexander*  
1501.

*Sigismund* ascended the Throne, Anno 1507. In this Reign *Martin Luther's* Doctrine began to spread it self in *Prussia*, and other parts of *Poland*, particularly in the City of *Danzick*, which the King of *Poland* found himself under a necessity of indulging them in, for fear of a Revolt; tho' he was at first very severe upon that City, on Account of their changing their Religion. He was engaged in War with the Knights of the *Teutonic* Order; but their Differences being at length referr'd to the Mediation of the Emperor *Charles V.* and *Lewis* King of *Hungary*: It was determin'd that *Sigismund* should relinquish to their Great Master the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, all the Eastern part of *Prussia*, being the better half of that Province; and that the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, as Duke of *Prussia*, and his Heirs should swear Fealty to the Crown of *Poland*; and maintain an hundred Horse in the Service of that Prince every Year. *Sigismund* was succeeded by his only Son

*Sigismund*  
1507.

The Reformation introduced into *Poland*.

*Eastern*  
*Prussia*  
granted to the Marquis of *Brandenburg*.

*Sigismund II.* Anno 1548. In the Reign of this Prince, the *Moscovites* coming down with a great Army, and invading *Livonia*; the Great Master of the *Livonian* Knights and the Archbishop of *Riga* implor'd the Protection of *Poland*, which was granted them on Condition that they would submit themselves entirely to the King, and swear Fealty to him; and that the Great Master *Gothfred Ketler* should resign his Mastership to his Majesty; *Gothfred* was thereupon, by the King, made Duke of *Courland* and *Semigalia*, then a part of *Livonia*; and his Posterity have enjoy'd those Provinces ever since, but as Vassals to *Poland*.

*Sigismund*  
II. 1548.

*Livonia*  
puts it self under the Protection of *Poland* and *Sweden*.



*Poland.* Other parts of *Livonia* put themselves under the Protection of *Eric King Sweden*, which occasion'd almost perpetual Wars between the *Swedes*, *Muscovites* and *Poles*, till the *Swedes* were in the last War entirely expell'd *Livonia*, as well as the *Poles*, who have at present relinquisht'd their Right to every part of *Livonia*, except *Courland* and *Semigalia*, but of this more hereafter. *Sigismund* leaving only two Daughters, the Diet of *Poland* offer'd the Crown to

*Henry of*  
*Valois*  
1574.

*Henry of Valois Duke of Anjou, Anno 1574.* who had not been many Months in *Poland* before he receiv'd Advice of the Death of the King his Brother; whereupon he return'd privately into *France*; and the *Poles* having no hopes of his reassuming the Government, they elected for their King

*Stephen*  
*Batori*  
1577.

*Stephen Batori Prince of Transylvania, Anno 1577.* who being oppos'd by the Emperor *Maximilian*, to strengthen his Title married the Princess *Ann*, Daughter to *Sigismund I.* and Sister of *Sigismund II.* Before this King's Reign, 'tis said, there were no supreme Courts of Justice for Civil Causes; but the King and Council were till then the last Resort: *Batori* therefore erected two Tribunals, one at *Petricovia*, and the other at *Lublin*, where all Civil Causes were to be finally determin'd without Appeal, unless where the State was concern'd; and in such Cases the Decision was left to the King and the Diet. After the Death of *Batori*

*Sigismund*  
*III.* 1583.

*Sigismund III.* the Son of *John King of Sweden*, was elected King of *Poland*, on Condition of his renouncing the Protestant Religion, *Anno 1587.* And was succeeded by his Son

*Uladislaus*

*Uladislaus VI.* Anno 1632. who had great Success against the *Muscovites*, taking the Capital City of *Moscow*. And upon a Peace, oblig'd them to relinquish their Pretensions to the two large Dukedoms of *Smolensko* and *Zernikow*. He was also very successful against the *Turks*; and the *Cossacks* were humbled by him: but the making that People his Enemies prov'd at length a great Disadvantage to *Poland*. *Uladislaus* leaving no Issue, his Brother

*Uladislaus VI.* 1632.

*John Casimir*, who had enter'd himself of a Religious Order; and was made a Cardinal by Pope *Innocent XI.* was elected King, Anno 1648. In this Reign the *Cossacks* being oppress'd by the *Poles*, both in their Religious and Civil Rights, put themselves under the Protection of the *Turks* and *Moscovites*; and for many Years united their Forces with the one or the other in ravaging *Poland*. In the Year 1655, *Charles Gustavus* King of *Sweden* made an entire Conquest of *Poland*, except *Dantzick*; and oblig'd *Casimir* to fly for Refuge into *Silesia*; but within six Months time the *Swede* lost all that he had gain'd, and *Casimir* was restor'd. He rais'd afterwards an Army of thirty thousand *Germans*, with a Design, as 'tis said, to render himself Arbitrary; but the Crown General defeated them, and put an end to the Project: Whereupon, after twenty Years Reign, he voluntarily abdicated the Crown, and retired into *France*; where he was made Abbot of the Abby of *St. Germain*. After whom was elected.

*John Casimir* 1648.

*Michael Corubuth Wisnoweiski*, Anno 1670. of the Family of the Great Dukes of *Lithuania*: In whose Reign the *Turks* over-run *Podolin*, and made a Conquest of *Caminet*, the Capital City;

*Michael* 1670.

City; and laying Siege to *Leopol*, the *Poles* agreed to pay an annual Tribute to the *Grand Signior*, on Condition the *Turks* would raise the Siege, which was comply'd with: The *Polish* General *Sobieski* indeed afterwards obtain'd a signal Victory over the *Turks*; but the *Poles*, after their usual manner, retiring abruptly out of the Field, *Caminec* and great part of *Podolia* remain'd in the Hands of the *Turks* many Years after: King *Michael* dying some few Days before the Victory, the *Poles* in their next Choice, considering the Merits of their General, elected for their King

*John*  
*Sobieski*  
1674.

*John Sobieski*, Anno 1674. He made two Campaigns, and gain'd several considerable Advantages over the *Turks* before he was crown'd. He was a younger Son of *James Sobieski* *Castellan* of *Cracow*, and had rais'd himself by his Merit to the Post of Crown General; but the most glorious Action of his Life, was his raising the Siege of *Vienna* when it was upon the point of being taken by the *Turks* in the Year 1683.

*John Sobieski* dying on the 17th of June, 1696. there appear'd several Competitors for the Throne, among which the chief were Prince *James Sobieski*, eldest Son of the late King; the Prince of *Cenki*; *Don Livio de Odescaldi*, Nephew to Pope *Immacent XI.* Prince *Lewis of Baden*; the Duke of *Newburgh*; the Duke of *Lorrain*, and Prince *Alexander Sobieski*. But a Prince who was scarce thought of, and whose Religion seem'd to be an unsurmountable Obstacle, carried the Prize at last (*viz.*) *Frederick Augustus*, Elektor of *Saxony*; who till then appear'd to be a profess'd *Lutheran*, and it is constantly one of the Articles sworn



to in the *Paſſa Conventa*, on the King's Acceſſion, That he ſhall be of the Religion of the Church of *Rome*. This Prince, during the Conteſts of the ſeveral Competitors did not ſeem to look that way: nor was ſuch a Deſign ſo much as talk'd of in his Court at *Dreſden* till the Intereſt was form'd, and he was pretty well aſſur'd of carrying his Point; then indeed, his Troops were on a ſudden order'd to march to the Confines of *Poland* through *Sileſia*: And on the Day of Election there appear'd a very conſiderable Party for him; but not ſo numerous as that of the Prince of *Conti*'s. The Primate being apprehenſive that the other Competitors finding themſelves too weak ſingly, would join with the Elector of *Saxony*, proceeded without delay to proclaim the Prince of *Conti* King on the 26th of *June* 1697. and haſtening to *Warsaw* in the Evening, cauſ'd *Te Deum* to be ſung in *St. John's Church* in the dark for his Acceſſion. This; the Palatines and Deputies in the Intereſt of the other Competitors proteſted againſt as illegal; becauſe by the Laws of *Poland* they inſiſted that no Election is valid without the univerſal Conſent of the Diet. And all who oppos'd the Prince of *Conti* and the *French* Intereſt joining together, there appear'd two hundred and thirty Standards for the Elector; whereas there were but ſeventy two for the Prince of *Conti*. The Biſhop of *Cujavia* therefore having cauſ'd an Inſtrument to be read, teſtifying that the Elector of *Saxony* had for ſome time before made Profeſſion of the *Roman Catholick* Religion, cauſ'd him to be proclaim'd King; after which the Palatines and Nobility attended him to the great Church in *Warsaw*, where

The Prince of *Conti* and the Elector of *Saxony* both Elected in one Day, *Ann* 1697.

they caus'd *Te Deum* to be sung with abundance of Illuminations and solemn Musick; the Host being expos'd at the same time, and the great Guns fir'd by order of the Grand Marshal. This was done in the same Place, and within two Hours after *Te Deum* had been sung for the Election of the Prince of *Conti*.

The next Day the Senators return'd into the Field, and sent for the Primate, who refus'd to come: Whereupon they caused the *Pacta Conventa* to be drawn up and sign'd by Mr. *Flemming*, the Elector's Minister, in his Master's Name. By this Instrument the King obliges himself to maintain their antient Rights and Liberties; to continue in the Communion of the Church of *Rome*, and perform such other Articles as he hath agreed to on his Accession; particularly the present King agreed to recover *Caminiec* and *Podolia* from the *Turk* at his own Charges.

One part  
of the  
Kingdom  
Acknow-  
ledge the  
Prince of  
*Conti*, the  
other K.  
*Augustus*.

The Prince of *Conti*'s Party however continued to act in his Name, as those who espous'd the Elector's Party did in his: so that for a time *Poland* might be said to have two Kings at once. The Elector took Possession of *Cracow*, and put a strong Garrison into it; and the Prince of *Conti* was convoy'd to *Dantzick* by five *French* Men of War: And the Primate summon'd a Diet to meet the 26th of *August* near *Warsaw*, to confirm the Election which the Republick should agree to be most conformable to Law, at which most of *Conti*'s Friends appear'd, as is evident from their Behaviour, for some who were in the *Saxon* Interest demanding what was the Design of summoning this Diet, above six thousand Gentlemen drew their Sabres upon them, and

and drove them out of the Field, mortally wounding some of them. And the Palatines, Castellans and Deputies there assembled, confirm'd the Election of the Prince of *Conti*, resolving to make it good with the Hazard of their Lives; and accordingly enter'd into a *Rocoché*, or General Association against the Elector of *Saxony*, and those who adher'd to him.

The Elector's Party took very little Notice of this partial Diet which had been summon'd by the Primate, or of the Confederacy which had been enter'd into; but appointed the Coronation of King *Augustus* to be perform'd at *Cracow*, on the 15th of *September* following, and it was solemniz'd accordingly with the utmost Magnificence. This had a mighty Influence on the Elector's Affairs, and brought over great part of the Army, many of the *Grandeés*, and the City of *Dantzick* to his Interest. Whereupon the Prince of *Conti* having waited in the Road of *Dantzick* till the beginning of *November* 1697, and finding no considerable Body of *Poles* advance that way to countenance him, he set sail again for *France*, despairing of Success; and many particular Diets declar'd in favour of King *Augustus*. But the *Saxon* Troops which the King had introduc'd into *Poland*, and which indeed had hitherto given him the Advantage of his Competitor, began to create a great Disgust in the *Polish* *Grandeés*, who apprehended their Liberties to be in Danger from them; insomuch that the Confederacy, or Association already mention'd to be form'd against the King, began to gather Strength. In the midst of these Confusions the Pope dispatch'd a *Nuncio* into *Poland* to

King  
*Augustus*  
crown'd.



The  
Prince of  
Canti's  
Party re-  
cognize  
K. Augustus  
1698.

offer his Mediation to the contending Parties, which had that good Effect, that the Primate with the whole *Rococoe* or Confederacy made their Submission to his Majesty, and recogniz'd him for their King in the Month of May, 1698, on the following Conditions.

1. That the King shall use his utmost Endeavours to bring over the Queen to the Catholick Religion, and that he shall evince by uncontestable Proofs, such as the Primate and the Pope's Nuncio deem proper, that he hath effectually embrac'd the Catholick Religion himself.

2. That he shall dismiss all the *Lutheran* Ministers in his Army.

3. That the Liberty of Suffrages and Elections shall be restor'd, and he shall not demand the great Sums which the Crown hath cost him.

4. That he shall pay all the Arrears due to the Army of the Crown.

5. That he shall employ his own Troops in the Siege of *Caminec*, and the Recovery of *Podolia*, which shall afterwards be re-united and incorporated in the Crown.

6. That he shall send back his *Saxon* Troops afterwards out of the Kingdom, and make Satisfaction for the Damages done by them.

7. That he shall revoke the Concessions of Crown Lands, and the Revenues for the future shall be employ'd towards the Subsistence of his Household.

8. That he shall revoke all the Protestations made against the Primate and the Confederacy.

9. That he shall confer no Employments, Benefices, or Preferments upon any but native *Polanders*.

*Polanders*, who shall profess the *Roman Catho-  
lick Religion*.

10. That the River *Pisca* shall be made  
navigable at the King's Charge.

11. That after the Expedition to *Caminec* is  
over, a general Diet of Pacification shall be  
call'd, and in the mean time his Majesty shall  
issue circular Letters to give Notice of this  
Agreement to all the Palatinates of the King-  
dom.

12. That the Tribunals shall remain sus-  
pended till the King be again confirm'd in the  
Possession of the Crown.

All things being thus happily pacified, and  
the King universally recogniz'd, in the latter  
end of the Summer, 1698, the King march'd  
an Army of *Poles* and *Saxons* towards *Leopol* for  
the Recovery of the City of *Caminec* and the  
Territory of *Podolia*; but the Season being too  
far advanc'd, nothing of Consequence was  
undertaken. The following Year, 1699, the  
City of *Caminec*, and Province of *Podolia*, were  
restor'd to the *Poles* by the *Turks* by the Trea-  
ty of *Carlowitz*; whereupon the *Poles* insisted  
strenuously on the King's sending back his  
*Saxon Forces*; and his Majesty seeming to  
make some Difficulty in complying with this  
Demand, they came to a Resolution, that the  
Nobility should mount on Horseback to drive  
them out of the Kingdom. The Cardinal  
Primate also declar'd, that he wou'd not come  
to the Diet till the Kingdom was purg'd of  
arm'd Heresy, as he call'd it. And the King  
at length found himself under a Necessity of  
issuing his Orders to those Troops to begin  
their March; but delay'd their Departure  
however till the following Year, when he em-  
ploy'd them against the *Swedish Dominions* in  
*Livonia*.

*Caminec*  
restor'd  
to the  
*Poles*,

The K. of  
Poland  
invades  
Livonia.

*Livonia*, under Pretence of their belonging formerly to the Crown of *Poland*. Of the Grounds of this War a late ingenious Writer gives us a very rational Account. He observes in the first place, that ever since the time of the great *Gustavus Adolphus*, who began his Reign Anno 1611, the Crown of *Sweden* had in several Wars much enlarg'd its Dominions on every Side, particularly on the Side of *Poland* they had possess'd themselves of *Riga* and the whole Province of *Livonia*, the richest and most flourishing part of the *Polish* Dominions, On the Side of *Moscovy* they had made themselves Masters of *Narva*, *Ingria*, &c. and from *Denmark* they had gain'd *Schonen*, *Bleking* and *Halland*, and dispossest them of the Northern Shoars of the *Baltick*, of all which Losses the several Nations above mention'd still retain'd a very quick Sense, and only waited an Opportunity of recovering the dismember'd Countries, tho' they had by solemn Treaties formally relinquish'd their Right to them. And the King of *Sweden*, *Charles XII.* being at this time a *Minor*, they look'd upon it as a very proper Opportunity to endeavour the Recovery of their respective Territories. These three Powers therefore, the *Poles*, the *Danes* and *Moscovites* enter'd into a Confederacy, and agreed to attack the *Swede* at one and the same time. Of the War between the *Swede* and the *Dane*, which the *English* and *Dutch* Fleets compell'd the *Dane* to put an end to almost as soon as it was begun, the Reader hath already had an Account of in treating of *Sweden* and *Denmark*. I proceed now to give a brief Relation of the War between the King of *Poland* and *Sweden*, which his *Polish* Majesty, 'tis said, enter'd into more upon

The Poles,  
Danes and  
Moscovites  
in a Con-  
federacy  
against  
Sweden.



upon the account of keeping a body of his *Saxon Troops* in *Poland*, for which he could otherwise have had no Pretence, than to recover any part of the *Polish Territories*, which had been conquer'd by the *Swede* in former Reigns, tho' this was made the specious Pretence in order to draw the Republick of *Poland* into the present War, and induce them to acquiesce in his Majesty's keeping an Army of *Saxons* about him: But however that be, certain it is, that much about the same time the *Danes* attack'd the Duke of *Holstein* and the *Swedes*, his *Polish* Majesty sent an Army of sixteen thousand Men, commanded by General *Flemming*, to invade *Livonia*, and lay Siege to the City of *Riga*, issuing a Declaration or *Manifesto*, wherein he pretended to have Intelligence that the *Swedes* were upon the Point of invading *Poland*, and therefore he found it necessary to march an Army into their Country to prevent his Kingdom being made the Seat of War, and promising Protection to such of the Inhabitants of *Livonia* as should join his Forces, and endeavour to free themselves from the Oppressions of the *Swedes*. That he wou'd restore those Lands to the Nobility, which had been seiz'd and taken from them by that Prince. That he would also enlarge the Privileges of their Cities and Sea-Ports, especially that of *Riga*, which he would make independant, and equal to *Dantzick*. But neither this Declaration, nor a Detachment of 1500 Horse, which were sent under the Command of General *Paskul*, a Native of *Livonia*, to encourage the Nobility to revolt, had any effect upon them. General *Flemming* therefore mov'd towards *Riga*, and invested that Town, having first storm'd and took the *Dunamunder Schanz*

*Schain*, and another small Fort which defended the Mouth of the River going up to *Riga*; the Governor of *Riga* being summon'd to surrender, declar'd he would defend the Town to the last Extremity; and the *Swedes* marching to the Relief of it, *Flemming* was oblig'd to rise from before the Place, being disappointed of the Reinforcements promis'd him. But the King of *Poland* looking upon his Reputation to be at stake, assembled an Army of two and twenty thousand Men; and on the seventh of *August* 1700, invested *Riga* a second time, seeming determin'd to take the Town at any Expence, or at least to lay it in Ashes by a Bombardment: But his Allies, the *English* and *Dutch*, interpos'd at this critical Juncture, and prevail'd on him to desist from the Enterprize, on account of the great Quantities of Merchandize they had in the Place.

In the mean time the *Czar* of *Muscovy* had declar'd War against *Sweden*, and entring *Livonia* with an Army of an hundred and twenty thousand Men, and a Train of four hundred Pieces of Cannon, invested *Narva* in the Beginning of *October* 1700. Some few Days after the King of *Sweden* landed at *Revel*, and resolv'd to relieve the Place at all Hazards. The *Czar* hereupon went Post to *Pleskow*, to bring up another part of his Army, leaving the Duke *De Cr y*, a *German* General, to command the Siege. But the King of *Sweden* march'd with such Expedition, that he did not give the *Russians* time to unite their Forces. On the Day he attack'd them, which was the 10th of *November* 1700, he began his March by Break of Day, and within an Hour came within Sight of the Enemies Camp, which he found intrench'd on every Side with Lines

The  
Battle of  
*Narva*.

Lines of Circumvallation. The Weather was clear and serene at this time, but there fell on a sudden a thick Fog accompanied with Snow, by the Favour of which the *Swedes* advanc'd within fifty Paces of the *Moscovites*, without being perceiv'd, when the Mist clear'd up, and the Weather became fair as before. The *Moscovites* appear'd in the utmost Surprize to find the Enemy so near them; and the King of *Sweden* having play'd upon their Lines about an Hour with his Artillery, enter'd their Camp Sword in Hand at the Head of his Infantry, the Cavalry following them. The *Moscovites* at first made a good Resistance, but gave way at length, running in Crowds to the River *Narva*, which divided their Camp, in Hopes to gain the Bridge laid over that River, but it breaking down with them, great Numbers were drowned in it; the rest intrenched themselves behind their Waggon, where they pretended to defend themselves, but soon threw down their Arms, and begg'd for Quarter, which was given them with Liberty to return to their own Country, their Numbers being too great to be made Prisoners. This Victory was very glorious to the King of *Sweden*, who being then but seventeen Years of Age, forc'd the *Russians* in their Intrenchments, who were computed to be an hundred thousand strong; whereas the *Swedes* were not above twenty thousand. Immediately after the Battle the young Hero made a triumphant Entry into *Narva*, where he found the Congratulations of his besieg'd Subjects suitable to the Greatness of their Deliverance; and thus ended the first Campaign of the *Saxons* and *Moscovites*. The *Saxons* sat down before *Riga*, but were pleas'd to rise from before it without making



one Attack upon the Place, at the Instance of the *Dutch* and their Allies. The *Russians* carried on the Siege of *Narva* six Weeks with great Fury and little Skill, after their Manner, till the King of *Sweden*, with a fifth part of their Number forc'd their Lines, and drove them from before the Town with incredible Loss and Slaughter; and as for the *Danes*, they had been compell'd to clap up a Peace with *Sweden* by the *English* and *Dutch* Fleets, as hath been intimated already; so that the *Swedes* had only the *Poles* and their *Saxon* Allies, and the *Russians* to deal with the next Campaign; against which all Parties made their utmost Efforts. The King of *Poland* and the *Czar*, the better to concert their Measures, had an Interview in *February* upon the Confines of *Livonia*, which lasted about a Fortnight. They seem'd to spend their time chiefly in Drinking and Entertainments; but here it was the Plan of the future War was laid, and the Resolution taken of disciplining the *Russian* Forces after the *German* manner, which in the End, notwithstanding the King of *Sweden*'s frequent Victories, turn'd the Scale, and was the Occasion of the Loss of all the *Swedish* Dominions in *Livonia*, &c. They found the *Russian* Troops little inferiour to their own in the latter part of this War, and their Numbers were always formidable. But to return from this Digression. The Kingdom of *Poland* was at this time in great Confusion, many of the Nobility declar'd themselves averse to the *Livonian* War, which they observ'd was engag'd in chiefly for a Pretence to retain the *Saxon* Forces, and demanded the calling of a general Diet, which gave his *Polish* Majesty great Uneasiness. As to *Lithuania*, which

was divided into two great Factions, the one commanded by the General *Saphiea*, and the other by *Oginski*, the Standard-Bearer of that Dutchy; there had been several pitch'd Battles fought between them, and the Country was in a manner ruin'd.

The next Spring the *Swedes* in *Livonia* prepar'd to invade the *Polish* Dominions, whereupon King *Augustus* directed the Duke of *Courland*, who commanded his Army, to assemble his Forces on the Banks of the *Dwina*, which divides *Poland* from *Livonia*, and dispute the Passage of that River with them; for his *Polish* Majesty was so embarrass'd with the Diet that he cou'd not command his Army in Person. About the latter end of *June*, 1701, the King of *Sweden* decamp't from *Dorpat* and march'd towards the *Dwina*, and observing the *Saxons* to be advantageously posted on the opposite Shoar, and that there was no passing the River in their Sight, sent some Detachments higher up the Stream, who got over in Boats unperceiv'd, and having fortified themselves, gave the rest of the Troops an Opportunity of following them. Nor did the *Saxons* yet advance towards the *Swedes*, but posted themselves on an advantageous Piece of Ground, flank'd with a Morass on one Side, and a Wood on the other, in which Posture the *Swedes* attack'd them in fair Front, and receiving their Fire, fell upon them with an irresistible Fury, so that their Foot upon the Right were oblig'd to retire into the Wood. Their main Body fought well, but three or four Battalions of them were entirely cut to Pieces. The Horse, after having made two or three bold Stands, left the Field, and the *Swedes* made themselves Masters of all

their Cannon and Baggage, but were not, it seems, in a Condition to pursue them far. The Duke of *Courland*, who commanded the *Saxons*, according to the Account of the *Swedes*, did all that could be expected from a gallant experienc'd Officer, remounting three times after his Horses had been shot under him; but charging the King of *Sweden's* Guards the third time, was knock'd off his Horse by a Foot Soldier with the But End of his Musket, and his Body could never be found. It was to this General's Death that the *Swedes* in a great measure ascrib'd their Victory, for the *Saxon* Foot upon the Left never charg'd for want of Orders, and the other Generals thought of nothing else but making their Retreat after this Misfortune, which they did in good Order to *Birsen*, in *Lithuania*, without being pursu'd; for the King of *Sweden* march'd another way, advancing to *Mittau*, the Capital City of *Courland*, where the *Saxons* had their chief Magazine. Here he seiz'd a vast Quantity of Arms and Ammunition, with Provisions sufficient to serve his Army for three Months. And as the Duke had appear'd at the Head of an Army against him, he treated *Courland* as an Enemies Country, obliging the Inhabitants to pay him sixty thousand Crowns in Money, thirty thousand Tons of Beer, a thousand Barrels of Brandy and Spirits, and ten thousand Lasts of Wheat, besides great Quantities of salted Flesh and other Provisions. And so disheartened were the *Saxons* and *Moscovites* on this Defeat, that the Troops of both Nations retir'd out of *Poland*, and march'd to their respective Countries.

The King of *Sweden* having now no Enemy in the Field to oppose him, took in what Places



Places he saw fit, and effectually secur'd the Frontiers of *Livonia* from being invaded again on that side. He made himself Master also of the Fort call'd the *Dwina Munder Schans*, at the Mouth of the River *Dwina*, which the *Saxons* had taken from him in the beginning of the War, and where lay that fine Train of Artillery the King had brought with him from *Dresden*, consisting of ninety pieces of Brass Cannon for Battery, and sixteen large Mortars; which the King of *Poland* endeavour'd to save by making a Present of them to the Republick of *Poland* before the Fort was taken: But the King of *Sweden* had little regard to the Donation, tho' the Primate and the Nobility insisted very strenuously on their Title to them, as not being at War with *Sweden*, tho' their King, as Sovereign of *Saxony*, was. This it seems was the first occasion of that Correspondence between the King of *Sweden* and the Primate, which ended in the dethroning of King *Augustus*.

In the meantime the Primate and Nobility of *Poland*, as well as those of the Duchy of *Lithuania*, pretended to be highly disgusted with the King of *Sweden*, on Account of his having garrison'd some Towns belonging to the Republick on their Frontiers. They represented that they were a distinct Body from their King, and in full Peace with *Sweden*; neither had they consented to the Invasion of the *Swedish* Territories by the *Saxons*, and therefore entreated he would withdraw his Forces out of their Country. To which his *Swedish* Majesty answer'd, That he desir'd nothing more than the maintaining the ancient League and Friendship with the Republick; and was so far from intending any Hostilities

Hostilities against them, that he was infinitely concern'd at the Oppressions they suffer'd from the Saxons, in breach of the *Pacta Conventa*; offering them the Assistance of his Forces to free them from a Foreign Yoke, and in short, to depose their King; which both *Poles* and *Lithuanians* seem'd at first to be highly exasperated at; but the War in *Lithuania* between the Families of *Saphiea* and *Oginski*, soon gave his *Swedish* Majesty a Handle to introduce his Forces into that Country; for the Nobility of *Lithuania* joining most of them with *Oginski* against Prince *Saphiea*, by whom they look'd upon themselves to be oppress'd, after many Battles fought between them with various Fortune, *Oginski* gave the *Saphiea's* an entire Defeat, and murder'd several of that Noble Family in cold Blood. Whereupon *Saphiea*, having no hopes of re-establishing his Affairs by any other means, call'd in the *Swedes* to his Assistance: While *Oginski* and his Party on the other hand put themselves under the Protection of King *Augustus*.

His *Swedish* Majesty detach'd at first only a thousand Dragoons into *Lithuania*, with Orders to defend Prince *Saphiea's* Lands against *Oginski*, and his Adherents; but *Oginski* falling upon them, the King of *Sweden* march'd in Person, with a considerable Body of his Troops into *Lithuania*, and joining Battle with *Oginski*, gave him a considerable Defeat; after which, he quarter'd his Forces over the whole Dutchy of *Lithuania*, declaring he would not withdraw his Army out of the Country till the *Poles* had deposed King *Augustus*, and elected another Prince, and wrote to the same purpose both to the *Primate* and

and Nobility of that Kingdom. To which the Primate answer'd, That it could never enter into the Hearts of the *Poles* to depose their King; That it was a thing never heard of in that Nation, who were remarkable for their Fidelity and Loyalty to their Princes. He acquainted him also, that the *Saxons* were now march'd out of *Poland*, and his *Swedish* Majesty having no Enemy in their Country, they hop'd he would quit their Territories; and by that means restore Peace to their Republick. But the King of *Sweden* gave them to understand, that as King *Augustus* had without any Pretence, perfidiously broken the Peace of *Oliva*, and invaded his Dominions, he would pursue him wherever he was to be found; and if the Republick would support him, they must fight for him: He should listen to an Accomodation on no other Terms but the dethroning of King *Augustus*. He suggested also, that the Republick had no great Reason to expect many Favours from him, having indolently, at least sat still and suffer'd his Dominions to be invaded, and his Subjects plunder'd without taking effectual Measures to prevent it, as they might have done. And soon after drew his Army together in Order to march to *Warsaw*, leaving only a Detachment of eight thousand Horse and Foot in *Lithuania* to protect Prince *Saphia*. In this March, his *Swedish* Majesty meeting with no Opposition, arriv'd at *Warsaw* the 26th of *May*, 1702. with an Army of twelve thousand Foot, and six thousand Horse. King *Augustus*, and the Nobility who adher'd to him, being fled to *Cracow*, and the rest of them, much the greater Number, gone to their respective Countries. King *Augustus*



*Augustus* finding there was no relying upon the *Poles*, order'd his *Saxon* Army to march into that Kingdom to his Assistance again. The *Czar* of *Moscow* also sent twenty four thousand Men to his Assistance; but of these he made little use, unless of twelve Regiments, which he modell'd after the *German* manner, and two thousand *Cossack* Horse; but what prov'd of most Service to his *Polish* Majesty, was a Sum of six hundred thousand Crowns the *Czar* sent him, with which he brought over the Army of the Crown to join him.

His *Swedish* Majesty having taken Possession of the City and Castle of *Warsaw*, which surrendered on a Summons, he disarm'd the Burghers, and plac'd a Garrison there of four thousand Men; obliging the City and District about it to raise him thirty thousand Rix Dollars immediately, for the Subsistence of his Troops; and here he resolv'd to quarter his Army some time at the Expence of the Country, and see what Measures the *Poles* would take. In the mean time the Cardinal endeavour'd to mediate Matters between the two Kings; but his *Swedish* Majesty still insisting on dethroning the King of *Poland*, the Treaty came to nothing: And the King of *Sweden* at the Head of twelve thousand Men march'd towards *Cracow* to find out his Enemy. The Army of King *Augustus* at this time, according to the *Swedish* Accounts, consisted of eighteen thousand *Saxons*, and six thousand *Poles* and *Cossacks*; The *Moscovite* Troops above-mention'd were not yet join'd him. On the 19th of *July*, 1702. the two Armies came to an Engagement. The *Saxons* had so posted themselves that they cou'd

The  
Battle of  
*Cracow*,

be attack'd only in Front: The *Polish* Horse had the Right Wing, consisting of six thousand; and the *Saxon* Horse, consisting of five thousand, had the Left: King *Augustus*, to do them honour and encourage them, led the *Poles*; and Count *Flemming* the *Saxon* Cavalry. The Foot, who were all *Saxons*, and consisted of thirteen thousand Men, were in the Center, and led by General *Steinan*. The *Swedes* drew up in order of Battle before their Tents about six in the Morning; having their Cavalry on the two Wings, with a small Body of Musketeers in an Interval of each Wing, being out-number'd by the Enemies Horse; the Foot were drawn up in one Line, with only a Body of reserve: The *Swedes* extending their Front as much as possible to make it equal to that of the Enemies. His *Swedish* Majesty commanded the Right, and the Duke of *Holstein* the Left; and the Foot in the Center were led by the Generals *Rheinschild* and *Welling*.

The Duke of *Holstein*, who began the Attack upon the left, was cut off by a Cannon-Ball at the first Discharge, with between two and three hundred Men. The *Swedes* however march'd on through a terrible Fire till they came to the Sword's Point; and though the *Poles* advanc'd very bravely at first, and charg'd after their manner with a great Cry, they were soon put in Confusion. The King of *Sweden* upon hearing the Duke of *Holstein* was kill'd, gallop'd immediately to the Left Wing to supply his Room; and observing the Disorder of the *Poles*, commanded his Men to advance firing, which prevented their rallying; so that they fled on all sides, bearing down part of the *Saxon* Infantry. The King of Po-

land finding them irrecoverably broken, left them, and advanc'd at the Head of his Left Wing of *Saxon* Horse to the Charge, and press'd the *Swedes* so hard, that some Squadrons were put into Disorder: But the King of *Sweden* having routed the *Poles* upon the Left, came seasonably to their Relief with another Body of Horse, and restor'd the Battle on that side. The *Saxon* Foot also having been disorder'd by the Flight of the *Polish* Horse, were forc'd to retire: Whereupon King *Augustus* seeing things desperate, order'd his Cavalry to sound a Retreat, drawing off the Squadrons himself, and making a Stand at a distance to rally those which came off in any Order; by which Conduct he not only saved his Horse, but gave General *Steinan* time to draw off the main Body of his Infantry on the Left, and Retreat with them. And indeed the *Saxons* behav'd themselves so well in this Battle, that the *Swedes* had not much stomach to pursue them: while the *Polish* Horse never rally'd, or shew'd their Faces again after they once turn'd their Backs, tho' their Loss was inconsiderable: The greatest Slaughter fell upon the Right of the *Saxon* Foot, who were disorder'd by their Horse, and charg'd by the *Swedes* in Front and Flank, many of whom were cut in pieces, and one entire Regiment beat a Parley and yielded on Quarter granted them. About five in the Afternoon the *Swedes* broke into the *Polish* Camp; which occasion'd a horrid Cry, there being an incredible number of Women and Children with the Baggage; to whom, says the Officer who gives this Relation, we did little harm, only stripp'd them of all they had. They took also their Tents, Baggage and Military Chest, in which

was



was two hundred thousand Rix Dollars, forty two pieces of Cannon, and thirty six Colours, but no Standards; the *Polish* Horſe, as has been obſerv'd, all running away, which was the Loſs of the Battle.

The next Day the King of *Sweden* took Poſſeſſion of the City of *Cracow*, which pretending to diſpute his Entry on his firſt appearing before it, gave him a Colour to demand the Sum of fixty thouſand Crowns of the Inhabitants, which they were oblig'd to pay down: And however it happen'd, the ſame Night the Caſtle of *Cracow*, the moſt magnificent Structure in that part of the World, was burnt to the Ground, tho' the *Suedes* diſclaim the having any hand in it, and aſcribe it purely to Accident.

But while the King of *Sweden* was purſuing his Revenge upon King *Auguſtus*, his Affairs went very ill in *Lithuania* and *Livonia*. He had left in *Lithuania* but eight thouſand Men, as hath been obſerv'd already, and *Ogiński's* Parry having been join'd by *Wiſnowski*, with a great Body of *Poles*, beſides a Detachment from the *Moscovite* Army, over-power'd General *Steinbock*, the *Swediſh* General, and having defeated him in ſeveral Engagements, drove the *Suedes* quite out of the Country, whereupon *Ogiński* and his Confederates fell upon the Houſe of *Saphiea*, and entirely ruin'd them and their Adherents.

In *Livonia* alſo the *Suedes* had left but twelve thouſand Men to defend that large Province againſt the numerous Armies of the *Moscovites*, who invading this Country again, the *Swediſh* General *Slippenbac* bravely oppoſed them with a Body of eight thouſand Men: ſo ſanguin were the *Suedes*, and ſuch a Contempt

had they of the *Poles* and *Moscovites*, that they made no Scruple of engaging them when they were ten to one; and to this is generally ascribed the loss of that fine Province of *Livonia*; for it cannot be supposed that the King of *Sweden* would deliberately have abandon'd the richest part of his Dominions to the Ravages of the *Moscovites*, only to gratifie his Revenge on K. *Augustus*; but he really thought ten thousand *Swedes* a Match for an hundred thousand *Moscovites*, as he had found them to be at the beginning of the War; and did not duely reflect that all People are capable of improving in Military Discipline by their being in constant Action, as it appear'd in this Case: For notwithstanding General *Slippenback* had posted himself very advantagiously on the Frontiers to receive the *Russians*, yet being surrounded by them, he lost most of his Infantry, and with Difficulty broke through with a Body of Horse, and made his Retreat to *Pernau*. Upon this Defeat, the *Russians* immediately destroy'd all the open Country with Fire and Sword, exercising the most barbarous and unheard of Cruelties on the miserable Inhabitants, if we may credit the *Swedish* Relations, and afterwards driving them chain'd together to the remotest parts of the *Russian* Dominions, sold them to the *Turks*. But the latter part of this Relation I perceive is not true; for tho' the Natives were transplanted to the Countries about *Casan* and *Astracan*, those who surviv'd of them were brought back into *Livonia* some Years after, I presume, at the Intercession of the *Czarina*, who was a *Livonian* by Birth, and cou'd not but interest her self in the Misfortunes of her Countrymen. But to proceed, The *Swedes*, says a late Writer, tho' passionately

pately devoted to their Monarch, could not but lament his Conduct in this particular, when they saw him pushing on the Fate of Poland, and distressing King *Augustus*, whom he pursu'd almost to the Gates of *Caminec* in *Podolia*, while his poor Subjects in *Livonia* were given as Sheep to the Slaughter, suffering all that a barbarous enrag'd Enemy cou'd inflict upon them, and their bravest Troops sacrific'd to the *Russians*, by being oblig'd to fight at such odds, as must of necessity be their Ruin. Had his *Swedish* Majesty, say they, given General *Steinbock*, or *Slippenback*, but thirty thousand Men together, the same who in separate Bodies were cut in Pieces in the manner above related, not the greatest Army the *Czar* brought into the Field, could have penetrated the Borders of *Livonia*, but while they engag'd with such unequal Numbers, there was no room for Valour to shew it self with any probability of Success.

The *Swedes* being now no longer able to keep the Field in *Livonia* after the Enemy had destroy'd the open Towns and Villages, as above related, they took the City of *Dorpat* by surprize; and *Narva*, which had held out so bravely two Years before, by Storm; the Garrison being put to the Sword, and the Town given to the Plunder of the Soldiers: *Schaum Stern*, after a good Defence, was obliged to surrender; *Riga* it self depopulated by the Plague, and the Works by accident blown up, was yielded to the *Czar* upon Articles; and the whole Province soon after fell into his hands. This was the hard Fate of *Livonia*, while her King was every where else Victorious, pursuing the Game he had in chase with that eagerness, as not to be diverted from



from it by any Considerations whatever : No; not by the Miseries of his most faithful Soldiers and Subjects, who in all their Distresses continued obstinately Loyal, and never gave up any Place while there was a possibility of keeping it.

King  
*Augustus*  
depos'd.

In the mean time the King of *Sweden* had prevail'd upon the Nobility of *Great Poland* and the Primate to join with him in deposing King *Augustus*, and summon'd a Diet to meet at *Warsaw* for that purpose, while his *Swedish* Majesty march'd into the *Polish Prussia*, and besieg'd the City of *Thorn*. The Diet was open'd on the fourteenth of *January*, 1703. to whom the King sent his Commissioners with a Letter, proposing to their Choice Prince *James Sobieski*, the eldest Son of the late King; declaring he would assist him with all his Power, and pursue his Opposers till he had reduc'd and broken them, and restor'd Peace to the Republick of *Poland* and its new King. Whereupon King *Augustus* was on the fourteenth of *February*, 1703. voted to be depos'd for having violated the Laws and Privileges of the Nation, which he had sworn to maintain : That the Throne was vacant, and the Subjects absolv'd from their Allegiance. King *Augustus* at this time was gone to *Cracow* to be present at an Assembly of the Senators of his Party, which were far the greatest Number, (not a third part of the Palatinates of the Kingdom joining with the King of *Sweden*) and understanding that the House of *Sobieski* were at the Bottom of the Confederacy against him, and Prince *James* the Person set up for his Rival, he employ'd some active Instruments to watch his Motions, who surpris'd him as he was going

to put himself at the Head of his Party, carrying him and his Brother Prince *Constantine* Prisoners into *Saxony*, which very near broke the Measures of the Confederacy. But nothing could divert the King of *Sweden* from his Purpose. Since Prince *James* was thus unluckily carry'd out of the Kingdom, he propos'd the advancing his Brother Prince *Alexander* to the Throne; but the young Prince declin'd it, probably being deter'd by Prince *James's* Fate. The Person pitch'd upon next it was thought proper to conceal at present, that it might not be in the Power of the vigilant *Saxons* to defeat their Design. But the *Poles* many of them began to stagger in their Resolutions: The Measures seem'd so desperate, that several of the Nobility left the Assembly at *Warsaw*, and protested against their Proceedings, particularly the Palatines of *Calish* and *Caminec*, and the Bishop of *Culm*. The Pope's Nuncio also went away, after having charged them on pain of the highest Church Censures to do nothing to the Prejudice of their lawful Sovereign King *Augustus*.

The King of *Sweden* observing the Diet at *Warsaw* to be very unsteady and dilatory in their Proceedings, which gave his *Polish* Majesty an Opportunity of strengthening himself by the Addition of several Palatinates and the Forces of the Crown, which daily went over to him, press'd the Primate and Diet to come to a speedy Conclusion: promising to protect them against all Powers which should oppose their Measures: And when they began to start new Difficulties, he gave them to understand he would not be kept in suspense any longer: Whereupon the Primate also left the Diet, and was follow'd by some considerable  
Members

*Stanislaus*  
elected  
King.

Members of it; but the Palatines and Deputies in the Interest of Sweden proceeded however to an Election without them; and chose *Stanislaus Lesinski*, Palatin of *Poznan*, or *Posen*, and proclaim'd him King of *Poland* on the twelfth of *July*, 1704. He was a young Gentleman of no great Fortune, or Family; nor considerable on Account of his Alliances, or Interest. but the King of *Sweden* observing him to be of a sprightly Genius, and fit to act the Part he design'd for him, resolv'd he should be the Man, and the *Poles* in his Interest did not think fit to oppose it. But it was a Surprize to all the World; his Name not having been mention'd scarce till the time of the Election. The Primate and Grandees who had withdrawn themselves from the Confederacy refusing to acknowledge the new King, the *Swedes* let them know that if they remain'd of that Mind, their Lands should be destroy'd with Fire and Sword. Whereupon the Cardinal, and many of the Nobility who had withdrawn themselves, came in a few Days and congratulated their new Sovereign on his Accession to the Throne. And, according to my Author, no private Gentleman was ever advanc'd to a Crown who better became it, or behav'd with more Modesty and agreeable Deportment.









While the *Swedes* and confederated *Poles* were taken up in electing and proclaiming *Stanislaus*, King *Augustus* was assembling his Troops in order to dispute his Title. He had with him in the Neighbourhood of *Sendo-mir* an Army of fourteen thousand *Saxons*, and ten thousand *Poles*; and twelve thousand of the best Troops in the *Czar of Moscow's* Army were ready to join him. A Body of *Saxons* also were order'd to enter *Great Poland*, and plunder the Lands of the Confederates, who took the beautiful Castle of *Posen*, the Seat of King *Stanislaus*, and levell'd it with the Ground, compelling the Subjects of the Confederacy to raise fifteen hundred thousand Crowns by way of Attonement for their Disloyalty.

The King of *Poland* with the Body of his Army afterwards march'd Southwards towards *Podolia*, on whom the King of *Sweden* very diligently attended: But having drawn the *Swedes* a good Distance from *Warsaw*, King *Augustus* return'd on a sudden with a Detachment of four thousand Men, and surpriz'd that City with great Numbers of the confederated Nobility in it; making Count *Horn* and the *Swedish* Garrison Prisoners of War. The new Queen, and the Cardinal Primate made their Escape but a few Hours before the City was invested, and King *Augustus* oblig'd the Inhabitants to raise him fifty thousand *Rix Dollars* to save them from being plunder'd. He ravaged the Estates of his Enemies also in the neighbouring Country, particularly the Cardinal Primates, by which means he rais'd vast Sums of Money. In the mean time the King of *Sweden* continu'd his March into *Red Russia*, and took the City of *Lemburg* obliging the Inhabitants

K. Augustus  
surprizes  
Warsaw.



habitants to pay him four hundred thousand Rix Dollars. Thus were the miserable Natives fleec'd of all they had, either by the *Swedes* or *Saxons*, under Pretence of Disaffection to the one or the other. The dismal Representations and Complaints of the Confederates soon oblig'd the King of *Sweden* to return from his Southern Expedition to their Assistance, whereupon King *Augustus* with his Horse retir'd to *Cracow*, ordering his Foot, consisting of fourteen thousand Men, to make their Retreat into *Saxony*, which they did under the Conduct of General *Schylemberg*, notwithstanding the utmost Efforts of the King of *Sweden*, who came up with them and attack'd them several times in Person, with all the Horse of his Army. This was esteem'd one of the finest Retreats which had been made in this Age, considering the Enemy the *Saxons* had to deal with, and the length of the way they were to march over a Champian Country, without Horse, and without *Chevaux de Frize*, or Pikes.

King *Augustus* receiving Intelligence that the King of *Sweden* design'd to invade his *Saxon* Dominions, went thither in Person, and levy'd more Forces in order to oppose him, but spent so much time in *Saxony*, that many of his *Polish* Friends forsook him, and went over to King *Stanislaus*, which some of them paid dearly for not long after; for about this time (*Anno 1705*) there arose a Heroe who espous'd the Party of King *Augustus*, and surpriz'd and harra's'd those who oppos'd the *Saxon* Interest without ceasing. His Name was *Smegielski* a *Polish* Gentleman of great Courage and Vivacity; not bred to Arms, yet constantly victorious. His first Enterprize

was against the Nobility of *Sendomir*, who had declar'd for King *Stanislaus*, and were assembled at *Opatow* in a Provincial Diet. These Gentlemen having finish'd their Resolves on the eleventh of *June*. 1705, *Smegielski* enter'd the Town next Morning by break of Day, with a Body of *Cossacks* and his own Tenants and Servants, amounting to fifteen hundred Men, among whom there were not an hundred regular Forces in all. Here he seiz'd the Castellan of *Sendomir*, and seventy five others of the Nobility of that Palatinate, and carried them away Prisoners as far as *Leszno*; and in his way fell upon six hundred *Swedes* and *Walachians* who were posted in a neighbouring Castle to defend the Assembly of *Sendomir*, and setting Fire to the Out-works, burnt them every Man, except forty *Swedish* Officers, or thereabouts, to whom Quarter was granted. Within ten Days after he surpriz'd three thousand *Walachians* and three hundred Horse of Prince *Sophia's*, in the Town of *Belzenjon* on the Frontiers of *Lithuania*, and either kill'd or took the whole Body Prisoners. From hence he march'd all Night and enter'd *Warsaw*, obliging the Magistrates to proclaim the *Univerfalia*, as 'tis call'd, whereby the Nobility were summon'd to mount on Horseback, for the Preservation of King *Augustus*; after which he pass'd the *Vistula*, and continu'd encamp'd in the Neighbourhood of *Warsaw* a considerable time; so that the Diet which King *Stanislaus* had summon'd to meet at *Warsaw*, durst not appear there for fear of another Visit, till the King of *Sweden* march'd part of his Army thither for their Protection. In this Assembly of the Confederates it was resolv'd, that King *Stanislaus* should be crown'd on the

fourth of *October* following; and the Solemnity was accordingly perform'd on that Day, notwithstanding a Brief came from *Rome*, prohibiting the Bishops of *Poland* to assist at his Coronation.

But while the Partizans of *Stanislaus* were preparing for his Coronation, *Smegielski* on a sudden appear'd in *Polish Prussia* with a Body of seven thousand Men, and invested *Marienburg* on the 29th of *September*, 1705; and the second Day of *October* took the Town by Storm, putting all the *Swedes* in Garrison to the Sword, except three hundred Men, who threw down their Arms and begg'd for Quarter. He afterwards gave the Plunder of the Town to his Men, who entirely ruin'd the Place, being one of the most beautiful Cities in that part of *Poland*. The King of *Sweden* hereupon sent out several Detachments to intercept *Smegielski* in his Retreat, but could get no Intelligence of his Motions 'till the 11th of *December*, when he heard he had surpriz'd the City of *Cracow*, making the whole Garrison, which consisted of near two thousand *Swedes* and *Poles*, Prisoners of War, and obliged the Inhabitants to pay him sixty thousand Rix Dollars, to redeem their Houses from Plunder.

The Primate dies.

The Cardinal Primate, who had retir'd in Disgust to *Dantzick*, died about this time. He had by his treacherous unsteady Conduct drawn upon himself the universal Contempt of Mankind. King *Augustus* had reason to hate him, and *Stanislaus* could have no Affection for him. The King of *Sweden* made him his Tool, at the same time he slighted him. The Pope censur'd him, and he was abandon'd by the Bishops: But his Relations had reason



reason to rejoice in the vast Estate he heap'd up; for he left to Mr. *Towianski* alone, who had married his Niece, five hundred thousand Crowns, besides his Lands.

While the *Poles*, with their respective Confederates the *Swedes* and *Saxons*, were harraſſing each other, the Czar of *Moscovy* advanc'd into *Courland*, and having taken the Capital City of *Mittau*, and the Caſtle of *Banske*, became Maſter of the whole Province. After which he marched with an Army of fifty thouſand Men towards *Grodno* in *Lithuania*, where King *Augustus* join'd him with his *Saxon* Troops. Hither the King of *Sweden* advanc'd to attack them, but found them ſo advantageouſly poſted that he did not think it practicable, and therefore march'd on to *Wilna*; whereupon King *Augustus* detach'd three thouſand Horſe to *Warsaw*, and ſurpriz'd that City again, making them pay ſeverely for the Diſaffection they had ſhewn to his Cauſe. In the mean time General *Schylemberg* was marching from *Saxony* with fourteen thouſand *Saxons* and ſeven thouſand *Moscovites* to join King *Augustus*, but was fallen upon by the *Swediſh* General *Rheinfchild* ſoon after he had paſs'd the *Oder*, and entirely defeated, which gave the King of *Sweden* a favourable Opportunity of invading *Saxony*, whereby he propoſed to cut off all future Supplies from his Enemies: his *Swediſh* Maſteſty therefore immediately advanc'd that way, publiſhing a *Maniſeſto*, wherein he declar'd, that he was oblig'd to enter the Electorate of *Saxony* with his Army, in order to put an end to the preſent War which had been unjuſtly begun and carry'd on againſt him by the Forces rais'd in that Country. That he might without Injuſtice retali-

The Czar enters Poland with a great Army.

The King of Sweden enters Saxony.

ate the Devastations committed in the *Swedish* Dominions by their Elector, King *Augustus*; but he should in some measure lay aside his Resentment, and all Persons who should continue in their Habitations, and not remove their Effects, but pay a Share of the Contributions necessary to be rais'd for the Substance of his Troops; shou'd be receiv'd into his Protection, and remain secure in their Persons and Possessions. On the contrary, all who should pretend to stand on their Defence; forsake their Families, or bury their Treasure and Effects, he declar'd should be treated as Enemies without Mercy.

In the Beginning of *September*, 1706, the King of *Sweden* enter'd *Saxony* at the Head of his Army, keeping a pretty exact Discipline; but rais'd heavy Contributions on the defenceless Inhabitants. He seiz'd also the Elector's Revenues. And King *Augustus* being sensible he had no Forces in the Electorate which cou'd make any tolerable Opposition; sent Orders to his Subjects to furnish the *Swedes* with whatever they demanded, and commanded the Governor of *Leipsick* to surrender that City into their Hands; so that the *Swedes* were in an Instant Masters of the whole Country except *Dresden*, in which Count *Furstenberg* commanded with a Garrison of five thousand Men, and a numerous Artillery. Application was hereupon made to the King of *Sweden* by the Ministers of *Prussia*, *Holland* and *Hanover*, for the Removal of his Troops, and it was suggested to be such a Breach of the Peace of the Empire, as must necessarily bring all the Members of that great Body to unite in its Defence. But the King of *Sweden* was determin'd to keep his Footing at all Hazards till

till he had obtain'd his ends of King *Augustus*; and the States of *Saxony* finding him actually in Possession of their Country, came to an Agreement with his *Swedish* Majesty to pay the Contributions demanded on the 28th of September 1706. Whereupon a Truce or Cessation of Arms was granted them for ten Weeks.

In the mean time King *Augustus* gain'd Ground in *Poland*, and propos'd not only the driving the King of *Sweden's* Forces out of that Country, but to have follow'd him into *Saxony*, and rescued his Subjects from the Oppression they lay under; being join'd therefore by the *Russian* General Prince *Menzikoff*, he march'd directly into *Great Poland* at the Head of an Army consisting of eight thousand *Saxons*, six thousand *Poles* and *Cossacks*, and eighteen thousand *Moscovites*. Here they found the *Swedish* General *Mardefield* had assembled his Troops, consisting of eight thousand *Swedes*, and fourteen thousand *Poles* of King *Stanislaus's* Party, ready to give him Battle.

They came to an Engagement on the 28th of October, about three in the Afternoon; and after an obstinate Dispute, which lasted till Night, King *Augustus* gain'd a compleat Victory, taking all the *Swedish* Cannon, seven thousand Waggon, all their Tents, Colours and Standards, together with General *Mardefield* himself, two hundred and thirty Officers, and three thousand private Men, besides ten thousand Men kill'd and wounded in the Battle. The City of *Kalisz* also, surrendered the next Day, with the *Swedish* Garrison, consisting of nine hundred Men; and could King *Augustus* have march'd immediately into *Saxony*,

King  
*Augustus*  
gains a  
Victory  
over the  
*Swedes*.



But is  
forc'd to  
renounce  
the  
Crown of  
Poland.

*Saxony*, he had now a fair Opportunity of restoring his Affairs: But in the Moment he had obtain'd this great Success, a Courier met him with the Articles agreed on between his Commissioners and the King of *Sweden* for the Evacuation of *Saxony*, and his own Resignation of the Crown of *Poland*; which, how mortifying soever, King *Augustus* found himself under a Necessity of ratifying the next Month. The most material Articles of this Treaty were, That King *Augustus* should renounce the Crown of *Poland* under his Hand and Seal, Acknowledge King *Stanislaus*, restore the Archives of that Kingdom, and the Regalia, which he had brought from thence to *Saxony*. That he should renounce his Alliances with the Czar, and never assist him for the future. That the *Polish* Prisoners, and particularly Prince *James* and Prince *Constantine Sobieski* should be releas'd, as well as the *Swedish* Prisoners. That all *Swedish* Deserters and Traytors, particularly the General Count *Pauk*, should be deliver'd up to his *Swedish* Majesty. That all the *Russian* Soldiers in *Saxony*, and all Trophies of War, Colours, Standards, &c. should be deliver'd up to the King of *Sweden*, whose Forces were to quit the *Saxon* Territories so soon as these Articles were fully executed on the part of King *Augustus*. And as a further Mortification, This miserable Prince was oblig'd in a Letter to congratulate his Rival King *Stanislaus* on his Accession to the Throne: A Copy of which Letter lies before me, dated the 8th of April, 1707.

The Poles  
and Rus-  
sians op-  
pose King  
*Stanislaus*.

But notwithstanding King *Augustus* had thus solemnly abdicated the Crown of *Poland*, The Affairs of King *Stanislaus* were not at all ad-  
vanc'd

vanc'd by it, but rather went backwards. The new Primate, a most inveterate Enemy to King *Stanislaus*, endeavour'd to obtain the Protection of the *Moscovites* against the *Suedes*: He summon'd a great Council of the Nobility at *Cracow*, and afterwards at *Lublin*, and prevail'd on them to accept of the *Russian* Succours. Whereupon the Czar brought two great Armies into *Poland*, making a dreadful Havock among those who were in the Confederacy against King *Augustus*. The Czar also drew over the Crown Army to declare against the Election of King *Stanislaus*; and to enter into a League Offensive and Defensive for their mutual Protection: Nor would the *Poles* entertain any Thoughts of a new Election, but still held a secret Correspondence with King *Augustus*, who they were sensible only submitted to the Force put upon him because he could no otherwise deliver himself from the *Suedes*; and would whenever an Opportunity should offer, attempt the Recovery of his Throne.

The Czar in the mean time continued to plunder and Ravage the Adherents of King *Stanislaus*, carrying off all the Noble Libraries, Pictures and Furniture, with which the Houses of the Nobility were adorn'd; and sent them into *Russia*, together with the Statues, Orange Trees, &c. he found in their Gardens, rendering the Country a perfect Desert.

The King of *Sweden* remaining with his Army in *Saxony* all the Winter, 1706. and till the latter end of the Year following Anno, 1707. was apply'd to both by the *French* and the Confederates, who were now engaged in a bloody War, each of them endeavouring to

The King of Sweden courted by the French and the Confederates

draw him over to their Party, or at least to persuade him to stand Neuter: For as he lay in the Heart of the Empire with a Victorious Army of Veteran Troops, much was apprehended from him; and indeed, had he not form'd that Chimerical Project of marching into *Muscovy* and dethroning the Czar, he might have rendred *Sweden* one of the most formidable Powers of *Europe*: As it was, the Emperor durst oppose him in nothing, but submitted to whatever his *Swedish* Majesty was pleas'd to demand in that Situation.

He Mortifies the Emperor.

Two or three Occasions the King of *Sweden* had, or made, of Quarrelling with the Emperor while he was in *Saxony*, of which one was this, Being determin'd to augment his Army while he lay in the Empire to fifty thousand Men and upwards: He caus'd Levies to be made in all the Provinces adjoining, and particularly in *Silesia*; of which the commanding Officer for the Emperor having Intelligence, sent to the *Swedish* Officer who list'd them at *Breslaw*, and demanded by what Authority he rais'd Men in that City: who thereupon produc'd his *Swedish* Majesty's Commission. The Imperial Officer answer'd, the King of *Sweden* was not King of *Silesia*, and took twenty Men from the *Swede* by Force which he list'd there, and confin'd the Officer. This the King of *Sweden* resent'd, alledging, that Complaint ought to have been first made to him, before they had imprison'd his Officer. Another Occasion of the Misunderstanding, was some Reflections Count *Zober* had made on the King of *Sweden*'s Conduct in the Presence of his Ambassador the Baron *Stralenheim* at *Vienna*; for which the King of *Sweden* would accept of no less Satisfaction than



than the sending Count *Zobor* Prisoner to *Alb Ranslat*, to be put into the Hands of his Swedish Majesty. A Third Ground of Complaint, was the suffering four Regiments of *Moscovites* to escape out of *Saxony* through the Emperor's Territories, which were to have been deliver'd up to the King of *Sweden* by the late Treaty with King *Augustus*. The King of *Sweden* also demanded that the Protestants of *Silesia*, who had been very much abus'd by the Imperialists, might be restor'd to their just Rights, in Pursuance of the Treaty of *Munster*.

These were Articles very grievous and perplexing to the Emperor; but he was so far from being in a Condition to deny what the *Swede* insisted on, that he was oblig'd to his Allies for preserving him on the Imperial Throne. And when the Imperialists, especially the *Silesian* Clergy made some delay in restoring to the *Lutherans* of that Country the Churches, Schools, and other Properties and Privileges they had depriv'd them of, the King of *Sweden* order'd several Regiments of Horse to be quarter'd on the Catholics of that Country; of whom he also demanded the Sum of fourscore thousand Crowns, partly upon account of their Obstinacy in not restoring the Protestants to their Rights, and partly to revenge the Affront on his Lieutenant who had been imprison'd for raising Recruits in *Breslaw*.

As to the *Moscovite* Troops, the Emperor was oblig'd to declare, That their Escape was without his Knowledge or Privity; and that he had sent out several Parties after them, but could not overtake them. Which Facts were absolutely False. Such mean things are the  
N a                      greatest

greatest Princes on Earth sometimes induc'd to do to preserve their Quiet; but what was still meaner, was the delivering up one of his own Ministers, Count *Zobor*, for using some Freedom of Speech in a private Conversation with the Swedish Ambassador. This Count was sent to *Alt Ramstat*, and deliver'd to the King of Sweden, to be us'd according to his Discretion. And now any one must imagine the Affairs of the Emperor were not in a much better State than those of the King of Poland, who was also oblig'd to sacrifice Count *Paskul* and all his Friends to the Resentment of his Swedish Majesty.

The King  
of Sweden  
re-enters  
Poland  
with his  
Army  
again.

The King of Sweden having no longer any Pretence, or indeed Inclination, to remain in the Empire, after he had increas'd his Army to fifty four thousand Men, and drain'd the Countries where he lay of the best part of their Treasure; on the 6th of September, 1707, went to take a formal Leave of King *Augustus* at *Dresden*, being saluted at his Departure by a tripple Discharge of the Artillery: and no doubt the Saxons would have fir'd all the great Guns in the Electorate to procure his Removal. By the 8th of September the whole Army having pass'd the *Oder* and enter'd Poland, the Foot were quarter'd in the Districts of *Kalisz*, *Pesunia*, *Cujavia*, &c. and the Cavalry advancing further, were canton'd towards *Warsaw*. About this time it was that the King of Sweden caus'd the famous Count *Paskul*, so much talk'd of in Europe, and interceded for by many Sovereign Princes, to be broke alive upon the Wheel at *Casimir*. This unfortunate Gentleman was a Native of *Livonia*, and consequently a Subject of Sweden, but having receiv'd some Disgrace, went into the

Count  
*Paskul*  
broke  
upon the  
Wheel.

the Service of the King of *Poland*; and was thought to have been the first Mover of the Confederacy form'd against *Sweden* by the *Danes*, *Swedes* and *Russians*, and of the Invasion of *Livonia*; for which Reason the King of *Sweden* express'd the utmost Resentment against him, and would agree with King *Augustus* on no other Terms than the delivering him up; whom he executed, as has been said, notwithstanding the strongest Applications that could be made in his Behalf; tho' the King of *Sweden* was not so rigorous in the Case of Count *Zobor*, but gave him his Liberty to return to *Vienna* upon a very slight Submission.

The *Moscovites* had so entirely destroy'd the Country, that the King of *Sweden* was oblig'd to lie still in *Poland* all the following Year for want of Provisions to subsist his Troops in their March, and to furnish his Army from *Silesia* and other parts of *Germany*. King *Stanislaus* in the mean time, with the *Polish* Forces in his Interest, and a Detachment of *Swedes*, march'd towards *Cracow*, in hopes to bring over the Crown General to his Party, but found it impracticable. The Primate and the Crown General on the contrary, held a general Diet at *Lublin*, where the Nobility came to a Resolution to serve on Horse-back in Person; and bound themselves, 'tis said, by an Oath to oppose King *Stanislaus* and the *Swedes* to last drop of Blood. And the Czar to encourage their Zeal, sent them a great Sum of Money, which gave Life to their Designs. *Stanislaus* finding things in this Condition, and that the Crown Army was actually join'd by twelve thousand *Moscovites*, made a kind of precipitate Retreat to the King of *Sweden*, apprehending



apprehending himself in some Danger of being surrounded and cut in Pieces.

The King  
of Sweden  
Marches  
towards  
the Russian  
Territo-  
ries.

The King of Sweden was now with his Army in *Lithuania* and the Northern part of *Poland*; expecting that the *Moscovites* would have made the greatest Efforts on the side of *Livonia*; but finding the *Poles* and *Moscovites* in the South grow very numerous, or rather having some Assurance of being join'd by the *Cossack* General *Mazappa*, he determin'd to march with his Army towards the *Ukrain*, leaving the Road to *Moscow*, which it was believ'd he had before resolv'd to take. The *Suedes* therefore facing to the Right, follow'd the Course of the *Polish* Frontiers, marching directly to the River *Nieper*, or *Boristhenes*; and it was thought strange by many that the *Russians* neither now, nor in all the time the *Swedish* Army lay in *Poland*, ever appear'd in a considerable Body, and offer'd them Battle. But the *Moscovites*, it seems, were now another kind of Soldiers than at the beginning of the War. They had learn'd not to fight but when there was some probability of Advantage; and their General hovering at a Distance, seem'd to design the harrassing and fatiguing the *Suedes*, rather than coming to an Engagement; and in this did them more Mischief than by fighting, obliging them frequently to alter their March, and turn this way, or that way, as they appear'd on this or that side of them. The *Suedes* came however to an Engagement once this Year with twelve thousand *Russian* Dragoons, on the passing the little River *Wabutz*; where after an Hour's Dispute, the *Russians* were defeated: But 'twas observ'd that they fought after a different manner than formerly; and that their Officers

when

1708.

when the Line was broken carry'd off their Men in better Order, and manag'd their Retreat with less Confusion than usual; from whence the *Swedish* Officers began to apprehend they should have a more difficult Task of it if ever they came to a general Engagement with them than they found at the Battle of *Narva*, and so it soon after prov'd.

After this Defeat of the *Russian* General, the *Swedes* found themselves Masters of the Country as far as the *Boristhenes*: the Czar ordering all his Troops to pass that River, and break down the Bridges after them. But the King of *Sweden* turning again a little towards the North, march'd to *Mobilow* on the same River, which open'd her Gates at the first summons. Here the King of *Sweden* seem'd again to be in Suspence whether he should march directly to *Moscow*, or follow the Enemy the Course they took. He remain'd at *Mobilow* several Weeks; his Army possessing all the Country on the *Polish* Side of the *Nieper* for sixty Miles, the Town of *Mobilow* being in the Centre: He waited the longer at this Place, in Expectation of a Body of his Forces, commanded by General *Lewenhaupt*, who was order'd to join him with all imaginable speed; but *Lewenhaupt* had such a vast Quantity of Ammunition and Provisions to get together for the intended Expedition into *Moscow*, that he could not come up so soon as was expected; and the King, weary with waiting, or perhaps being apprehensive of losing the Opportunity of joining the *Cossacks*, began his March without him, leaving *Lewenhaupt* Orders to follow. This General had with him fourteen thousand Men, six thousand Waggons with Ammunition and Provision,

Provision, and a fine Train of Artillery: and in these Circumstances the King of Sweden did not at all fear his being attack'd by any Detachment from the *Moscovite* Army.

The *Swedes* therefore, according to the last Resolution which had been taken, left the Road of *Moscow* by *Smolensko*, and march'd down the River *Nieper* into *Ukraina*, and at *Czernikow* *Mazeppa* the *Cossack* General join'd the *Swedes* with ten thousand Men, who were expected to have been many more: But *Mazeppa* was oblig'd to send six thousand of his Forces to Garrison the Town of *Baturin*, the Place of his Residence, which the *Moscovite* General *Menzikoff* took notwithstanding by Storm, putting the whole Garrison to the Sword; which so discouraged the rest of the *Cossacks*, that they refused to obey *Mazeppa's* Orders; and by the Czar's Influence, chose another General; so that they were of little other use to the *Swedes* besides the furnishing them with Ammunition and Provision, which old *Mazeppa* did in great Plenty from that fruitful Country, the *Polish Ukraina*. But while the King of Sweden lay at *Czernikow* he receiv'd the fatal News that General *Lewenhaupt* was entirely defeated by the *Moscovites* in the following manner:

The  
Swedish  
General  
*Lewen-*  
*haupt*  
defeated  
by the  
*Russians*.

*Lewenhaupt* having receiv'd his Master's Orders to follow him as fast as he could, was advanc'd almost as far as *Mobilow* on the *Nieper*, when his Parties brought him Intelligence that Prince *Menzikoff*, or the Czar himself, was marching towards him with a Body of thirty thousand Men, which he did not seem much terrified at; and tho' he was advis'd to intrench, and had a Night's time for it, resolv'd to meet the Enemy without any such Advantages.



Advantages. About three in the Afternoon the next Day, the *Russians* appear'd in Order of Battle, and were receiv'd by the *Suedish* Foot with all the Firmness imaginable, not stirring from their Post, but pouring in their Shot in a very terrible manner, but being surrounded by the *Moscovites*, who were more than twice their Number, and charg'd in Flank and Rear, they were at length put into Disorder, and forc'd to retreat for that Night. The next Day the Fight was renew'd again, the *Suedes* often rallying behind their Waggon, where they secur'd themselves for some time; and being at length driven from their Waggon, they pos'd themselves in an adjoining Village, being about nine thousand Men, as many Horse as Foot. Here the *Russians* offer'd them good Terms, but the *Suedes* receiv'd their Proposals with Contempt, and sh'd on the Messengers, whereupon the Attack was renew'd, and a great Slaughter made on both Sides; but the *Suedes* having lost their Cannon and Ammunition, as well as their Baggage, and the Enemy bringing up their whole Body to renew the Fight, the *Suedes* retir'd in the Night, and getting over the *Boristhine*, *Levenhaupt* march'd with that Diligence, that he join'd his Master the King of *Sweden* with seven or eight thousand of his Troops, without receiving any further Interruption from the *Russians*; but the great Loss the *Suedes* sustain'd was in their Ammunition and Provisions; for *Levenhaupt* had under his Convoy, six thousand Barrels of Powder, a thousand Waggon, loaded with Arms and Musket Ball, twenty thousand Sacks of Meal, and a large Sum of Money, with other Necessaries, which fell into the Hands of the *Moscovites*. And

Vol. VII. O now

now the *Russians* began to look upon their Troops to be equal to those of the *Swedes*, and to apprehend that they might venture an Engagement with them upon equal Terms, which probably had no small Influence on the succeeding general Battle of *Pultoway*.

The rest of the Winter, 1708, was spent in skirmishing and beating up Quarters on the one Side and on the other; and tho' the *Swedes* pretend they had generally the Advantage, yet it must be acknowledg'd, the *Russians* managed their Affairs so well, that the Communication of the *Swedes* with *Poland* was entirely cut off, insomuch that though General *Craffan* had assembled a Body of eighteen thousand *Swedes* in *Pomerania*, and King *Stanislaus* was advancing with another Army to join the King of *Sweden*, his Majesty had no manner of Intelligence of their Motions, which occasion'd the precipitating of his Affairs; for as if he had no Dependance on those Troops, he pass'd the *Nieper*, and march'd further into the *Ukrain*, crossing all the Rivers on that Side, which lie very near together, and sat down on the second of *June*, 1709, before the Town of *Pultowa*, situate on the River *Workflaw*, which falls into the *Nieper*. The Place was strong, and had in it a Garrison of five thousand Men; and the *Czar* soon after advanc'd within five Miles of the *Swedish* Camp, where he entrench'd his Army, having so posted himself as to cut off all their Provisions, and frequently appear'd with part of his Army before the *Swedish* Trenches, so that the carrying on the Siege began to appear impracticable, and to raise it being esteem'd dishonourable, it was generally agreed to give the *Miscovines* battle, as they did on the 27th Day

PR 101

VOLANT

114 101



THE RIGHT HONORABLE  
HIS LORDSHIP OF  
HIS GRACE OF  
THE TO THE  
OF THE  
OF THE  
OF THE





Augustus II Rex.  
Pol. Elect Saxon.

Day of *June*, 1709, the *Suedes* being entirely defeated, and their King with great Difficulty escaping to *Bender* in *Turky*, as hath been related in the sixth Volume.

It is evident that before the Battle of *Pultowa* King *Augustus* had form'd a Design of reascending the Throne of *Poland*, and enter'd into a secret Correspondence with the Czar for that purpose; for instead of retrenching his Expences and lessening his Troops, as his Circumstances seem'd to require, he list'd Men thro' all his Dominions, and in the neighbouring States, till he had rais'd an Army of thirty thousand Men, of which sixteen thousand were Horse, a Force much beyond what his own Country could maintain in the time of the greatest Prosperity. And in this, the *Swedish* Writers affirm, he was encourag'd by those very Powers who were Guarantees of the Treaty of *Alt Ranstat*, whereby King *Augustus* had renounc'd the Crown of *Poland*. Certain it is, that King *Augustus* had no sooner receiv'd Advice of the Defeat at *Pultowa*, but he prepar'd for his Return into *Poland*, and openly receiv'd the *Polish* Nobility who were come to *Dresden* to invite him to take the Government upon him again. All things being in a Readiness, he left *Saxony* the tenth of *August*, 1709, and on the twentieth, pass'd the *Oder* and enter'd *Poland*, marching directly for *Warsaw* with a Body of eight thousand Horse, the rest of the Army being order'd to follow. King *Augustus* thought fit at this time to publish a *Manifesto*, containing his Reasons for re-assuming the Crown of *Poland*, wherein he declares, that the King of *Sweden*, contrary to his Engagements, had carry'd the War into the Empire, and invaded *Saxony*.

King  
*Augustus*  
restor'd.

That the *Saxon* Plenipotentiaries appointed to treat with the King of *Sweden*, and to whom he had given unlimited Powers, had betray'd him, agreeing to such things as were not fit to be requir'd of a Sovereign Prince. That he was compell'd by Force to ratify the Treaty, notwithstanding which the King of *Sweden* had not perform'd his part of the Agreement, but had violently extorted three and twenty Millions of Crowns from the Inhabitants of *Saxony*. That his Country had been oblig'd to maintain double the Number of *Swedish* Troops at first agreed on, besides the Court of *Stanislaus* and the Rebel *Poles*. That his Abdication of the Crown of *Poland* was void of it self, not being done with the Consent of the States; and if it had, since they invited him to re-assume the Government, he was at Liberty to accept it again. That the King of *Sweden* had put upon him several unnatural and impossible Conditions, which alone, made the Treaty of *Alu Ransbar* void. And concludes, inviting the *Poles* to join his Forces, in order to restore Peace to their Country, offering an Indemnity to all such as had opposed him, upon their making their Submission within three Months. He promis'd also to dismiss his *Saxon* Troops so soon as the War with *Sweden* should be at an End.

These the *Swedes* observ'd were but weak Pretences against a solemn Treaty. That the Force King *Augustus* pretended was put upon him, was no unjust Force, but the Consequence of a War perfidiously begun on his Side; and that he had at that time a victorious Army, which had just beaten the *Swedes* at *Ralish*, besides forty thousand *Moscovites* to support him, and might have follow'd the

*Swedes*



Swedes into Saxony, and put it to the Hazard of another Battle. A Governor of a Town who hath capitulated to surrender might as justly pretend he was forc'd by the Extremity of a Siege, and take an Occasion to break the Articles upon a View of Success, as King *Augustus* could re-assume the Crown of Poland after such a solemn Engagement to the contrary, as the Treaty of *Rastat*. In short, that he had no Arguments of any Weight to excuse his Conduct; but a favourable Conjunction offer'd, and he thought himself in a Condition to effect it, being likely to meet with no farther Opposition on the side of Sweden. But to proceed. At the time of King *Augustus's* entering Poland, *Stanislaus* and the Swedish General *Crasan* were encamp'd near *Kalish*, with about eighteen thousand Men; and apprehending they should in a short time be surrounded by the Saxons and Moscovites, they chose to make a Retreat through the King of Prussia's Dominions into the Swedish Pomerania, rather than hazard the being cut off from their Country when there was no Prospect of restoring their Affairs in Poland. And thus ended the War in that Kingdom, most of the Adherents of King *Stanislaus* coming over to King *Augustus*, and congratulating him on his Restoration. And now it might have been expected that both King and Kingdom should have enjoy'd some little Rest; but notwithstanding the Poles had no foreign Enemies to contend with, and were at present united under one King, they still suffer'd all the Miseries of War from the Russian Troops, which were quarter'd in their Country at discretion, on Pretence of making head against their common Enemy the Turks. The Diet which was assembled the

The Poles  
insist on  
withdraw  
ing the  
Russian  
Troops,

and the  
Saxons.

the following Year, 1710, therefore refus'd to enter upon any Business till the *Moscovites* had evacuated their Country. They represented that the publick had been harrass'd for twelve Years, and plunder'd by foreign Troops; that the Country wanted time to breath after so many Calamities; that the *Swedes* were reduc'd to so low an Ebb, they were under no Apprehensions from them, and needed no foreign Assistance; at least the *Poles* and *Saxons* were sufficient for the Defence of *Poland*; and they were apprehensive that the Czar, by quartering his Troops still in *Poland*, had some Design against the Liberties of their Country. But no Representations could prevail with the Czar to withdraw his Forces out of *Poland*, where he subsisted them without any Charge. And we find the *Poles* complaining Year after Year of the Ravages committed by the *Russians* in their Quarters and Marches; for the War with the *Swede* in *Pomerania* furnish'd them with a sufficient Pretence to march through the North Parts of *Poland*, and quarter their Troops there, as the War with the *Turks* did for their marching through and quartering in *Podolia*, and the Southern Parts of *Poland*; and this they did till the Year 1714, when the Continuance of the *Saxon* Troops in *Poland*, and the King's Residence in *Saxony*, furnish'd the *Poles* with new matter for Complaints. The Primate hereupon wrote to his *Polish* Majesty, then at *Dresden*, representing the Necessity of his speedy Return into the Kingdom for holding a general Diet for pacifying the Troubles occasion'd by his Majesty's Absence, and the Disorders committed by the *Saxon* Troops, who having not been regularly paid, exacted great Sums from the *Poles*

*Poles* by way of Contribution. To which the King answer'd, that he would return as soon as his Health would permit him, but was advis'd by his Physicians to visit the Baths in the Empire. He assur'd him also, that as soon as the Peace between the Republick and the *Grand Seignor* should be concluded, and there was no Reason to apprehend an Invasion from the *Turks*, he would dismiss his *Saxon* Troops, but till then his Care of the Republick did not permit him to send them away, especially considering the ill Condition the *Polish* Army was in. But though this a little pacified the *Polish* Grandees for the present, a Peace being soon after concluded with *Turkey*, the several Palatinats renew'd their Instances for the Evacuation of the *Saxon* Troops. They wrote to the Primate, representing the Danger their Liberties were expos'd to, and the Vexations and Violences committed by those Troops, computing the Damages the *Poles* had sustain'd by their Ravages, and the Contributions they had rais'd, to amount to twenty five millions of Florins (between two and three millions of Pounds sterling); entreating the Primate that he would use his Interest with the King to obtain the dismissing of the *Saxons*, and procure Satisfaction for what they had unjustly exacted of the Natives; declaring that if this could not be obtain'd by Representations and other amicable means, they would take up Arms to deliver their Country from the Plunder of these Foreigners. And several of the Palatinats were not long after as good as their Word, mounting on Horseback and falling upon the *Saxon* Troops wherever they met them; particularly they fell upon a Regiment of *Saxons*, call'd the Queen's, the latter end

Other  
Giveth  
of the  
1649  
Damages  
sustain'd  
by the  
*Saxon*  
Troops;

of



of the Year 1715, as they lay dispers'd in their Quarters, and cut them in Pieces, whereupon several other Saxon Regiments assembled, and came to an Engagement with them, wherein the Saxons had the Advantage, killing a thousand of the Poles upon the Spot. These Confederacies and Insurrections of the Poles against their Sovereign are not stil'd Rebellions it seems here, but noble struggles for their Liberties; and whenever the King breaks the *Pacta Conventa*, as he does by maintaining foreign Troops in the Kingdom against their Consent, the Nobility have a Right to confederate and drive such Foreigners out of their Country by Force of Arms, where they cannot obtain a Redress of the Grievance by other means.

Other  
Grievan-  
ces of the  
Poles.

regime  
b. m. s.  
ed. yd  
qu. 2  
Troops

The *Manifesto* which the Poles publish'd at this time recites, that they enter'd into this Confederacy to prevent the Ruin of their Country, and revenge the Injuries done them, that every Palatinate groan'd under its Miseries, being forc'd to pay the heaviest Contributions. That the Saxon Commissaries enriched themselves with the many millions they had extorted out of the Temporal and Spiritual Estates of the Republick, which should have subsisted the Crown Army. That the Damages sustain'd by the Nobility, and the Encroachments on their Liberties were laugh'd at, and their Rights trampled under Foot by the Ministry: And every Collector of the Taxes was permitted to seize a Nobleman's Estate, and imprison his Person, if he did not raise the Contributions demanded. All which had given sufficient Grounds for this Confederacy. But they declar'd at the same time, they should always remain steady in their Loyalty

Loyalty to their King, and endeavour to support him on the Throne. But notwithstanding their great Professions of Loyalty, the Poles still continu'd in Arms against their Sovereign, and gave General *Flemming* Battle on the 9th of *December*, 1715, tho' after a sharp Engagement they were entirely defeated by the Saxons.

In the following Year, 1716, the Poles publish'd another *Manifesto* to be communicated to all foreign Princes, wherein they complain of the Saxons robbing and prophaning their Churches and Altars, imprisoning their Bishops and Senators, dispensing with their Laws, and making War and Peace without the Consent of the Republick. They set forth that the Palaces of the Nobility were plundered, their Liberties invaded, and many thousand Subjects by innumerable Vexations had perish'd with Hunger in that plentiful Country, or had been forc'd to render themselves Slaves to the Turks. They declare also that they have no other Design in this Confederacy, than to obtain their just Rights, and implore therefore the Advice and Assistance of the Princes of Europe to deliver them from these grievous Oppressions. At length, by the Mediation of the Czar of *Moscow*, whose Forces were again upon some Pretence return'd into Poland, the King came to the following Agreement with the Confederates on the second of *November*, 1716, viz. That his Majesty should be allow'd to be out of the Kingdom three Months in the Year. That the Saxon Ministers should not meddle with the Affairs of Poland. That the King's Saxon Guard should not exceed twelve hundred Men, and be maintain'd at his own Charge.

Vol. VII.

P

That

Agreement between K. Augustus and the Poles, Anno 1716.

That no foreign Troops should be brought into the Kingdom on any Pretence whatever; and that while the King was out of the Kingdom, he should not dispose of any Place of Honour or Trust in *Poland*.

The *Russians* return into *Poland*.

The *Saxon* Troops soon after evacuated *Poland*, according to the above mention'd Treaty, and the *Russians* were to have done the like, but sometimes under Pretence of protecting the Frontiers from the *Turks*; and at others on account of Money due to them from the Republick, for the Assistance the *Russians* had given the *Poles* against *Sweden*; or on Pretence of some Demands they had on the City of *Dantzick*, they still quarter'd their Forces all over *Poland*, and levy'd what Contributions they saw fit on the miserable Inhabitants; whereupon the Primate, by the Direction of his *Polish* Majesty and the general Diet, wrote to his *Czarish* Majesty in the Year 1719, to desire a Categorical Answer, whether he would withdraw his Troops from their Territories, wherein they behav'd themselves with intolerable Insolence, contrary to the Law of Nations and his *Czarish* Majesty's repeated Promises to the Republick, for they would admit of no new Delays on any Pretence whatsoever. In answer to which, the *Czar* wrote to the King of *Poland*, that he was inform'd his General, Count *Flemming*, had by his Majesty's Orders in the Name of the Republick, propos'd an Alliance with the Emperor and other Powers against *Russia*, on Pretence that his *Czarish* Majesty intended to make a Conquest of some Provinces of *Poland*, and particularly the Dutchy of *Courland*; and the same Suggestions had been made by the *Polish* Ministers at the *Ottoman* Porte. But the

King *Augustus* and the *Czar* fall out.



Czar assur'd his *Polish* Majesty he had never given any Occasion for these Reports, or deserved such Usage at his Hands, as he cou'd not but acknowledge if his *Polish* Majesty considered the good Offices he had done him at the time of his Election to the Crown of *Poland*, and afterwards, till his re-assuming the Throne; and the late Pacification of the general Confederacy against his *Polish* Majesty, was also a fresh Instance of the Friendship his *Czarish* Majesty entertain'd for him. That he never intended to withdraw the Dutchy of *Courland* from the Protection of the Republick, but rather by a Treaty with the King of *Prussia*, engaged to maintain a Country situate between their Dominions under the Sovereignty of its own Prince, and the Protection of the Kingdom of *Poland*, and not to permit it to become subject to any other Power. And as to the dismembring any other Provinces from the Kingdom, the Czar said, though he had had many advantageous Offers made him on that Head, he had always rejected them, nor would suffer any other Power to take any part of it, much less should he suffer an *Hereditary Succession* to be set up against the Consent of the States. He desir'd his *Polish* Majesty also to reflect, that after the Battle of *Pultowa*, every thing was in his Power, in so much that he might have plac'd another Prince upon the Throne of *Poland*, if the Friendship he entertain'd for his Majesty had not prevented it. As for his *Czarish* Majesty's continuing his Forces in *Poland*, one Reason he said, was the *Dantzickers* refusing to fit out some Privateers with him against *Sweden*, according to their Agreement; and their furnishing his Enemies with Ammunition and Provision;

and the other was to prevent the General Diet of *Poland's* being compell'd to nominate a Successor to the Crown, to which his Czarish Majesty would never Consent.

His *Polish* Majesty in his Reply to the Czar, declares he never had any Intention of settling the Crown of *Poland* in his Family, and rendering it Hereditary; and reflects severely on the Czar for these ill-natur'd Insinuations, whereby he endeavour'd to create a Misunderstanding between him and his Subjects: Adding that he never had done, or would do any thing prejudicial to his *Czarish* Majesty, or contrary to their Friendship founded upon Neighbourhood, and strengthen'd by Alliance, provided his Czarish Majesty would on his part fulfill the Conditions express'd in the Conventions between them; namely, restore *Livonia* and *Courland*, two Provinces incorporated with the Republick of *Poland*, to that Crown; withdraw his Forces out of all the Provinces of the Kingdom; make Satisfaction for the Injuries he had done the Inhabitants; and restore what he had extorted from the City of *Dantzick*, and the other Territories of the Republick.

The *Poles*  
Jealous  
that King  
*Augustus*  
design'd  
to make  
the  
Crown  
Heredi-  
tary.

The *Moscovite* Emissaries so well improv'd the Report of his *Polish* Majesty's Intentions to settle the Crown in his Family, that nothing could remove the Fears of the *Poles* in this particular, especially after the Marriage of the Electoral Prince of *Saxony* with one of the Arch-Duchesses; For they concluded that this had been stipulated between the Emperor and King *Augustus*, on the making that Match. Neither the solemn Assurances of the King to the contrary, nor the Declaration of the Imperial Ministers, nor the Representations of the

the Pope's *Nuncio*, and some other Courts, could remove their Uneasiness; but the Diet (which met in the Year 1720.) broke up in Confusion, without having so much as named a Marshal, or Speaker: The Members protesting they would not consent to the Choice of a Marshal, or proceed to any Business, till the *Saxon* General Count *Flemming* was remov'd from his Employment, and the great Generals of the Crown restor'd to their full Power, that the *Saxons* might not be in a Condition to impose a Successor upon them.

This Article of the Succession to the Crown, and the Czar's Demands, serv'd the *Poles* to wrangle about in their Diets till the Year 1724. when the Execution of the Protestant Magistrates of *Thorn*, on Account of a Tumult there, found them other Employment: For all the Protestant Powers in *Europe* being alarm'd at the Proceeding, and demanding Satisfaction for the Partiality shewn in this Matter: The *Poles* for once became unanimous, and seem'd determin'd to defend the Equity of that Sentence against all the World.

The  
Tumult  
of *Thorn*.

This being an Occurrence in which most of the Princes and States of *Europe* interested themselves; cannot be pass'd over without enquiring a little more particularly into it: I shall therefore in the first Place see how the Jesuits on the one Side, and the Protestants on the other, state the Facts; and then shew the Proceedings that follow'd in the *Polish* Tribunal, with the Representations of the several Courts of *Europe* in Behalf of the Citizens of *Thorn*, as briefly as the nature of the Thing will admit.

The



The Je-  
suits Ac-  
count  
of the  
Tumult.

The Jesuits relate, that on the 16th of July 1724. being one of the Festivals of the Blessed Virgin; when the Host was carried in Procession round St. James's Church, a mean Lutheran Burgher came to gaze at it with his Hat on, and utter'd several Blasphemies with an intent to provoke the Catholics, with which a Student of the Jesuits being mov'd, chastiz'd him only by pulling off his Hat. The Procession was no sooner over but the *Lutherans* gathering together in the said Church-Yard of St. James's, fell upon the abovesaid Student, beat him, and dragg'd him cover'd with Blood to the Guard-House, where he was kept till the next Day; upon which some Catholick Students went peaceably to the Burgrave of the City, desiring him to release the Prisoner, and he should appear when requir'd; but they were answer'd, let those who committed him release him. Then they went to the President of the City, who giving them a frivolous Answer, they apply'd to the Burgher who carried the Student to the Guard to have him set at Liberty, engaging for his Appearance; but instead of complying with them, the said Burgher procur'd another of the Students to be taken into Custody without the least Offence given; whereupon the Students solicited the President to have their Companion releas'd who was last committed, but his Domesticks turn'd them out of Doors with opprobrious Language. The Catholics being no longer able to bear this Treatment, seiz'd upon a Lutheran Student by way of Reprizal, and brought him to the College of the Jesuits: Hereupon the Mob rose, not so much by the Connivance, as at the Instigation of

of the Magistrates; the Gates being designedly shut that Day sooner than usual: And they proceeded afterwards to break open the College Gates, encourag'd by the City Guards; and rushing furiously into the Schools, broke and over-turn'd whatever they found in their way; forc'd open the Chappel and Oratories, where they demolish'd the Altars, broke down and hew'd in Pieces the sacred Images, especially that of the Holy Virgin, dragging to the publick Square before the Schools the Statues of the Blessed Virgin, St. *Xaverius*, *Casimir*, and others, where they burnt them openly, crying out *Now, Now Woman, save thy self, since the Papists boast so much of the help thou affordest them*; and then scoffingly cry'd out *Vivat Jesus Maria Joseph*: And not contented with having thus insulted the greatest Saints, they return'd a second time to the College, where having forc'd the Gates again; they beat and abus'd those of the Holy Order which came in their way, most of whom hid themselves under the Roof for fear of their Lives, while the Mob were busy in breaking open their Cells, and carrying away their Goods; which done, they forc'd open the Chappel Doors, and cut to pieces the remaining Images of the Saints, with two Crucifixes, one of which was split with an Ax, and the other stabb'd with Swords and shatter'd with Fire Arms. Then they went to find out the Servants of God (The Jesuits) in order to put them to death; but the Comandant of the City, whose Assistance was till then implor'd in vain, being inform'd in what Danger the Fathers were, thought fit to appease the Tumult at Midnight, by forcing these impious Wretches out of the College; or all the Jesuits, as well as the

the Catholicks in that Heretick City, would probably have lost their Lives. How they brav'd afterwards the King and the Senate's Authority, and almost renew'd the Sedition when the Crown Troops were sent against them, is sufficiently known. *Thus far the Jesuits.*

The Pro-  
testants  
Account  
of the  
Tumult.

The Protestants of *Thorn* give a very different Relation of these Facts. They say, That on the sixteenth of *July*, 1724. the ordinary Procession being arriv'd at *St. James's Church-Yard*, (which Church had been taken from the *Lutherans* contrary to the Treaty of *Oliva*) a great Number of Citizens Children came to see the Procession pass with their Hats under their Arms, according to custom; but a Student of the *Jesuits College*, not satisfied with that mark of Respect, requir'd them to kneel down; giving them ill Language, and some Blows. About two Hours after the Procession, the same Student, with several of his Companions came again, and insulted several other young People without the least Provocation on their Part; but in the end, this troublesome young Man was seiz'd by the Soldiers of the Garrison and brought to the Guard, after he had wounded several Citizens with Stones. Next Day the Students assembled again, and meeting a Citizen they had abus'd the Day before, they would oblige him to get their Comrade set at Liberty, but the Man had the good Fortune to get out of their Hand and fled to his own House, whither they pursu'd him with their Swords in their Hands. In the mean time the President of the City had given Orders for setting the Student at Liberty, at the Request

of



of the Rector of the Jesuits College ; but another Student being carried to the Guard-Room, his Comrades would oblige him to set him at Liberty also, which he refused to do till he had spoken with the Rector : Whereupon the outrageous Students ran furiously to the Guard-Room to rescue their Comrade, but being repuls'd, they sought to revenge themselves upon a Townsman, whom they pursued with their Swords in their Hands to the Burgrave's House, where he took shelter. After this they attack'd a *Lutheran* Student, who was at the Door of his Lodgings in his Night-Gown, whom they dragg'd by the Hair as far as their own College, threw him into the Canal, and beat him severely : Then they sallied out with Sabres in their Hands, and wounded several People which came to the Student's Assistance ; but the President having sent the Town Guard thither, they were obliged to betake themselves to their College : The President at the same time reclaim'd the *Lutheran* Student ; but the Rector would not let him go till the Student of his College was set at Liberty first : While this Exchange was making some of the Militia of the Town were order'd to post themselves before the Jesuits College to protect them from the enraged Populace ; but when the Students fir'd upon them, and threw Stones from within, it was not possible to restrain the People, who forc'd open the Gate, and were doing what they could to revenge themselves on the Students ; but in that very Instant the Town Clerk, who had got the *Lutheran* Student set at Liberty, came and oblig'd them to retire. It was then thought that the Riot was over, but the Guards

which were posted before the College had scarce march'd off, when the Students from within fir'd again, and threw Stones at the People; who thereupon forc'd open the Gate again, plunder'd the College, and committed great Disorders, till a Detachment of the Garrison and Trained Bands came to the Jesuits Assistance, and dispersed the People.

These are the several Relations which each side were pleas'd to publish of the Tumult; Wherein there seems to be many Circumstances omitted, and others magnified. If the Tryal it self had been transmitted to us, we might have been able to have pass'd a better Judgment on that Matter; but this neither side thought fit to publish. The Protestants complain much of the Corruption and Incompetency of the Witnesses, and Partiality of the Judges, and their being deny'd an Opportunity of making their Defence, which is probable they had a great deal of Reason for, in a *Popish* Government; where the People were work'd up to the highest Degree of Fury by the malicious Insinuations of the Jesuits. But however that Matter was, the Assessorial Tribunal of *Warsaw* pass'd Sentence upon the Prisoners, which was afterwards confirm'd by the general Diet to this Effect, viz.

Sentence  
against  
the Pro-  
testants of  
*Thorn*.

1. The President and Vice President of *Thorn*, not having endeavour'd to appease the Tumult, as they were oblig'd by their Offices; shall have their Heads sever'd from their Bodies, and their Estates confiscated, and employ'd in defraying the Expences the Town hath been at on Occasion of the Tumult.

2. *Gerrard Thomas*, Bourgrave, and *Zimmerman*, Vice Bourgrave, who ought to have appeas'd the Tumult, are declar'd infamous, and rendered

rendred incapable of any Place of Trust, and to suffer Imprisonment.

3. *Harder Moab*, and thirteen other Rioters, (specified in the Sentence) shall have their Heads sever'd from their Bodies ; having been the Aggressors in assaulting the Jesuits College.

4. *Kerwitz, Schultz*, and other Rioters who prophan'd and burnt the sacred Images of the Blessed Virgin, &c. shall have their Right Hands cut off, and afterwards be quarter'd and burnt.

5. *Grefford* and *Silbert*, two Officers of the Garrison of *Thorn* ; shall be fined and imprisoned for not having prevented the firing on the Jesuits College.

6. All the rest of the Rioters, who have violated the Ecclesiastical Immunities, specified in the Sentence ; shall be imprison'd, and pay a Fine to be employ'd in erecting a Stone Column with the Statue of the Blessed Virgin on the top of it, in the Place where her Image was burnt, for a perpetual Memorial. Which Decree was publish'd at *Thorn* on the twentieth of *November*, 1724. to the great Terror of the Protestant Inhabitants.

As soon as the King of *Prusia* was acquainted with the severe Sentence pass'd against the Protestants of *Thorn* ; he immediately interpos'd his good Offices in their Behalf, and wrote the King of *Poland* the following Letter, &c.

WE cannot forbear acquainting your Majesty how deeply we have been afflicted by the severe Sentence lately publish'd against the Inhabitants of *Thorn*, on Account of the Unhappy Tumult arisen there. Nothing indeed could more move our Compassion, than to



see these poor People of our Communion proceeded against, not only with Fire and Sword, under Pretence of avenging God's Honour, but also with taking away their Church and School, and overturning the Constitution of that City, in Order to compleat the Oppression of the Protestant Inhabitants. Had the City of *Thorn* been guilty of an open and avowed Rebellion against your Majesty, and even of the highest Crimes, What harder Decree than this could have been pronounc'd against them? But as the whole Matter in Question turns upon inflicting Punishments for a Tumult raised by the Populace against some wretched Jesuits; tho' the same Tumult was maliciously occasion'd, and fomented by the Jesuits themselves; your Majesty cannot but judge according to your great Wisdom that the severe Punishment decreed, bears no manner of Proportion with the Excess committed; and it is against all Reason, that for the Mischances of a few People, so many innocent Men should suffer, and a whole Town be ruin'd. Nay all the reasonable World will naturally conclude, as it is too manifest by numberless Circumstances, that such a Terrible Sentence, far from being founded on an Impartial Administration of Justice, entirely proceeded from a venomous Hatred on Account of their Religion, inflam'd by all the Artifices and false Suggestions of the Jesuits; and that they gladly laid hold of this Opportunity to take away the Lives of the poor Dissenters at *Thorn*, and deprive them of their Rights and Privileges. Your Majesty's Justice and Propension to protect Innocence oppress'd being so well known, we hope you will never permit the Execution of so bloody a Sentence; by which

which the Glory of your Majesty's Reign would be for ever tarnish'd. We therefore most earnestly desire your Majesty to put a stop to that Execution; and to have the whole Affair a new and thoroughly examin'd by an Impartial Commission, compos'd of just and moderate Members of both Religions: To permit the impeach'd to plead and defend their Innocence; and if any be found guilty, to shew Mercy rather than the strictest Justice. To protect and maintain the City in her Privileges and Liberties; but above all to prevent the Effusion of so much *Christian* Blood, which cannot be spilt without the greatest Cruelty. Your Majesty will not take it amiss we concern our selves for that City, since we are bound in Conscience to do it, in an Affair which Affects those of the same Communion with us, especially since we are entitled by the Peace of *Oliva*, to interest our selves in the Preservation of its Liberties, as well as those of the other Cities of *Polish Prussia*: And we are satisfied that the other Powers concern'd in the Peace of *Oliva*, and particularly the Guarantees, cannot with Indifference see the said Treaty of Peace thus infring'd and invalidated by such an Execution. On the other Hand, your Majesty may be assur'd, you will highly oblige us, as well as all other Protestant Powers in *Europe*, by taking under your Protection this poor City, almost reduc'd to Despair, and preserving it from the Ruin it is threatned with, which may be attended with dangerous Consequences. Dated at *Berlin* the 28th of *November*, 1724.

The *Poles* finding Foreign Princes began to interest themselves in behalf of the People of *Thorn*, resolv'd to execute the Sentence before any

The Poles  
execute  
the Sen-  
tence  
against  
the Pro-  
testants  
of Thorn.

any further Application could be made in their behalf; and accordingly hasten'd down Prince *Lubomirski* to *Thorn* with a Detachment of the Crown Troops, consisting of two or three thousand Men, to secure those unhappy condemn'd Men. This General having posted Guards at all the Avenues, sent an hundred and fifty Dragoons into the City, who apprehended the Persons mention'd in the Decree; after which he enter'd the City at the Head of eight hundred Men, and immediately order'd a Scaffold to be erected. The next Morning, being the seventh of *December*, at five a Clock, the President *Rosner* was conducted from his own House to the Inner Court of the Town-House, and beheaded there by the Light of Flambeaux. At eight a Clock the Infantry were posted at the four Avenues to the Market-Place, in the middle whereof the Scaffold was erected, and an Hour after five others of the Prisoners were beheaded, having their Right Hands first cut off; and soon after four others were beheaded on the same Scaffold, and their Bodies afterwards burnt under the Gallows. The rest of the Prisoners, among whom were the Vice President *Czarnich*, obtain'd Mercy. All the Ten Persons that suffer'd were of the *Lutheran* Religion, and were offer'd their Lives on Condition of turning *Catholicks*; but chose to die rather than renounce their Faith. On the 9th the Commissioners proceeded to execute the other Parts of the Sentence; and the *Lutherans* had the Mortification to see the fine Church of *St. Mary's* taken from them and given to the *Roman Catholicks*, and the Government of the City entirely chang'd.

The



The King of *Prussia* having receiv'd Advice of this Execution, wrote to all the Protestant Powers, and to the Czar of *Moscovy* to join with him in seeing the Treaty of *Oliva* observ'd; and the Protestants of *Thorn*, and other parts of *Poland* restor'd to their Rights; with whom they unanimously concurr'd, and agreed that if the *Poles* would not do them Justice by fair Means, they would have recourse to Arms, and compel them to it. And upon the *Poles* continuing Deaf to all Representations on this Head; the Quota of Troops which every Princee should send to form the Army, which was to invade that Kingdom, was said to have been agreed on; even the King of *France*, tho' a Catholick Princee, was ready, we were told, to have enter'd into this Confederacy, in Order to obtain Justice for the *Polish* Protestants. But none of the Ministers of the Protestant Powers express'd more Zeal, or run greater Hazards on this Occasion, than the *British* Minister, the Honourable Mr. *Finch*. He apply'd himself to the Diet of the Empire; to the Court of *Saxony* at *Dresden*; and afterwards follow'd the King of *Poland* to the Diet at *Warsaw*, presenting Memorial after Memorial on this Occasion; till the *Poles* were enraged to that Degree as to threaten his Life. However, after much Blustering and Threatning on both Sides, upon the Emperor's entring into an Alliance with *Spain*, *Russia*, and some other Powers, the poor Protestants of *Thorn* were entirely dropp'd; the other Powers of *Europe* being taken up in forming an Alliance in Opposition to that of *Vienna*, call'd the *Hannover* Treaty. The Allies of *Hannover* insisted on suppressing the *East-India-Company* lately erected at *Ostend*.

The Protestant Powers Confederate against the *Poles*.

The Business of *Thorn* dropp'd on the forming the *Vienna* and *Hannover* Alliances.

And

And the Parties to the *Vienna Treaty* demand-  
ed, that *Britain* should deliver up *Gibraltar*  
and *Port Mahone* to the *Spaniards*. But of this  
hereafter, when I come to treat of the present  
State of the *German Empire*.

The Con-  
stitution  
of the  
*Polish Go-*  
vernment

I proceed now to enquire into the Consti-  
tution of the *Polish Government*: And as to the  
Legislative Authority, it seems to be lodg'd  
in the King, the Senate, and the Deputies, or  
Representatives of the Nobility and Gentry;  
between whom I find no other Distinction  
than what their Wealth, or Posts in the Go-  
vernment makes. Upon some great Occasions,  
as the Election of a King, the whole Body of  
the Nobility and Gentry are summon'd to  
meet on Horse-back in the open Field, who  
assume a Power of altering the Government,  
or putting such new Conditions and Limita-  
tions (call'd the *Pacta Conventa*) on the Prince  
to be elected as they see fit; but then they  
must be Unanimous, for if one single Gentle-  
man opposes the rest, and protests against the  
Election, it is void. It very seldom happens  
indeed that any single Nobleman, or Par-  
ty of Men amongst them ventures to oppose the  
rest, unless they are sure of being well sup-  
ported and seconded, for the Majority make  
no scruple of drawing their Sabres and cut-  
ting those in Pieces who are so impertinent as  
to oppose their Choice; by which means a  
tacit Consent, at least, of the whole Body is  
usually obtain'd; or if the Parties are pretty  
near equal, they fight it out, till one is oblig'd  
to yield and submit to the other; and so a ge-  
neral Consent is forc'd at last. The Party  
for the present King *Augustus*, and those in  
the Interest of the Prince of *Conti* disputed the  
Matter near two Years, before King *Augustus*

was

was establish'd in the Throne, during which time the Kingdom was in the utmost Confusion, each Party plundering and harrassing the Friends of the other, as in a Civil War.

But to be a little more particular in treating of the Election of the Kings of Poland. Upon a Demise of the Crown, the Regal Authority devolves upon the Primate of the Kingdom, the Arch-Bishop of *Gnesna*, till a Successor is chosen. This Prelate issues out circular Letters to every Palatinate, to acquaint them with the Vacancy of the Throne, and summons a general Assembly of the Nobility to meet at *Warsaw*, for the Election of a new King at the time therein prefix'd. The Nobility assemble on this Occasion in a large Plain, half a League from *Warsaw*, near the Village of *Vola*, where a boarded Room is erected for the Senators, the rest of the Nobility sitting on Horseback in the open Field. Before the Election, the Senators and several of the Nobility go in Procession to the great Church of *St. John's*, at *Warsaw*, to implore the Direction of Heaven in their Choice, after which they return to the place erected for the Senate, and a Marshall or Speaker of that Body being chosen, he takes an Oath duely to discharge his Office, particularly that he will receive no Bribe, or keep any Correspondence with the Competitors. Then the Senators and Nobility take an Oath on their Knees, that they will preserve a strict Union among themselves, and acknowledge no King who is not elected by their Unanimous Consent, and who shall not swear to preserve inviolably the Rights and Privileges of the Republick; and that those who act otherwise shall be deem'd Enemies of their Country. They likewise

The Election of a King of Poland.



reciprocally promise, not to give their Voices for any Candidate, or treat with their Agents or Ambassadors, till all their Grievances, relating either to the Kingdom or great Dutchy of *Lithuania*, be first consider'd and redress'd ; repealing all Acts of State of former Kings which they apprehend to intrench upon their Liberties. They erect also a new Court call'd *Katpur*, which is to take care of the Defence of the Kingdom, and the due Administration of the Laws during the *Interregnum*. Orders are also issu'd that no Person appear with Fire Arms at the Election, and the Crown Generals are sworn to defend the Frontiers, and suppress Insurrections ; but not to approach within a certain Distance of the place of Election, that there may be no Force put upon them. But all this Precaution to prevent Tumults and other Enormities, seems to be of very little Use, especially the Article against receiving Bribes from the Candidates, for 'tis evident to all the World, that the leading Men enrich themselves by the Gifts they receive from the Candidates on these Occasions. But to proceed. The first and principal Business of this great Assembly is to depute a certain Number of Senators and other Noblemen, to consider of the Misconduct and Encroachments of their former Princes, and to insert such Articles in the *Pacta Conventa* as may remedy those Abuses, and restrain the Successor from committing the like Excesses. They give Audience also to the Ambassadors of such Princes as pretend to the Crown, and to those who recommend any Candidate to their Choice ; and among these, the *Pope's Nuncio* is always first admitted to his Audience, and after him the Emperor's Ambassador ; but they seem

seem to have a particular Aversion to any Prince of the House of *Austria*, least the Emperor should Attempt to render their Crown hereditary, or perhaps unite them to his other Dominions, making them a Province, as he has *Hungary* and *Bohemia*. All Preliminaries being settled, and the Audiences of the Ambassadors over, the Primate demands three times if their Grievances and Exorbitances are redress'd, which being answer'd in the affirmative, the Hymn *Veni Creator* is sung, to implore the Assistance of the Holy Spirit in their Choice: After which the Senators and Nobility range themselves in order under their respective Palatines, the Arch-Bishop of *Gnesna* only keeping his Seat, and the first Senator of every Palatinate takes their Votes, which are written on a Roll, and transmitted to the Marshall of the Nobility. If there be a Majority for any one Candidate, they labour to bring over the rest of the Electors to him, for unless they are unanimous, the Election is illegal. However, the strongest usually carry it, and oblige the rest to submit, as has been observ'd already. And the Election seems to be as often determin'd by the View, when they are rang'd under their respective Standards, as by the Poll.

When the new King is elected, his Ambassador is immediately oblig'd to sign the *Pacta Conventa*, if he be a Foreigner; and if a Native, he does it in Person; and then the King is proclaim'd: after which the Senators and Nobility resort to St. *John's* Church in *Warsaw*, where the new Sovereign, or his Minister, swears to observe the *Pacta Conventa*, *Te Deum* is sung, the Artillery fir'd, and the Day con-

cludes with Illuminations, and other Demonstrations of Joy suitable to the Occasion.

The *Pacta  
Conventa.*

The principal Articles of the *Pacta Conventa* are, 1. That the King shall not endeavour to make the Crown Hereditary, but preserve the Freedom of Elections. 2. That he shall not coin Money, but leave it to the Republick. 3. That he shall not make War or Peace, levy Soldiers, or introduce foreign Troops without the Consent of the Republick. 4. That all Officers shall be native *Poles* or *Lithuanians*. 5. That within six Weeks after any Charge or Office shall become vacant, it shall be bestow'd on some worthy *Polish* Gentleman. 6. That he shall not confer more Offices, Benefices, or Dignities on one Man, than the Laws of *Poland* admit of. 7. That he shall not Marry without the Consent of the Republick (if he be unmarried, or happen to become a Widower). 8. That he shall regulate the Number of Horse and Foot necessary for the Defence of the Kingdom with the Senate, and take care that good Discipline be preserv'd. 9. That he shall not diminish the Treasure of the Crown, or borrow Money without the Consent of the Diet. 10. That he shall introduce no Foreigner into his Council, or bestow any Offices, Dignities, or Governments on Strangers. And 11. That he shall be of the *Roman* Catholick Communion, and maintain and defend their Religion. To which are usually added some other occasional Articles, as to advance a considerable Sum of Money, or perform some particular Services for the Advantage of the Republick. After the King is sworn to the *Pacta Conventa*, the Chancellor presents him with the Decree of his



his Election engross'd in Parchment, sign'd by the Senators and Nobility.

The Coronation was antiently perform'd at the City of *Gnesna*, but of late always at *Cracow*, the Day being appointed by the King Elect, which is usually hasten'd, because he is not invested with the Regal Authority till that Ceremony is over. Two Days before the Coronation, the King enters the City of *Cracow* in great State, attended by the Senate and Nobility, who pass under the Triumphal Arches erected on that Occasion. The Day following the Obsequies of the deceased King are celebrated, where the new King marches on Foot, and is follow'd by the Officers of the Crown and Nobility, with the Standards of every Palatinate; the Crown, Scepter, Globe, Sword, and other Regalia being carried before the Corps, which being interr'd in the Church of *St. Stanislaus*, the Marshals break their Staves, and all other Officers are discharg'd. The Day after, the Coronation is perform'd by the Primate, the Arch-Bishop of *Gnesna*, or in his Absence by the Bishop of *Cracow*; but this does not seem very material, for King *Augustus* was crown'd by the Bishop of *Cujavia*. The King being richly habited by the Marshal of the Kingdom, is attended from the Castle to the Cathedral by the Senators, foreign Ambassadors and Nobility, where the Arch-Bishop makes a Speech to him, exhorting him to continue stedfast in the *Roman* Communion, and exercise all Princely Vertues. Then the Arch-Bishop demands of his Majesty, *If he will maintain the holy Catholick Faith, protect the Church and its Ministers, and rule the Kingdom committed to him by God, according to Equity and Justice.* To which the King answers

answers, *I will.* Then kneeling and laying his Hand again upon the Gospels, he again swears to perform the *Paſſa Conventa*; after which he is Anointed, and being cloathed in other Robes by the two Marshals of the Kingdom and the great Dutchy, he is conducted to the Throne rais'd in the Middle of the Church, where having heard Maſs, he returns to the Altar, and receives the Sacrament, and the Arch-Biſhop delivers him a drawn Sword, ſaying, *Receſſe this Sword, and defend our holy Church againſt all Unbelievers.* Then the King Kneels again, and the Arch-Biſhop puts the Crown upon his Head, which is born up by the Biſhops of *Cra-cow* and *Cujavia*, while the Primate repeats certain Prayers proper for the Occaſion: After which the Primate puts the Scepter in his Right Hand and the Globe in his Left. Then the King riſing up, the Sword is given to the Sword-Bearer of the Kingdom to carry before him, and he returns to the Throne again, wherein he is plac'd by the Arch-Biſhop, ſaying, *Sit and maintain the Place given you by God.* And the King being thus ſeated, the Arch Biſhop and his Aſſiſtants retire to the Altar, and ſing *Te Deum*; after which the People cry aloud *Vivat Rex*, and the great Guns proclaim that the Ceremony is compleated; the Remainder of the Day being ſpent in feaſting and rejoicing, as in other Kingdoms.

The Day after the Coronation, the King rides in State from the Caſtle through the City to the Town Houſe, attended by the Senators, the great Treasuſer throwing Medals of Gold and Silver among the People as they march. His Maſteſty being plac'd on a Throne, and the Senators ſeated a little below it on the Right and Left, the Magiſtrates of the City pay

pay their Homage, and take an Oath of Fealty to their new King. Soon after the Diet of the Coronation meets, where the Primate resigns his Authority of *Inter-Rex*, and all the Members of the Senate and Diet take the Oath of Allegiance to the new Monarch, who gives new Seals to the Chancellors, and issues a Proclamation to all the Magistrates of the Kingdom and great Dutchy, to cause his Coronation and the Confirmation of the Peoples Liberties to be publish'd in their respective Cities and Districts, authorizing the several Courts of Justice (who never act during the *Inter-Regnum*) to proceed in the usual manner.

The Queen of *Poland* cannot be crown'd unless she be a *Roman Catholick*: Instances whereof we have in Queen *Helena*, the Wife of King *Alexander*, who was of the *Greek* Communion; and in the present Queen, who is a Protestant; and for these Reasons were not either of them crown'd.

I proceed next to treat of the Arms, Titles and Prerogatives of the Kings of *Poland*. As to the Character of the present King of *Poland*, it may be collected from the History of his Reign of which I have already given an Abstract.

The Arms of the Crown of *Poland* are The Arms of Poland.  
quarterly. In the first and fourth *Gules*, an Eagle *Argent*, crown'd and arm'd *Or*, for *Poland*. In the second and third *Gules*, a Cavalier arm'd Cap-a-Pee *Argent*; in the Dexter a naked Sword of the same; in the Sinister a Shield *Azure*, charg'd with a double Beard Cross *Or*, mounted on a Courser of the second, Barb'd of the third, and Neild of the fourth, for *Lithuania*. For the Crest a Crown heightened



ned with eight Flurets, and clos'd with four Demi-Circles, ending in a Monde Or. The Motto, *Habent sua sidera Reges.*

The  
King's  
Titles.

His Majesty's Titles are, King of *Poland*, Great Duke of *Lithuania*, Duke of *Russia*, *Prussia*, *Massovia*, *Samogitia*, *Kiovia*, *Volhynia*, *Podolia*, *Podlachia*, *Livonia*, *Smolensko*, *Serueria* and *Czernikovia*.

Prerogatives.

This Prince has the Disposal of all Ecclesiastical Benefices and Preferments, and of all Secular Offices and Employments in his Dominions, whether Military or Civil; and there are besides, many Royal Demesns or Estates, which are in the Gift of the Crown. No Prince in *Europe*, 'tis said, hath more considerable Employments to oblige his Subjects with, of which some mercenary Princes have made great Advantage, by exposing all Offices to Sale. But the King cannot nominate his Children to any Office or Preferment, Ecclesiastical or Temporal; nor can he purchase Lands for them in any part of the Kingdom by the Constitution of *Poland*. And as the King can prefer no Foreigner, so neither can he advance any Merchant, Tradesman, or Husbandman, or indeed any Person under the Degree of a *Polish* Gentleman. Nor can any Person be preferr'd in a Province, who hath not Lands in the same Province; for Example, a Gentleman of *Lithuania* seldom or never is preferr'd to any place in *Poland*, or the Palatinates depending on it; or a *Pole*, on the contrary, preferr'd to any Post in *Lithuania*. But what is of the greatest Disadvantage to the King, and indeed to the Republick, is, that wherever a Gentleman is preferr'd to any Post, he can never be depriv'd of it without the unanimous Consent of the Diet, let his Conduct

Conduct be never so Destructive. It is of the last Consequence therefore that the King perfectly understands the Capacity and Temper of the Person he prefers; for as he is in for Life, if he be either a weak or ungrateful Man, the King may have abundant Reason to lament his Choice. It is observ'd, that the Republick is generally very ill serv'd on this Account: Their Treasurers neglect to give a just Account of the publick Revenues; and their Generals and Governors of Towns and Provinces are much more concern'd to advance their private Affairs, than to promote the Interest of the Nation. However, the Expectation the Nobility have of being preferr'd, or advanc'd by the King, occasions their paying him a most profound Respect. He is serv'd by the greatest Senators at Table; and his Subjects never sit, or cover their Heads before him, except in the Diet, and then this Privilege is allow'd only to Senators; for the Deputies, or Representatives of the Nobility stand behind them with their furr'd Caps in their Hands. The King can Call, Prorogue, or Dissolve the Diet at Pleasure. But he cannot send, or receive Ambassadors, or make Peace or War, without the Consent of the Diet, or at least, of the Senate.

His Majesty's stated Revenue is about an hundred and forty thousand Pounds a Year, which is usually settled upon him soon after the Coronation; which, with his Paternal Estate, and the Money he raises by conferring Offices, enable him to keep a very splendid Court in that plentiful Country; for he has no Civil List, or Forces to pay; these being provided for by the Republick. The Queen Consort also has a Revenue assign'd her by the

The  
King's  
Revenue.

His  
Children.

Republick after the Death, or Marriage of the Dowager Queen ; but till then her Court is mainrain'd at the King's Charge. The Republick hath also generally provided for the King's Children, by granting them Pensions after his decease ; tho' they are not suffer'd to enjoy any Post in the Government, least they should endeavour to advance themselves to the Throne without the Consent of the Republick. The *Poles*, till the last Century, had such a regard to the Royal Family, that they scarce ever elected a King out of it for eight hundred Years together. The King's Eldest Son is stil'd the Prince of *Poland*, and the rest barely Princes, as Prince *Alexander*, and Prince *Constantine*. The King's Eldest Daughter is call'd the Princess of *Poland*, and the Younger Daughters Princesses : but upon the Election of a new King, his Children take these Titles, and those of the deceased are call'd by the Names of their Families, or Estates, as we find the *Sobieski's* at this Day, Prince *James Sobieski*, Prince *Alexander Sobieski*, &c. after the Name of their Father.

The  
Council  
and  
Senate.

After the King and Royal Family, I come naturally to speak of the King's Council and Senate. And it may be observ'd from the *Pacta Conventa*, That none but Natives can be admitted of his Majesty's Council : All Senators who are about the Court have a Right to attend the Council-Table, and there are never less than four, who actually sit there, 'tis said ; but whether the King cannot appoint other Noble *Poles*, who are not Members of the Senate to be of his Council, does not seem very clear from those who have given an Account of the *Polish* Court.

The Senate of *Poland*, in Conjunction with the King, have the whole Executive Power lodg'd



lodg'd in them, and take upon them also in the Intervals of the Diet to make Acts of State, which have the Force of Laws, till repeal'd by the Diet. They also send and receive Ambassadors, make Alliances, declare War and Peace; tho' the Diet, or Assembly of the States frequently protest against the Senate's assuming these Powers; and the King engages at his Accession not to make War or Peace, &c. without the Consent of the Republick. But their Diets are so tumultuous, and frequently break up in that Confusion, without concluding any thing, that if the Senate did not take upon them to treat with Foreign Princes, it would be difficult to make any Alliances or Confederacies with that Nation; and they would be expos'd to the Insults of every Invader for want of the Diet's coming to a timely Resolution for their Defence. And here, as in some other Kingdoms, the Rights and Privileges of the several Houses which compose the Legislature, don't seem to be well settled.

The Senate consists of the Bishops, the Palatines, the Castellans, and ten great Officers of the Crown and Dutchy, and amount to about an hundred and fifty. They are Senators of Course, by Virtue of the Offices and Preferments they possess, which are all in the King's Gift; but he cannot create a Senator who is not of one of the Classes above mentioned. The Reader will observe, that the Palatines are Governors of the Palatinates, or Provinces; and the Castellans Lieutenant Governors, and Commanders of their respective Districts; and the Lieutenant, or Castellan, has his Commission directly from the King, as well as the Palatine. The Starosta's are

Members  
of the  
Senate.

Governors of Towns and Castles, or of some small Districts within each Palatinate, of whom there is but one in the whole Kingdom that is a Senator, which is the Starosta, or Governor of *Samogitia*.

Ecclesiastical  
Senators.

The Ecclesiastical Senators are the two Archbishops of *Gnesna* and *Leopol*, and their Suffragans, amounting to fourteen. Those Subject to the Archbishop of *Gnesna*, are the Bishops of *Cracow*, *Cujavia*, *Posen*, *Plosko*, *Vilna*, *Varmia*, *Samogitia* and *Calm*. Those Subject to the Archbishop of *Leopol*, are the Bishops of *Chelm*, *Caminatec*, *Lucevicia*, *Premislia* and *Kiovia*.

The Archbishop of *Gnesna* is the first Senator of *Poland*, and Primate of the Kingdom; a Title conferr'd on the Bishop of that See by the Council of *Constance*; and styles himself also, *The Pope's Legate Born*, by virtue of a Decree of the Council of *Lateran*. He receives Appeals from the other Bishops Courts, and from that of the Archbishop of *Leopol*. His Power is almost equal to the King's; and he has a Golden Cross carried before him. When he waits on the King, the Great Chamberlain receives him at the Stair's-Foor, and the King comes out of his Chamber into the Antichamber to meet him. And during a Vacancy of the Throne he is *Inter-Rex*, as has been shewn already, having the Revenues of the Crown, and a Power of summoning and dissolving the Diet at Pleasure; and he only can Proclaim and Crown the new King regularly: and tho' the present King was crown'd by another Bishop, he would never acknowledge King *Augustus*, till his Right to perform this Ceremony was allow'd. Every Bishop almost hath his Suffragan, to whom

whom he allows a small Pension to perform the Ecclesiastical Function; looking upon himself to be oblig'd by Virtue of his Office, to attend the Senate and Affairs of State.

The Lay Senators amount to an hundred and twenty eight, *viz.* thirty two Palatins, eighty five Castellans, ten Crown Officers, and one Starosta. The first Lay Senator is the Castellan of *Cracow*, who takes Place of the Palatine on Account of some memorable Service the Castellan of *Cracow* did the Crown in a Battle, when the Palatin run away. The Reader will observe from the abovesaid Account, that the Castellans, or Lieutenants of the Palatines, are many more than the Palatins; but the Reason of this is, that there are often several Castellans, or Lieutenants, in one Palatinate: one being Lieutenant of one part of the Palatinate, and another of another part; but 'tis a necessary Qualification of a Castellan, that he have Lands or Tenements in the Territories whereof he is Castellan. They are generally saluted by the Title of *Illustissimi*.

Lay  
Senators.

The ten great Officers, who are Senators by their Places, are 1. The Great Marshal, or Great Steward of *Poland*. 2. The Great Marshal, or Great Steward of *Lithuania*. 3. The Great Chancellor of the Kingdom. 4. The Great Chancellor of the Dutchy. 5. The Vice Chancellor of the Kingdom. 6. The Vice Chancellor of the Dutchy. 7. The Great Treasurer of the Crown. 8. The Great Treasurer of the Dutchy. 9. The Little Marshal, or Court Marshal of the Kingdom. 10. The Little Marshal, or Court Marshal of the Dutchy. The five Officers of *Lithuania* having the same Authority with

Great  
Officers  
of State.



with those of the Kingdom, only those of *Poland* take place of the Officers of the same Rank in the Dutchy.

The Great  
Marshal.

The Office of great Marshal, or Steward of *Poland*, is to prepare every thing for the Assembly of the general Diet, to assign the several Members their Stations, and exclude such as have no Right to come thither, and to regulate the Price of every thing that is sold. He may also punish capitally the Authors of any Sedition, impose Silence in the Diet, or admonish a Member if he exceeds the Bounds of Decency in his Speeches. He also promulges the Acts of the Senate, and executes their Decrees. His Duty also is to carry a Staff erected before the King wherever he goes; to see that the Officers of the Court perform their Offices, over whom he has an absolute Jurisdiction in Criminal Cases. The Marshal also introduces Ambassadors, and is assisted by the Court Marshal, or little Marshal, who acts as his Deputy in his Absence; and in the Absence of both of them, the Marshals of *Lithuania* supply their Places. But when the King resides in *Lithuania*, or the Diet is held there, the Officers of that Dutchy have the Preference, and are upon Duty, as the Officers of *Poland* are when the Court resides in that Kingdom.

The  
Chancel-  
lor and  
Vice  
Chancel-  
lor.

The Chancellor and Vice Chancellor are the next great Officers of State. They have each of them a Seal, and their Authority is much the same, only the Vice Chancellor gives place to the Chancellor, and acts in Subordination to him, or in his Absence. The Chancellor takes Cognizance of all Civil and Criminal Affairs, but has several of the Senators and Grandees joined with him in Commis-  
sion

sion where the Matter is of Importance, as we find in the Affair of *Thorn*. And this is call'd the Assessorial Tribunal, from the Number of Associates or Assessors possibly, who act in Conjunction with the Chancellor. The Chancellors also seal all Royal Grants and Mandates, answer the Speeches of foreign Ministers, and propose all Matters to be debated in the Senate. They receive all Appeals made to the King, and in this Court their Laws and Acts of State are recorded.

The Great Treasurer hath the keeping of the publick Treasure and Revenues, which are paid him by four general Collectors, who register their Payments, giving one Copy thereof to the King, and another to the Treasurer. He hath also the keeping of the Regalia and Royal Furniture, and presides in the Office of the Mint. He pays also the Civil List, and the Forces of the Crown, and is not accountable to the King, or any other Person, except to Commissioners appointed by the Diet for that Purpose; and by bribing these he frequently gets his Accounts pass'd when he has notoriously defrauded the Publick.

The Great  
Treasurer

The next great Officer is the Court Marshal, or Little Marshal, whose Office is the same as that of the Great Marshal, except that the Court Marshal acts only in the Absence of the Great Marshal, or in Subordination to him. These are the only Officers of State who have a place in the Senate; and the Reader will observe, that the Officers of the Dutchy of *Lithuania*, have the same Employments as those of the Kingdom, when the Court resides in *Lithuania*, and supply the places of the Officers of the Kingdom in their Absence.

The  
Court  
Marshal.

Absence. These ten stand on each side the Throne in the Senate, the Officers of the Kingdom taking place of those of the Dutchy of the same Rank.

Members  
of the  
Grand  
Diet.

The Grand Diet of *Poland* consists of the King, the Senate, and the Deputies, or Representatives of the Gentry of every Palatinate, and is summon'd by the King; or during an *Inter-Regnum*, by the Primate, and ought by their Constitution, 'tis said, to assemble once in three Years, and their Session to continue six Weeks and no longer: But I find their Diets have been often discontinu'd for more than three Years; and at other times have been assembled several times within the Compass of three Years, when the Exigencies of the State requir'd it. But there are scarce any Instances of their Session being extended beyond the Space of six Weeks; for many of the Members coming several hundreds of Miles with their Families and great Trains of Servants, and bringing Provisions with them in Waggon to serve them but six Weeks, if the Session should continue longer, they would find it very difficult to subsist afterwards. And as the Kingdom of *Poland*, and the Great Dutchy of *Lithuania*, are two united Nations, this Assembly of the States is to be held every third Session in *Lithuania*, and the other two in *Poland*. Those in the Dutchy are usually held at *Grodno*, and those in *Poland* at *Warsaw*.

The man-  
ner of as-  
sembling  
the Diet.

When the King intends to hold a Diet, he issues Circular Letters to the Palatinates of the respective Provinces, appointing the time and place of their Meeting. He sends them also the Heads of the Articles intended to be debated in the Diet, having before consulted the



the Senate for that Purpose ; and the Summons bears date six Weeks before the intended Session. The Palatine, or his Deputy, on Receipt of the King's Letters of Summons, communicates the Substance of them to all the Castellans, Starosta's, and other Gentlemen of the Palatinate, requiring them to meet in the Palatinate at a Day prefix'd, to deliberate on the Matters propos'd in the King's Letters, and to elect Deputies to represent them in the ensuing general Diet. And all Gentlemen, however reduc'd, who have three Acres of Land left worth forty Shillings a Year, have a Vote in these lesser Diets ; but the Decisions here are by Plurality of Voices, and they need not be unanimous, as in the Great Diet. The inferior, or to speak more properly, the indigent Gentry at these lesser Diets, are usually led by the Lord of the Village or District where they reside, and seldom examine themselves the Matters in debate, or the Qualifications of their Representatives ; and tho' every one has an equal Right to be elected, the Choice generally falls on some popular wealthy Nobleman, who has distinguish'd himself by his Hospitality ; but he must not be a Senator. Every Palatinate has two or three Representatives, but they rely chiefly on one, who is chosen for his Abilities and Experience in Affairs of State, the others are usually young Noblemen, who can make a Figure at the general Diet, to the Honour of those they represent. Instructions are drawn up for them by the Members of the petty Diet, from which they have not the Liberty to vary. These Deputies or Representatives of the Gentry were first introduc'd to sit in the general Diet by King *Casimir* III. when there was

Occasion to raise great Taxes, on Account of a long War the Republick had been engag'd in with the *Teutonic* Order, it being apprehended that the Taxes would be more equally levy'd, and more readily submitted to, by admitting Representatives from every Palatinate into the Legislature.

The Deputies or Representatives of the Gentry being assembled, their first Business is the choosing a Marshal or Speaker, but till they can agree on one, the Speaker of the last Diet acts as such. And there frequently arises such Debates, and even Tumults on this Occasion, that the whole six Weeks, the time limited for their Session, is elaps'd, before a Speaker is chosen, and consequently no Business is enter'd upon, for all new Laws and Acts have their Beginning in the lower House. The Speaker is chosen out of the Members of *Upper and Lower Poland* and the *Dutchy of Lithuania* alternately. So soon as he is elected he attends the King with the rest of the Deputies in the Chamber of the Senate, or Upper House, where the Great Chancellor in the King's Name, again proposes all the Matters to be debated in the Diet; after which, the Deputies retire to their own Houses, but have frequent Conferences with the Senate.

While the lower House is preparing Bills, the Senate is employ'd in trying Criminal Causes at the Beginning of the Session; but when the Deputies have agreed on the Bills propos'd, they resort with their Speaker to the Upper House, where they stand behind the Senators with their Caps in their Hands. And not only the Consent of every Member of the whole Diet is necessary to constitute a Law, but if they all agree to nineteen Bills, and refuse the twentieth

twentieth, none of them, 'tis said, can have the Force of a Law. The Matters chiefly treated of in these general Diets, are, the Election, or Marriage of their King, the making Alliances with foreign Princes, declaring War or Peace, imposing Taxes, raising Forces, and the like, and in determining Civil and Criminal Causes, the last Appeal being to the general Diet.

In the general Diet also Foreigners are naturaliz'd, and Peasants and Tradesmen advanc'd to the Degree of Gentlemen, who have Money to purchase that Honour, but still Persons thus enobled are not capable of enjoying any considerable Post, till the third Generation. To these Diets resort great Numbers of People, who have no other Business than to see and be seen: All Noblemen especially that can make a Figure, meet here with their Wives and Families, insomuch that it is computed, in whatever Town the Diet sits, there are no less than thirty or forty thousand People more than there us'd to be at other times. Provisions however are generally very reasonable, the Country being exceeding plentiful, and most of the great Men bringing their Provisions with them. Foreigners observe that the great Business of drinking is much more pursu'd by the *Poles* at these Assemblies, than the Business of the State, especially while their *Hungarian* Wines hold out, for which they seem to have a more than ordinary Gust. The great Men on these Occasions are some of them attended by six or eight hundred Guards and Servants, who having but a poor Subsistence, are pretty much given to pilfer-



ing, which makes it very unsafe being abroad in an Evening. The Members of the Diet wear no distinguishing Habit, but sit in their usual Cloaths with their Sabres girt on. The King sits on a Throne a little rais'd, at the upper end of the Senate House, on the Right Hand whereof stand the five great Officers of *Poland*, who are Senators; and on the Left those of *Lithuania*. The Bishops sit a little lower on the Right and Left, nearest to the Throne; the Arch-Bishop of *Gnesna* at the Head of those on the Right, and the Arch-Bishop of *Leopol* at the Head of those on the Left: And next the Bishops sit the Lay-Senators in their Order, behind whom stand the Deputies or Representatives of the Palatinates with their Caps off. Every Member of the Diet having Liberty of Speech, they are frequently very abusive to each other, and sometimes affront the King to his Face, calling him perjur'd, or unjust, and proceed even to threaten his Majesty and his Children; which usually proceeds from their coming drunk into the Diet. And some of these over-heated Gentlemen will talk Nonsense by the Hour together, for which there is no other Remedy but Patience; for if any Person should Pretend to interrupt them, they would protest against their Proceedings, and dissolve the Diet. From these Circumstances one would think it impossible that this assembly should ever come to a Resolution in any point whatever; and indeed they very often break up without concluding any thing; and the Senate are forc'd to transact those Affairs, which according to their Constitution, ought only to be

be treated of in the Diet; of which loud Complaints however are made in every Assembly of the States.

There is no Distinction in *Poland* between Nobility and Gentry, as has been observ'd already, nor are there any Degrees of Nobility, as in other Countries. Neither the King or the Republick confer any Titles of Honour, as Marquis, Viscount, Baron, Knight, &c. Nor is there any Difference made between them, but what their Offices, or Employments, or the Greatness of their Estates create. A Noble *Pole* despises the highest Titles which are conferr'd by foreign Princes. Some indeed have been made Princes of the Empire, which procures them Respect abroad, but gives them no Precedence in *Poland*; and they are rather hated and despis'd by their Gentry for assuming such Titles. But still it is observable, that there are some Gentlemen in *Poland* and *Lithuania*, that have Principalities and Dutchies annex'd to their Estates, which their Ancestors have enjoy'd time out of mind, and from whence they obtain the Titles of Prince and Duke, as Prince *Saphiea*, Duke *Radziwil*, &c.

Of the  
Nobility  
and Gen-  
try of  
*Poland*.

Every

Every *Polish* Gentleman is a petty Sovereign in his own Lands, his Tenants, or Subjects, as they call them, being his Vassals, and under the Jurisdiction of such Officers or Stewards as he is pleas'd to appoint; and it is but in some few Cases that the superiour Courts take Notice of any Offences committed within their Districts, as where the Lord kills or ravishes any of his Vassals, or the like; for if the Lord kill a Tenant he is liable to a Fine, and if he ravish a Tenant's Wife or Daughter, the Family are enfranchis'd by that means, and he loses their Service.

Some of these *Polish* Gentlemen are exceeding powerful, their Lands extending three or fourscore, and others of them an hundred Miles in Length; and some of them are hereditary Sovereigns of Cities, where the King has no Jurisdiction. Prince *Lubomirski*, 'tis said, possess'd four thousand Cities, Towns and Villages, if there be not a Mistake of a Figure, of which he was absolute Lord; but if it was four hundred, he must be superiour to many *German* and *Italian* Princes. And many of these petty Sovereigns can raise Armies of eight or ten thousand Men each. Most of these have their



their Horse and Foot Guards, which mount the Guard before their Houses, and march out with them when they go abroad, like those of other Princes. And though they ought to be subject to the superiour Tribunals in *Poland*, and indeed apply to them for Justice sometimes, yet where the Cause goes against them, they frequently have recourse to Arms, and the strongest Sword carries it at last. They engage often six or seven thousand Men of a Side, and burn and plunder each others Towns and Territories till Friends mediate a Peace between them, or one Side is forc'd to submit; nor does the King or the State concern themselves in the Quarrel.

Among other Privileges of the *Polish* Gentry, it is reckon'd one, that they cannot be apprehended for any Crime, even for Murder, till they have been first convicted in the Superiour Tribunals; nor can they be executed without the King's Consent. Another Privilege is, that they are exempt from quartering Soldiers, and by the Constitution ought to pay no Taxes, but what are laid by the Diet; though the King and Senate in the Exigencies of the Government, have sometimes assum'd this Power. A *Polish* Gentleman degrades himself and loses his

his Privileges by using any Trade or Merchandize, or by being a Magistrate in any City that is not privileged, as *Cracow* and *Wilna* are.

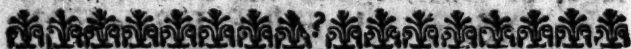
The Condition of the common People.

I shall conclude this Chapter with enquiring into the Condition of the Common People, Husbandmen, Mechanicks, &c. who are much the greater part of the Nation, and these are usually stil'd Slaves by those who have written of the State of *Poland*; from whence some are apt to resemble them to our Negroes and Slaves in the *Indies*, or to such as are made Captives by the *Turk*; but they are really Farmers and Tenants to the Crown, the Clergy, or the Gentry, holding by a base Tenure as our Villains and Cottagers formerly did in *England*. Some of them hold their Farms on Condition of manuring and dunging their Lord's Lands, or doing other Services; others deliver a certain Proportion of the Profits of their Land to their Lords annually, as a Rent, and perhaps some actually pay their Rents in Money; but there is very little of this stirring amongst them. And notwithstanding we may look upon these People to be in a very miserable Condition, I find it generally agreed, that they live in great Plenty. Their Landlords leave them enough to maintain their Families

Families, and they are seldom reduc'd to that Distress as our poor Husbandmen and Cottagers often are. It is true, they depend very much upon their Landlords; and every Lord of a Village, or District, has his Courts where their Officers Administer Justice to the Tenants who hold of him, as it was formerly in *England*; but as it is the Lord's Interest that his Tenants be not oppress'd and ruin'd, the Proceedings possibly may be as equitable here as in other Courts; Nay, I find it not an uncommon thing for these Plebeians to get Estates under their Lords, and procure themselves to be advanc'd to the Degree of Gentry by the Diet. And if any of them receive a generous Education, and become Clergy-Men, they are as free as any other Subjects of *Poland*: So where a Person has rais'd himself in the Army by his Merit, the Diet seldom refuse to admit him of the Order of Gentry. Neither Citizens or Husbandmen are allow'd to purchase Lands of Inheritance, except that in Cities, a Tradesman may purchase a House and a little Portion of Land for his Conveniency: And in *Prussia* the Citizens are allow'd to purchase Lands and Tenements of any Value whatever. The same Privileges have the Inhabitants



tants of the Cities of *Cracow*, *Vilna*, and *Leopol*; but I don't find the Citizens, or Common People, in any other part of *Poland* have this Liberty.



## C H H P. VI.

*Treats of the Forces, fortified Towns, and the Revenues of the Kingdom of Poland.*

THE Forces which the Kingdom of *Poland* and Dutchy of *Lithuania* might muster upon issuing the *Pospolite Raszenie*, or Summons for all the Gentry to appear in Arms on Horse-back, would according to computation amount to an hundred and fifty thousand Horse at least, besides Foot; but we have seen no such Armies in *Poland* during the last Age, notwithstanding this general Summons has been often issued, the *Poles* at this Day seem very little to regard it; insomuch, that in the greatest Exigencies of the State their Armies have seldom exceeded forty thousand Men, and in time of Peace scarce amount to half that Number, and these dispers'd  
in

in their respective Palatinates, that an Enemy may over-run half the Country before they are assembled. They have two Grand Generals, one for the Kingdom, and the other for the Dutchy, both of them appointed by the King, and have their Commissions for Life. These Generals are chosen usually out of the greatest Senators: But the Office of General alone does not entitle a Person to sit in the Senate. They have no Dependence on each other, but when they meet the *Lithuanian* gives Place to the *Polander*; and where they are both engaged in a general Battle, the *Poles* take the Right and the *Lithuanians* the Left. When the King is in the Army he has the absolute Command of it; but in his Absence the Generals have equal Authority; and are not to be controul'd, or receive their Orders from him, but March and Quarter their Troops wherever they see fit. The Lieutenant Generals Act in the Absence, or in Subordination to the Generals, and on their Deaths usually succeed them. The other great Officers in the Army are the Standard Bearer, the Master of the Artillery, the Commanders upon the Frontiers against the *Tartars*, &c. and the Colonel of the King's Guards, who has the sole Command of that Body while

Two  
Great  
Generals.

Lieutenant  
Generals.

Starosta's.

Bur-  
graves.Hussars,  
and other  
Horse.

the King remains in the Field, but is afterwards subject to the General's. The Starosta's are Governors of Cities and Castles: And the Burgraves their Lieutenant Governors, and Commanders of the Soldiery in their respective Districts.

The *Polish* Army consists chiefly of Horse. That Body call'd the *Hussars*, amounts to about fifteen hundred: They are arm'd Cap-a-pee, (enclosed in Armour from Head to Foot.) Their Weapons are Pistols, Lances and Sabres. Another Body, call'd *Towarzysz*, have no other Armour but a Breast-Plate, Helmet and Gorget; their Weapons being Carabines, Bows and Arrows, and Sabres; both these Bodies are pick'd Men; and adorn their Heads with the Feathers of Ostriches, Cranes, Turkeys, &c. covering their Armour with the Skins of Tygers, Bears, or Leopards, and look very terribly in the Field. There is another Body of Horse, amounting to seven thousand Men, which also wear Armour, and are call'd by the *Poles*, *Pancerziny Koragwy*, which differ something in their Dress from the former; but may wear Feathers if they please. These are all separate and Independant Troops, and are not incorporated into any



any Regiments. The fourth kind of Horse, which are the most numerous, are without Armour, having Bows and Arrows and Sabres for their Weapons; and wear a short Cloak, or Mantle over their Cloaths; but neither these, or any other Troops wear any certain Colour, or Livery, as the Regiments of other Nations do; being all *Polish* Gentlemen. They have most of them exchange'd their Lances and Bows and Arrows for Fire-Arms of late.

The *Polish* Foot are very contemptible, and serve rather for Pioneers, and other Drudgeries in the Army, than to encounter the Enemy. The *Cossacks* formerly serv'd them in the Place of Infantry. A Body of these, of thirty or forty thousand Men under their Hetman, or General, us'd to join the *Poles* in their Expedition against the *Turks*; for which they lay very conveniently upon the Frontiers. These serve on Horse-back, but fight either on Foot or Horse-back, as there is Occasion. And if the *Poles* find they shall have Occasion for Infantry to carry on a Siege, or the like, they hire a Body of *Germans*, or other Foreigners: But during the present Reign, King *Augustus* has constantly supply'd them with Foot from *Saxony*, or *Russia*; which, how necessary

*Polish*  
Foot.

*Cossacks.*

Merce-  
nary Foot.

necessary soever, gave the *Poles* great Uneasiness till they procur'd them to be sent Home.

*Poles* not oblig'd to march out of their Country.

The National Troops, which are composed of the Gentry, are not oblig'd to march beyond their own Frontiers, or to remain above six Weeks in the Field at a time, which has often occasion'd the Miscarriage of the most hopeful Enterprizes. When they have gain'd a Victory they are not to be kept in the Field to make any Advantage of it; but usually lose in the latter part of the Year what they have gain'd in the beginning: Sometimes indeed their Kings have prevail'd on them to march out of their own Country, and remain in the Field, like the Troops of other Nations; as when they rais'd the Siege of *Vienna*: And no Forces have behav'd better than the *Poles* upon some Occasions. But Military Discipline being now much improv'd in most of the neighbouring Nations; and the *Poles* continuing to fight their own way, in great Disorder, and seldom obeying the Commands of their Officers, we find in the late Wars that the *Germans*, *Swedes*, and even the *Muscovites*, have been much superior to them. Indeed they had the same Advantage as the *Russians* of improving in Military Discipline,

Discipline, by the long Wars they were engaged in ; but two things have prevented their making those Advantages their Neighbours did. One whereof, is their Aversion to be instructed by Foreigners ; and the other, that their King chooses much rather to rely on his *Saxon* than his *Polish* Troops. He never desires the *Poles* should be instructed in the Art of War ; for let them be as mutinous as they please, he knows that by introducing twenty or thirty thousand of his *Saxon* Troops, he can at any time reduce those undisciplin'd Gentlemen to Obedience. He very well remembers what an Influence the *Saxon* Forces had upon his Election, and in maintaining him on the Throne ; and will never depend upon the Loyalty of a People who have upon many Occasions shewn their Aversion to his Government. The less they understand of the Art of War the securer he sits upon his Throne ; and therefore will never endeavour to make them better Soldiers than they are. The Personal Valour of the Men, and the Goodness of their Horses seems generally allow'd, they want nothing but Order to make them formidable ; for no Kingdom can raise a greater Body of Horse, nor is any Country more proper for Cavalry than *Poland* ; notwithstanding which



which, their Troops are not esteem'd at this Day, for want of Discipline. Their being rais'd also in so many Independant Palatinates is another great Misfortune; for the Troops of one Palatinate perhaps will march when they are commanded, and those of another will not; and then they will leave the Field again whenever they see fit. It is very seldom also, but there are private Quarrels amongst them, and one part of the Country is in Arms against another: Nor is it in the Power of the Government to suppress these Disorders. So that *Poland* has ever been found an easy Conquest; but then when Necessity has oblig'd them to unite in their common Defence, they have driven out their Enemies, and freed their Country from Foreign Troops with as much Ease as they suffer'd themselves to be conquer'd.

The  
King's  
Guards.

I should have remembred, that the King's Guards are regular Troops, and compos'd of *Germans*, and other Foreigners; and were during great part of this Reign commanded by the *Saxon* General; but the *Poles* insisting that they should receive their Orders from the Crown General, his Majesty was at length oblig'd to submit to their Importunity in this particular.

Instead

Instead of admiring that the Polish Armies so frequently quit the Field and lose the Advantages they might otherwise make: It is rather strange that they keep the Field at all, if we consider that they are not paid above once in half a Year; and have no Magazines erected to supply the Army: not so much as Victualers or Subtlers following the Camp, from whom the Soldiers may furnish themselves with Provisions; but the Officers and Soldiers are forc'd to provide Carriages and Servants to carry their Food and Baggage; and when their Estates are spent, there is a Necessity of their retiring Home, unless they Plunder the Country they happen to march thro', which they make but little scruple of doing. And what makes this Grievance the greater, is the multitude of Servants which attend every little Body of Troops, who must be provided for, as well as their Masters, by the poor Peasants, on whose Lands they happen to come.

The difficulties the Poles lie under in the Field.

As there are not many fortified Towns in Poland, they do not much trouble themselves about a Train of Artillery, and have scarce an Engineer in the Country. When they have occasion

The strong Towns.

for great Guns they are brought from some neighbouring City, and they are oblig'd to German Engineers to manage them. The only Fortification they have on the side of *Turky* is *Caminet*; and this does not seem capable of enduring a long Siege: The true Reason it remain'd so long in the Possession of the *Turks* I presume was the Unskillfulness of the *Poles* to manage a Siege, and their want of a good Body of Foot to carry on their Approaches. As to the City of *Cracow*, which is call'd a strong Place, and may be so if compar'd with some other *Polish* Towns, I don't find it was able to maintain a Week's Siege in all the Wars between the *Swe- des* and King *Augustus*; but it was surpriz'd and carried by the one Party or the other in a Day or two's time if there was not an Army to cover it. Some of the best Towns they have are in *Prussia*, among which I reckon *Elbing*; but when the King of *Prussia* sat down before it with ten thousand Men, they thought proper to surrender without striking a Stroke, rather than stand on their Deence, which they would not have done if the Place had been deem'd Tenable. As for *Dantzick*, This is an Independent City, and regularly fortified after the modern way, and might possibly



possibly sustain a Siege ; but they have generally chosen to buy their Peace when they have been insulted by any potent Neighbour. The *Poles* are so far from looking on it as any Disadvantage to be thus destitute of fortified Towns, that they impute the Preservation of their Country and Liberties chiefly to the want of them. 'Tis true, they have been subject to the Incursions of their Enemies, and one part of the Kingdom or other has been frequently over-run by their Neighbours ; but they have been forc'd to retire as suddenly as they advanc'd, meeting with no Fortresses where they might fix themselves ; and in Fact, none of their Enemies, how prosperous soever, have been able to maintain their Ground in this Country for many hundreds of Years pass'd ; but the *Poles* yet remain an unconquer'd People. They apprehend also, that had their Princes been possessed of many strong Towns, in which they might have plac'd numerous Garrisons to bridle the Country, they should not have maintain'd their Liberties as they have done to this Day ; and they choose rather to let their Frontiers lie open and expos'd to every Invader, than hazard the being reduc'd to a slavish Subjection, either by a Foreign or Domestick Force.

## C H A P. VII.

*Treats of their Courts of Justice,  
Civil and Ecclesiastical; and of  
the Religion of the Poles.*Courts of  
Justice.

**I**T has been observ'd already, that the inferior People in Poland are Vassals to the Lords of whom they hold their Lands. These Lords have their several Courts, of which they make their Stewards and Officers Judges, who seem to be govern'd in their Decisions rather by Custom than written Laws. The next superior Courts are those of the Starosta's, or Governors of Cities and Castles, which usually have large Districts belonging to them: Some of these Governments belong to the King, and others to the Clergy, or Nobility; and here the Starosta, or his Deputy, Administers Justice: but from these Courts there lies an Appeal to the supreme Court of each Palatinate, of which the Chamberlain of the Palatinate, as he is call'd, and the Prime Nobility and Clergy associated with him, are Judges. Their Courts of Justice in Cities are compos'd of their respective Magistrates. Those

Those of *Dantzick*, one of the most considerable of them, I have already given a particular Account of. But besides all these, there are three supreme Courts, the Judges whereof are chosen out of the Clergy and Nobility, which receive Appeals from inferior Courts; but there lies no Appeal from them, except to the King and Diet. These are held two of them in *Poland*, and the other in *Lithuania*: Those for *Poland* assemble alternately, at *Lublin* and *Petriscow*; and that for *Lithuania* at *Wilna*, *Minski*, or *Novogrodeck*. As to the Court of the Great Chancellor, or Assessorial Tribunal, and the Tribunals of the Great Marshal and others Officers of the King's Court, I have had occasion to mention them already; and therefore proceed to enquire into their Ecclesiastical Courts. And here I find every Diocesan has his Chancellor and inferior Judges, from whom there lies an Appeal to their Archbishop, and from thence to the See of *Rome*. And the Civil Magistrates are oblig'd to assist in the Execution of such Sentences as are given in the Ecclesiastical Courts. The Pope's *Nuncio*, who resides constantly in *Poland*, also hath his Court here, by means whereof the Pope draws considerable Sums annually from that People.

The



Religion.

The establish'd Religion in Poland, as may be easily gather'd from hence, is that of the *Roman Catholicks*; and few People possibly are more zealous or biggoted in their way, which I take to proceed from that constant Opposition, and the Provocations they meet with from the *Lutherans* and *Calvinists* amongst them, and in their Neighbourhood. In *Prussia* particularly a Majority of the Inhabitants are *Lutherans*, which according to the Treaty of *Oliva*, made between *Sweden*, *Poland*, &c. were to be tolerated and protected in the Exercise of their Religion, as well as the *Catholicks*. But the rest of *Poland* being an Over-match for *Prussia*, they have frequently been tempted to encroach upon the poor *Lutherans*, and use them very hardly, as appears in the Instance of *Thorn*. The *Catholicks* of *Poland* were heretofore so zealous in their Way, that they would not intermarry with *Christians* of a different Persuasion, or contract Alliances with them; an Instance whereof is given us in the Person of *Vladislaus V.* who refus'd the Crown of *Bohemia*, because the *Hussites* prevail'd in that Kingdom: And in the Reign of *John Casimir*, the *Swedes* were expelled *Poland* on account of their being *Lutherans*. At this Day they will not admit

mit any *Greek* or *Protestant Christian* to sit in the Senate or Diet, or in the Courts of Judicature; and oblige the King in the *Pacta Conventa*, to exclude all that are not of the establish'd Religion from Offices, except in some Cities of *Prussia*, where the *Protestants* obtain'd, or were confirm'd in the Privilege of being advanced to the Magistracy, by the Treaty of *Oliva*.

Neither the Regular or Secular Clergy of *Poland* are to be admir'd for their Morals; though the People, as in all other *Papish* Countries, give them abundance of Respect, and in most of their Courts of Judicature, some of the Judges are Clergymen. Pluralities are allow'd of here; and the Clergy make no Scruple of living at a Distance from their Cures. The Laity on the other hand in general are Devout, and generous in their Benefactions to their Churches and the Altars of the Saints, but are not very compassionate towards the distress'd and poor, suffering frequently their own Slaves and menial Servants to perish for want of Necessaries, and behaving themselves towards these unhappy Wretches, as if they were really of another Species.

*Socinianism*

*Socinianism* seems to have made a great Progress in this Kingdom during the last Century, and there have been Acts of State in several Reigns, particularly in the last, for the Extirpation of all People of that Persuasion, notwithstanding which, they tolerate even *Mahometism* itself, there not being less than thirty thousand *Tartars* in *Lithuania*, who are allowed the Exercise of that Religion. The *Armenians*, and others of the *Greek Church* also, on the Frontiers of *Moscow* and in *Podolia*, have their Bishops, Abbots, and Priests of their Persuasion, and the free Exercise of their Religion: And as for the *Jews*, few Countries are better stock'd with them. Some have computed that there are not less than a Million of that People dispers'd in *Poland*, where they meet with great Indulgence from the Government. But I must not forget here that the establish'd Religion of the *Dutchy of Courland*, as well as in some *Prussian Cities*, is *Lutheranism*, though there are some *Roman Catholics* and *Calvinists* intermix'd amongst them.



CHAP. VII.

Treats of the Language and Learning of the Poles ;  
of their Physicians, Diseases, Marriages and  
Funerals ; and of the Distribution of their  
Estates among their Children.

**T**HE Language of the Poles is the *Slavonian* Language, but there are so many different Dialects of it spoken in the several Provinces of this Kingdom, that one part of the People scarce understand the other : They all agree however in multiplying Consonants, and if they did not bound more Vowels when they speak than are contain'd in the Words they write, it would be impossible to utter them. The *Lithuanian* is almost as universally spoken as the *Sclavonian*, there being a School in every Village for the teaching it, and the Girls learning it in the Nunneries. Their Terms of Art are chiefly *German* ; and indeed there are whole Towns and Villages in *Prussia* which are of *German* Extract, and still speak the *German* or *High Dutch* Tongue : The *Armenian*, *Russian* and *Tartarian* Languages also are spoken upon their Frontiers, and the *Jews* have introduc'd the *Hebrew* in some Places ; but with all these Languages it is observ'd, that their Learning is but Superficial. As to their Divines, their Learning, as said, consists in adapting *Aristotle's* Logick and Metaphysics to their School Divinity ; and they value themselves more on being vers'd in the Signification of Logical Terms, than in the Nature of the Things they Reason about. They enquire but little into Church History, or the Practice of the Primitive Times, but

Vol VII. Y seem

seem to have an implicit Faith, and to be entirely govern'd by the Decisions of the Church of *Rome*, nor will they suffer any Person to enquire into the Reasonableness of their Tenets.

Physick  
and  
Diseases.

There are few Native *Poles* that study Physick, their Physicians are commonly *German*, *French*, or *Italians*: An illiterate Quack of this Kingdom, Doctor *Comor* mentions however, who lived in a Wood about six Miles from *Warsaw*, who undertook to cure the Venereal Disease in seven or eight Days, by Bathing and Sweating: In the Water the Bath was made of he boil'd several sorts of Plants, which the Man made a Secret of; but the Doctor says, as well as he could discover, the chief of them were the *Helleboreaster* and the *Capillus Veneris*, or Maiden-Hair. That he bath'd his Patients in a hot Decoction of these Herbs four Days together, and made them drink of it while they were in the Bath frequently; that for four Days afterwards he laid them over the Tub to receive the hot Steams, covering them with Blankets, and making them drink of the Decoction as before. And thus by Sweating, Bathing and Drinking, he was assur'd he had done many wonderful Cures in Venereal Cases; and for the whole Cure demanded but two Rix Dollars, which is less than ten Shillings *English*. They seldom use Salivation in this Country, tho' Venereal Distempers are very common.

The Plica  
peculiar  
to Poland.

The Disease peculiar to the *Poles* is that call'd the *Plica*, in which the Hair of the Head is matted together, and grows so long that it sometimes reaches down to the middle, covering their Backs, but generally it hangs in twisted Ropes: Others have their Hair

only matted close to their Heads without growing to any length, and the Hair will be thus entangled and matted together in one Night's time, tho' never so much care be taken to prevent it. If the Hair be cut off it Occasions a Dimness in the Sight, and sometimes a total Blindness; it also Occasions Pains in the Head and Limbs, and Pustules to come out all over the Body; tho' Foreigners who have been infected with this Disease relate, that they have cut off their Hair without any Inconveniency attending it. The Bishop of *Posen* acquainted Doctor *Connor*, that he was afflicted with this Distemper in his Youth, and that cutting off his Hair unknown to his Friends, he felt a thousand racking Pains, which left him as his Hair grew again, but then the Distemper return'd. He observ'd also, that on the cutting off his Hair he could sensibly perceive a volatile Matter pass in great abundance through the Ducts of his Hair, which twisted and contracted the Locks; and that when he put a Cap on his Head it occasion'd an intolerable Pain and Heat, which he suppos'd proceeded from the Pressure by which the Humours were repell'd and forc'd back upon the Head. As to other Diseases, it seems, the *Poles* are very little troubled with; the Scurvy, or Malignant Fevers, and Plurisies are seldom of such ill Consequence in *Poland* as in other Countries.

I find nothing extraordinary in the Marriage Ceremonies, or Burials of the *Poles* to require a particular Description of them; only in general 'tis observ'd, that they are very pompous and expensive on both these Occasions, as the rest of the Nations of *Europe* are; and that all the Company make Presents to

Marri-  
ages and  
Funerals.



the Bride at a Wedding, which frequently amounts to a considerable Portion. By the Laws of *Poland* the Estate of the Father is equally divided among his Children, except any of them go into a Monastery, and then their Parts are divided among the rest; and the younger Children here, as in other *Popish* Countries, they are encourag'd by their Parents to take the Vow upon them, that their Estates may be preserv'd entire to the eldest Son; which would otherwise dwindle away to nothing where there happens to be a numerous Line.

Physick  
and  
Dissipation

## CHAPTER IX

*Treats of the Condition and Interest of the Poles in Relation to other Nations; and gives some further Account of the Cossacks.*

*Russia the most dangerous Neighbour to Poland.*

**T**HE most dangerous Neighbours which *Poland* hath at present, are the *Moscovites*, a populous and hardy Nation, whose Forces are as well disciplin'd as any Troops in *Europe*, and so much the more to be dreaded by *Poland* as they lie contiguous to that Kingdom for many hundred Miles; nor can any Prince in *Europe*, except the *Turk*, or the *Prussians*, easily make a Diversion in favour of *Poland* if it should be attack'd by the *Russians*, unless the *Swede* on the Side of *Finland*; but that Kingdom is in so low a Condition at present, that *Poland* cannot expect much Assistance from thence.

Until the Reign of the late *Czar Peter*, the *Russian* Forces were held in the utmost Contemp

tempt both by the Swedes and Poles; but having been new-modell'd and disciplin'd by that Prince, and engag'd in a long War with Sweden, which gain'd them Experience; they are now become the most formidable Power of the North. The Poles indeed, take them as an undisciplin'd Militia, may be the best of that kind in Europe; but they want two principal things which make an Army terrible; Namely, Union and Order, which renders them unable to make Head against any Neighbour which shall invade their Frontiers; Whereas were those vast Bodies of Horse which this Country can raise, well disciplin'd and united, no prince in Europe would be able to make an Impression upon them. However, in the Condition they are, as the *Turk* has Reason to be apprehensive of the growing Greatness of *Russia*, as well as the *Pole*, he will certainly come in to the Assistance of this Kingdom, if ever it should be invaded by the *Moscovite*. Nor will it be the Interest of *Prussia* to see the *Moscovite* aggrandiz'd by the Addition of any of the *Polish* Provinces to that Empire, lest it should be their Fortune to be devour'd next. At present, indeed, there is a very good Understanding between the Courts of *Prussia* and *Moscow*, the *Prussians* supplying the *Moscovites* with their Woollen Cloth, and other Manufactures: But the *Prussian* cannot certainly in any good Policy, suffer the *Czar* to approach too near his Frontiers, by making himself Master of *Courland*, or any other of the Northern Provinces of *Poland*, which the *Russian* Ministry lately seem'd to be aiming at by their endeavouring to impose a Prince of their own Nation upon that Duchy.

The

The *Russians* also 'tis observable, in Order to keep *Poland* in that weak defenceless Condition it is at present, have for some Years oppos'd with all their might the Project of King *Augustus*, to make that Crown Hereditary; for should the *Poles* be once united under an Hereditary Monarch, they would be much more able to resist the Encroachments of the *Moscovites*, and put a stop to their Conquests, than while the Crown remains Elective, and every Palatinate is a kind of Independant State. And as the Grand Signior cannot in good Policy, tamely stand by and see the Czar make himself Master of *Poland*: so neither will the *Russians*, or the *Germans*, suffer the *Turks* to extend their Conquests further on the side of *Poland*, and strengthen their Empire by the Addition of so fruitful a Country, which would let them also into the Heart of Christendom. It being the Interest therefore of all Nations contiguous to *Poland*, that this People should remain in the State they are; they do not seem to be in much Danger of an Invasion from abroad, or of any Alteration in their Constitution at home. Most of the Powers of *Europe* look upon this Country as a good Barrier between *Turkey* and Christendom, as well as between that growing Empire of *Russia* and the rest of *Europe*, and no doubt will endeavour therefore to support *Poland* both against the one and the other; tho' none of their Neighbours possibly desire to see them in a Condition to carry on an Offensive War.

Some  
further  
Account  
of the  
Cossacks.

I shall conclude the State of *Poland* with some further Account of the *Zaporowski Cossacks*, who inhabit the Western Shoars of the *Nieper*, or *Boristhines*, near the Cataracts, who are



are look'd upon as Subjects of this Kingdom, as those on the East Side the River are of *Russia*; but to say the Truth, they put themselves under the Protection of the one or the other, and sometimes of the *Turk*, according as they meet with good or ill Usage.

These *Cossacks* were not heard of till the beginning of the sixteenth Century; And as they are generally of the *Greek* Communion, are suppos'd to derive their Original from some oppress'd People in the *Turkish* or *Russian* Dominions, who fled to those inaccessible Rocks which lie towards the Mouth of the River *Borishtines*, for Shelter from their Oppressors. These being encreased to some thousands, infested the *Black Sea*, making Descents in *Natolia*, *Romania*, and other parts of *Turky*; and sometimes advanc'd almost to the Gates of *Constantinople*, to the great Terror of the Inhabitants. Their Boats with which they perform these Expeditions are of a particular Make, built without a Keel, upon Bundles of Willow, to prevent their splitting when they are driven against the Rocks in the River. These Boats are ten or twelve Foot wide, and about sixty in length, with twelve or fifteen Oars of a side, with which they will out-row the swiftest *Turkish* Galley; and tho' these are open Vessels, they will not sink when fill'd with Water, being born up by Bundles of Willows, or Reeds, fastned to them. An hundred of these Vessels mann'd with sixty or eighty Men each, with two Firelocks a-piece, take their Opportunity usually in Autumn to run down the *Borishtines* from the Rocks and Cataracts above mention'd; of which the *Turks* generally have Notice, and lie at the Mouth of the River with their

with their Gallies, in Order to intercept their Passage; but the *Cossacks* hiding themselves in the Reeds, which grow for three or four Leagues together in the Mouth of the *Borisphine*, where the Gallies cannot come; slip by them most commonly in a dark Night; and 'tis in vain to pursue these nimble Vessels when they are once pass'd. All that the Commander of the *Turkish* Gallies can do, is to give Notice to the Ports upon the Coasts of the *Black Sea* that the *Cossacks* are out, that they may be upon their Guard; it being uncertain where they will make their Descent. Within eight and forty Hours they reach the Coast of *Anatolia*, surprizing and ravaging their Towns and Villages, even *Sinope* and *Trebizonde* are sometimes plunder'd by them. They seldom go far up into the Country, or stay long in one Place, but are gone before any Forces can assemble to oppose them, retreating with their Booty to the Mouth of the *Borisphine* again; and they contrive it so as to steal by the Gallies again in the Night; so they suffer pretty much by their great Guns, not one half of them sometimes escaping home.

It was but a small Tract of Ground that the *Cossacks* first possess'd, but now their Country on both Sides the *Borisphine* extends an hundred Leagues in length, and forty in breadth; and on the *Polish* Side of the *Nieper* is exceeding fruitful. This Country was entirely deserted before the *Cossacks* possess'd the frontiers of it, lying between *Turky*, *Russia*, and *Poland*; where the perpetual Ravages of the *Tatars* made it unsafe for any People to inhabit.

See  
Further  
Account  
of the  
Cossacks

which is at the Mouth of the River with  
Seymen

*Stephen Botori* King of *Poland*, first taught them the Art of War, and made use of them in his Wars against the *Turks*: They serv'd also for some time as a Barrier against the Incursions of the *Tartars*; but being ill us'd by the *Poles*, they join'd with the *Tartars* and *Russians*; and afterwards became Enemies to *Poland*, ravaging the Country in a terrible manner. They were govern'd by their *Hetman*, or General, whom they elected in the Field in a tumultuous manner, and would take the Liberty of deposing him when they saw fit. While the Grand Seignior was Master of *Kamieuc* and the *Ukrain*, (*viz.*) from the Year 1677. to 1699. The *Cossacks* on the West Side of the *Nieper* were subject to *Turkey*; but by the Peace concluded at *Carlowitz*, it was agreed they should return to the Obedience of *Poland*; under the Dominion of which Republick they remain at present. It appears that their Troops are not altogether so good as those of *Poland*; but the *Poles* make much the same use of the *Cossacks* as the *Turks* do of the *Tartars*, namely, to harra's an Enemies Frontiers, or pursue their flying Troops.

*The End of the Present State of Poland.*





THE  
PRESENT STATE  
OF  
*Bohemia, Silesia and  
Moravia.*

---

CHAP. I.

*Treats of the Situation and Extent,  
and of the Air, Mountains and  
Rivers of Bohemia.*



WITH *Bohemia* the Provinces  
of *Silesia* and *Moravia* being  
incorporated they will be  
describ'd together, but as to  
*Lusatia*, which was also for-  
merly reckoned a part of  
*Bohemia*, this having been  
transferr'd by the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* to  
the Elector of *Saxony*, will be treated of here-  
after, as part of that Elector's Domini-  
ons.

Bohemia

## Bohemia, Silesia and Moravia. 171

*Bohemia* is said to have taken its Name from the *Bemi*, or *Boemi*, the antient Inhabitants thereof; who, according to *Tacitus*, were descended from the *Boii*, a *Gallick* Nation that retir'd into the *Hyrceanian* Forest, which runs through this Country, rather than submit to the *Roman* Yoke.

The Modern *Bohemia*, including *Silesia* and *Moravia*, is bounded by *Saxony* and *Lusatia* on the North: By *Poland* and *Hungary* towards the East: By *Bavaria* and *Austria* towards the South: And by the Palatinate of *Bavaria* and Electorate of *Saxony* towards the West. Extending from forty eight Degrees odd Minutes, to fifty two Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, and is near three hundred *English* Miles from North to South, and two hundred and fifty from East to West. This being an inland Country, remote from any Sea, the Cold is more severe than in some other Places of the same Latitude; and yet the Air is not Healthful, which may proceed in part from the Woods and Mountains which abound here, and check the Winds in their Course; and partly from their Waters, which are very bad, and occasion many Distempers. The Country is mountainous towards the South and East, but lies more open on the North and West: and there are also great Mountains between *Moravia* and *Bohemia*. The Rivers *Elbe* and *Muldaw* have their Source in *Bohemia* Proper, and running Northward, meet below *Prauge*; after which, the united Stream is call'd the *Elbe*, and continues its Course North-West thro' *Saxony*, and washing the Walls of *Hamburg*, falls into the *German* Ocean, little below *Gluckstat*. The *Oder* also has its rise in the Mountains on the South of

The Name.

The Situation and Extent.

The Air.

Mountains.

Rivers.

The Elbe.

The Oder.

*Vistula.*

the Province of *Silesia*, and running Northward, washes the Shoars of *Poland*, *Brandenburgh* and *Pomerania*, after which it falls into the *Baltick*. The *Weisel*, or *Vistula*, has its Source in the same Mountains, and running first to the Eastward, passes by *Cracow* in *Poland*; then turning Northward, washes the Walls of *Warsaw*, and continuing its Course still North, falls into the *Baltick* near *Dantzick*.

*Moraw.*

The River *Moraw* rises in the Mountains which divide *Silesia* from *Moravia*, and taking its Course to the Southward, runs quite through the Province of *Moravia*, after which it falls into the *Danube* near *Presburgh*. The

*Teya.*

River *Teya*, or *Theyfa*, runs from West to East through the South part of *Moravia*, and falls

*Igla.*

into the *Moraw*. The River *Igla* also runs from West to East, and falls into the *Moraw*. There are many other small Rivers in this Country which will be describ'd in the Map of *Bohemia*, intended to be bound up with this Volume.

---

## CH A P. II.

Contains a Description of the Provinces and chief Towns of *Bohemia*.

Pro-  
vinces.

THE three Grand Divisions of the Kingdom of *Bohemia* are, 1. *Bohemia Proper*. 2. The Dutchy of *Silesia*. And, 3. The Marquisate of *Moravia*.

*Bohemia*,  
*Proper.*

*Bohemia Proper* is bounded by *Lusania* on the North: By *Silesia* and *Moravia* towards the East: By *Austria* on the South: And by *Misnia* and *Bavaria* towards the West. A mountainous



## Bohemia, Silesia and Moravia. 173

tainous woody Country, antiently reckoned part of the *Hyrceanian* Forest, but has not much of the Appearance of a Forest at present, the Woods many of them having been converted into Towns and Villages; of which, Travelers relate, there are an incredible Number here. The Capital of this Province, and of the whole Kingdom, is the City of *Prague*; Prague, City. situate on the River *Muldaw*, in fifty Degrees North Latitude; and fourteen Degrees odd Minutes to the Eastward of *London*; about an hundred and forty Miles North-West of *Vienna*, and seventy South of *Dresden*. It is an Archbishoprick; and was the largest University in *Europe*, if our Writers have not mistaken a Figure, when they relate that it contain'd forty thousand Students in the time of their Apostle *John Huss*, who attempted a Reformation of the Errors of the Church of *Rome*, almost an hundred Years before *Luther*. The City is one of the largest in this part of the World; and composed of three Towns, viz. *Old Prague*, *New Prague*, and the *Lesser Prague*. The old Town stands on the East Side of the River *Muldaw*, in which is the University, being the most populous of the three. Here are also several Monasteries, and a fine College of the Jesuits. The new Town encompasses the former, and is divided from it only by a Moat. This is fortified and has a Citadel; but is of too large an Extent to sustain a Siege, unless it was garrison'd by an Army. The lesser Town is divided from the other by the River *Muldaw*, over which there lies a beautiful Stone Bridge, part of it is pleasantly situated on a rising Ground, where stands a magnificent Castle and Palace of the Emperors; formerly the Residence of the *Bohemian*

*hemian* Kings: Here also stands the Cathedral Church dedicated to St. *Veit*; and here are the Houses of the Nobility, among which that of Count *Wallenftein*, afterwards Duke of *Friedland* and General to the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* is most admir'd. It is a very stately Structure, built upon the Ruins of above an hundred Houses, which were pull'd down to make room for it, and furnish Materials. The Gardens are exceeding beautiful; and the Aviary, the Model whereof was taken from that of Prince *Doria* at *Genoa*. In the Stables, which are very large, stands a Marble Pillar between each Horse, and to every Standing there is a Rack of Steel, and a Marble Manger, and over it the Picture of the Horse which us'd it, as big as the Life, with his Name. Besides these three Quarters, there is a Suburb call'd the *Jews Town*, where great Numbers of that People inhabit, who traffick chiefly in Jewels and precious Stones, particularly *Topazes*, and such other Stones as are dug in the *Bohemian Mines*.

*Prague*, according to Doctor *Brown*, is much larger, and more populous than *Florence*, the Streets longer; and the Windows being of fine Glass, make a far better Appearance than the ragged Paper Windows of *Florence*. The *Muldaw* also is a nobler River than the *Arno* at *Florence*, and the Bridge over it exceeds all the four Bridges on the *Arno*; but then the Cathedral of *Florence*, built of Black and White Marble, the Chapel of St. *Lawrence*, and the Great Duke's Gallery and Barities exceed any thing that is to be found at *Prague*. Upon the White Hill near *Prague* was fought that memorable Battle on the 8th of *November*, 1620. between the Emperor's Forces

## Bohemia, Silesia and Moravia. 175

Forces, commanded by the Duke of *Bavaria*; and the Elector Palatines Troops, the Head of the Protestant League, wherein the Elector's Army being defeated, the Protestant Interest in *Germany* suffer'd pretty much, and the Elector lost both the Kingdom of *Bohemia* and the Palatinate. 2. *Egra*, a great Town about fourscore Miles to the Westward of *Prague*; situate on the River *Eger*, taken Notice of for a brackish Fountain near it which Cures Distempers of the Eyes and Ears by purging. 3. *Koningratz*, situate on the *Elbe*, fifty Miles to the Eastward of *Prague*: A Bishop's See in the Archbishoprick of *Prague*. 4. *Glatz*, situate at the Foot of the Hills which divide *Bohemia* from *Silesia*, the Capital of a very rich District, and about a hundred Miles to the Eastward of *Prague*.

The Province of *Silesia* is bounded by *Brandenburgh* on the North: By *Poland* on the East: By the Mountains call'd *Rissenbergen*, which separate it from *Moravia* towards the South: And by *Bohemia* on the West. The chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Breslaw*, the Capital of *Silesia*, and of a Dutchy, to which it gives its Name; being situate on the River *Oder*, about an hundred and twenty Miles to the North-East of *Prague*, in fifty one Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude. It is an handsome large and well fortified City, a Bishop's See, and University; and govern'd by its own Magistrates. 2. *Crossen*, the Capital of a Dutchy, situate upon the *Oder*, near the Confines of *Brandenburg*; which was mortgaged several times, and at length absolutely transferr'd to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, who now remains Sovereign of it. 3. *Glogaw*, the Capital of a Dutchy of the same Name; situate on

*Egra* City.

*Silesia* Province.

*Breslaw* City.

*Crossen*.

*Glogaw*.



on the *Oder*, forty Miles to the South-East of *Crossen*. 4. *Lignitz*, the Capital also of a Dutchy, to which it gives its Name; situate about thirty six Miles to the Westward of *Breslaw*. 5. *Jagendorf*, situate on the River *Oppa*, near the Confines of *Moravia*: The Capital of a Dutchy of the same Name.

*Moravia*  
Province.

*Olmütz*.  
City.

*Brin*.

*Iglaw*.

The Marquisate of *Moravia* is bounded by *Silesia* on the North and East: By *Austria* on the South: And by *Bohemia* on the West. The chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Olmütz*, the Capital of the Province, situate on the River *Moravia*, in the Latitude of forty nine Degrees forty Minutes. A Town of pretty good Trade, and the only Bishop's See in the Province. 2. *Brin*, a well fortified Town; situate at the Confluence of two small Rivers, about fifty Miles to the Northward of *Vienna*. 3. *Iglaw*, situate on a River of the same Name, about forty Miles to the Westward of *Brin*, near the Mountains which separate *Moravia* from *Silesia*. A large strong Town, and lies on the Road from *Bohemia* to *Hungary*.



### C H A P. III.

Contains an Account of the Persons and Habits of the Bohemians; their Genius and Temper, Building, way of Travelling, Nature of the Soil, Plants, Animals, Minerals, Trade and Manufactures.

Their  
Persons  
and  
Habits.

THE Persons of the *Bohemians*, like their Neighbours the *Germans*, are rather of the largest: They are tall and corpulent, strong, and of a hale Complexion; and given to

to imitate every Foreign Fashion, especially those of the *French*. This is the first Country we come to from the Eastward where the People voluntarily quitted the *Asiatick* Habit of Vests and Gowns, and cloath'd themselves in short Coats, Breeches and Stockings, as with us: The Women too have left off their Drawers and Breeches, which the Eastern Ladies never go without; and conform themselves generally to the *French* Dress, except some few who live on the Confines of *Poland*, and continue to cloath themselves like that People. When I observed that the *Bohemians* were the first People on this side *Asia* which conform'd themselves to our Dress, I might indeed have excepted the *Russians*, but as the *Bohemians* were the first that did it in point of Time, and the *Moscovites* only submitted to the Alteration when they were compell'd to it by the late Czar, and possibly may return to the *Asiatick* Dress again, it may very well be said that the *Bohemians* were the first who voluntarily chang'd the *Asiatick* Habit for ours.

But to proceed to the Genius and Temper of the *Bohemians*: Their Gentlemen and those of Quality are said to be naturally Brave inclin'd to Arms more than Arts, and of an open easy Conversation. Their Boors on the contrary, who are all in a State of Vassalage to the great Men, are a brutish kind of People; and pretty much given to thieving and pilfering: and there are few Writers but charge the whole Nation with Excess and Intemperance in eating and drinking. Credulity also is another Foible, which this People are remarkable for: You meet every where with Stories of Spectres and Apparitions; there is not a Mine in the Country which is

Genius  
and  
Temper.

not haunted by one or more of these, if we may credit the Inhabitants.

**Buildings** The Palaces of the Grandees are many of them built after the *Italian* Model; and the Materials of them, as well as of their Churches, and other publick Buildings, are usually of Stone; but the rest of their Houses, both in City and Country are built with Wood, and make but a mean Appearance.

**Carriages** Their way of Travelling is not different from ours; Coaches are in use here, tho' their Roads are none of the best. The lower Grounds are deep in Winter, and the mountainous part of the Country is inconvenient for Wheel Carriages, which make People choose the Water where they have an Opportunity of navigable Rivers in Summer. In Winter their Rivers are frequently frozen, and they make use of the Sledge or Skates upon them, either for Travelling or Diversion.

**Soil.** The Hills, which take up a great part of this Country, are generally rocky and barren; but the Vallies produce both Corn and Wine: Not in so great Quantities however, as to export either; on the contrary, they import Wine and Fruit from *Hungary*. The Wines of *Bohemia*, tho' tolerably good, will not keep but soon turn soure, as they do in all other Countries which lie so far to the Northward; to make amends for which, as the Soil produces plenty of Barley and Hops, they make and export a great deal of strong Beer. Their Soil also is proper for Flax; and they have a coarse sort of Wooll, and make both Linnen and Woollen Cloth; but transport part of their Wooll and Flax unwrought to other Countries. A good sort of Saffron grows in great plenty here: and their Forests abound

**Corn and Wine.**

**Beer.**

with



with serviceable Timber, as their Gardens do with Fruit Trees, Herbs and Roots : But their greatest Riches is in their Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead, Tin and Iron. In their Mountains also are found precious Stones, particularly Topazes, Carbuncles, Amethysts, Jasper, Saphires, &c. which are bought up by the Jews, and sent abroad. There are at *Guttenburg*, about twelve Miles from *Prague*, thirty Mines of Silver, or Copper, which have been wrought these seven or eight hundred Years ; but an hundred Weight of Silver Ore does not produce above an Ounce of Silver ; and an hundred Weight of Copper, eight or nine Ounces. Their Tin Mines are of vast Advantage to them, this Mineral being met with in scarce any other Country but *England* ; and was first discover'd in *Bohemia* by one of our Country Men. Sulphur and Saltpetre also are found here, but they have so little common Salt, that they are forc'd to import it.

Mines.

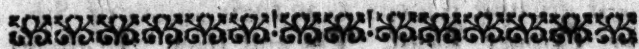
As they have a great deal of good Meadow and Pasture Ground, they abound in Oxen, Sheep, and other Cattle, especially in Horses of a large size : They have also most other Animals Wild and Tame which are found in *Europe* : particularly great Numbers of Deer and Game in their Forests ; and the many Rivers there are in this Country supply them with Fish and Wild Fowl.

Cattle.  
Fish and  
Fowl.

The Manufactures of the Country are Linnen and Woollen : In which they are arriv'd at no great Perfection ; but make very good Glafs : and their Manufactures of Copper, Iron and Tin are not contemptible ; some of these they export as they do their precious Stones, Wooll and strong Beer ; but their

Manu-  
factures  
and Trade.

Foreign Trade does not seem to be very considerable.



## CH A P. IV.

*Contains an Abstract of the Antient and Modern History of Bohemia; the Succession of their Princes, and Constitution of the Government.*

*Bohemia is not subject to the Laws of the Empire.*

**B**OHEMIA is frequently look'd upon as part of *Germany*; but as it is one of the Emperor's Hereditary Countries, and excluded from all those Privileges which the other Circles and Electorates enjoy, (except that the Imperial Family as Kings of *Bohemia* have a Voice in the Election of a King of the *Romans*) I chose to treat of it as a Distinct Principality: And in this Chapter proceed to give an Account of the Sovereigns of this Country from the earliest Times down to the present Reign. There are also these further Reasons for treating of *Bohemia* as distinct from the Empire, namely, that neither the Acts of the *German Diet*, or the Laws of the Empire are of any Force here; nor are the *Bohemians* oblig'd to raise Forces, or pay Taxes for the Defence and Support of the Empire, as the other Circles are, but are subject only to their own Princes of the House of *Austria*.

*The ancient History of Bohemia.*

The *Scythians*, 'tis generally held, were the first Inhabitants of *Bohemia*; but the *Boiemi* or *Boii*, a *Gallick* Nation, according to *Tacitus*, retiring before the conquering *Romans*, afterwards fix'd themselves here; communicating their Name to the Country. It was first divided into several small Principalities, govern'd

## Bohemia, Silesia and Moravia. 181

vern'd by their respective Dukes, or Leaders, till *Zechus* the Brother of *Lechus*, who founded the Monarchy of *Poland* about the sixth Century, obtain'd a kind of Sovereignty of the whole, but was still stil'd Duke, or Great Duke, and the other Dukes continued to govern their respective Subjects, only acknowledging *Zechus* for their Chief, or Captain General; for which 'tis said they had one great Inducement, namely, that he and his Brother *Lechus* first taught them Husbandry and Architecture, the Natives being generally Shepherds before that time, and living in Tents, or other moveable Tenements.

*Zechus* the  
Founder  
of the  
*Bohemian*  
Monar-  
chy.

The next Duke we meet with in the Catalogue of the *Bohemian* Sovereigns, is *Cracus*, said to be the same also who govern'd *Poland*, and built the City of *Cracow*; but this Prince did not begin his Reign till the Year 700. which is upwards of an hundred Years after the Reign of *Zechus*; so that there must have been several Princes of *Bohemia* during that Space, of whom their Historians have not been able to give us so much as their Names. After the Death of *Cracus*, they relate, that his youngest Daughter *Libussa* succeeded in the Government; but that the People not being satisfied with a Female Ruler, were about to depose her: Whereupon she pretended that Heaven had directed her to let a Horse loose, and the Man at whose Door he stopp'd, should be her Husband and Partner in the Government; and a Horse being turn'd out accordingly, stopp'd at the House of *Primislaus*, a Peasant, who being married to *Libussa*; and succeeding her after her Death, is reckon'd the fourth of the *Bohemian* Sovereigns: But there appearing to be so much of Fable

*Cracus*.

*Libussa*.

*Primislaus*.



Fable mixt with the History of their antient Princes, I shall content my self with giving their respective Names, and the Dates of their several Reigns, till we arrive at times of greater certainty.

*Nimislaus*, the Son *Primislaus*, succeeded his Father, Anno 676.

*Mnatha*, the Son of *Nimislaus*, began his Reign Anno, 715.

*Vogenius*, or *Voritius*, succeeded him Anno 735.

*Wenceslaus* succeeded *Vogenius*, Anno 763.

*Czerzonislaus* succeeded his Brother *Wenceslaus*, Anno 785.

*Belam* his Son succeeded him, Anno 803.

*Borivoius*, the Son of *Belam*, succeeded his Father, Anno 856. being the first of the *Bohemian* Princes who embrac'd *Christianity*; converted, as 'tis said, by *Cyrillus* and *Metbodius*, in the Year 894. which occasion'd an Insurrection in his Dominions that was near proving Fatal to him; but he at length reduc'd his rebellious Subjects, and before his Death he saw the *Christian* Religion prevail in most of the *Bohemian* Provinces.

*Spitigneus*, the Son of *Borivoius*, succeeded him, Anno 904.

*Uladislaus I.* succeeded his Father *Spitigneus*, Anno 906.

*Boleslaus* having murder'd his Brother *Uladislaus*, Anno 938. succeeded him; persecuted his *Christian* Subjects, and introduc'd Paganism: Whereupon the Emperor *Otho* the Great, invaded his Dominions; and after a War of fourteen Years, compell'd him to become a Tributary to the Emperor, to do publick Penances for his Apostacy, and restore *Christianity* in *Bohemia*.

*Boleslaus*

## Bohemia, Silesia and Moravia. 183

*Boleslaus II.* succeeded his Father *Boleslaus*,  
Anno 967.

*Boleslaus III.* succeeded his Father *Boleslaus II.*  
Anno 999.

*Jaromir*, the Son of *Boleslaus III.* succeeded  
his Father, 1012.

*Ulric*, the Brother of *Boleslaus III.* and Un-  
cle of *Jaromir*, rais'd a Rebellion against his  
Nephew, put out his Eyes, and usurp'd the  
Throne, Anno 1035.

*Bretislaus*, the Son of *Ulric*, succeeded his  
Father, Anno 1037.

*Spitigneus*, the Son of *Bretislaus*, succeeded  
him, 1055. he was the last of the *Bohemian*  
Dukes; for his Brother *Uladislaus*, his Suc-  
cessor, was by the Emperor *Henry IV.* created  
King of *Bohemia* at *Mentz*.

### Kings of B O H E M I A.

*Uladislaus II.* succeeded his Brother Duke  
*Spitigneus II.* Anno 1061. and was created  
King of *Bohemia*, Anno 1086.

*Conrade*, the Brother of *Uladislaus*, being  
appointed his Successor, came to the Crown  
Anno 1092.

*Brezetislaus*, Son of *Uladislaus II.* succeeded  
him, Anno 1099.

*Borzivoius*, the Brother of *Brezetislaus*, suc-  
ceeded him Anno 1100. by the Appointment  
of the Emperor *Henry IV.* but against the  
Consent of the *Bohemian* Dukes, who twice  
dethron'd him, and compell'd him to retire  
into *Germany*.

*Suatolplook*, or *Sutapulcus*, Nephew to *Bor-  
zivoius*, usurp'd the Throne, Anno 1107. be-  
ing assisted by the *Bohemian* Dukes, and with

*Uladislaus*  
created  
King  
by the  
Emperor.

The  
Emperor  
appoints  
their  
King.

a Sum of Money purchased the Confirmation, or Investiture of the Emperor.

*Otho* succeeded *Suntolplook*, Anno 1109. but was depos'd for his incapacity to govern.

*Uladislaus II.* Brother to *Borzivoin*, was elected in the room of *Otho*, Anno 1111.

*Sobieflaus*, the Brother of *Uladislaus*, succeeded him, Anno 1125.

*Uladislaus III.* succeeded *Sobieflaus*, about the Year 1153. by the Appointment of the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, who made him Vicegerent of the Empire during his Absence in *Italy*: He commanded also the Emperor's Armies; and as a Reward of his Merit, the Emperor gave him for his Arms *Azure*, a *Lyon Argent*, the present Arms of *Bohemia*.

*Sobieflaus II.* Son to *Sobieflaus I.* succeeded to the Throne, Anno 1174.

*Frederick*, the Son of *Uladislaus*, succeeded *Sobieflaus II.* Anno 1178. by the Appointment of the Emperor.

*Conrade II.* succeeded *Frederick* his Cousin, Anno 1190. by the Appointment of the Emperor.

*Wenceslaus*, Brother to *Conrade*, and Son of *Sobieflaus*, came to the Throne, Anno 1192. by the Emperor's Influence.

*Bretislaus*, or *Henry*, Bishop of *Prague*, succeeded to the Throne, Anno 1193.

*Uladislaus IV.* Son to *Uladislaus III.* succeeded to the Crown, Anno 1196. but resign'd to his Brother *Primislaus*, who ascended the Throne the same Year, 1196.

*Ottocarus*, to the prejudice of his elder Brother *Wenceslaus*, usurp'd the Throne, Anno 1231. but was kill'd in a Battle with the Emperor *Rodolphus*.

*Wenceslaus*



## Bohemia, Silesia and Moravia. 185

*Wenceslaus II.* succeeded his Brother *Ottocarus* the Usurper the same Year, 1231.

*Ottocarus II.* the Son of *Wenceslaus*, sometimes call'd *Primislaus III.* succeeded his Father, Anno 1253. he was continually engaged in Wars with the Emperor *Rodolph*; and sometimes with great Success, insomuch, that 'tis said, he was Master of all the Countries from the *Adriatick* to the *Baltick*; but was at length kill'd in a Battle with the Emperor near *Murkfeld*.

*Wenceslaus III.* succeeded his Father *Ottocarus* Anno 1278. and was afterwards elected King of *Poland*.

*Henry* Duke of *Carinthia*, Brother-in-Law to *Wenceslaus III.* was elected King by the *Bohemian* Barons; but the Emperor depos'd him, and set up his Son *Rodolph*, who began his Reign Anno 1306. after whose Death the Emperor advanc'd his Son *John* of *Luxemburgh* to the Throne of *Bohemia*, Anno 1307.

*Charles* Emperor of *Germany*, and Son of *John*, succeeded to the *Bohemian* Crown, Anno 1346.

*Wenceslaus V.* his Son succeeded him, Anno 1378. and was afterwards elected Emperor.

*Sigismund* King of *Hungary*, afterwards Emperor of *Germany*, succeeded *Wenceslaus* in the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, Anno 1418. It was in this Reign that *John Huss* and *Jerome* of *Prague*, endeavour'd a Reformation in the Church, and were burnt at the Stake for it, of which I shall give a further Account under the Head of Religion.

*Albert* Duke of *Austria*, (afterwards elected Emperor and King of *Hungary*) was appointed King of *Bohemia* by the Emperor *Sigismund*, Anno 1436. in which he was oppos'd by the

*Hussites* and the Nobility of *Bohemia*, whom he reduc'd, and depriv'd of the Privilege of electing their Kings, which they had in a great measure lost before.

*Uladislaus V.* the Son of *Albert*, succeeded his Father in the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, Anno 1439. being then an Infant of five Years of Age, after whose Death

*George Podebrache* was elected King by the *Bohemian* Barons, Anno 1471. but being a Favourer of the *Hussites*, a Party was form'd against him, which occasion'd him a very tumultuous Reign, after whose Death

*Uladislaus VI.* was advanc'd to the Throne, Anno 1471. being succeeded by his Son

*Lewis*, who came to the Crown, Anno 1516. by the Influence of the Emperor *Maximilian*, and was afterwards elected King of *Hungary*. He was kill'd in a Battle with the *Turks*, after whose Death

*Ferdinand I.* Archduke of *Austria*, Brother to the Emperor *Charles V.* was elected King of *Bohemia*, Anno 1526. and afterwards Emperor of *Germany*, in the Year 1556. on the Resignation of *Charles V.* after whose Death

*Maximilian* King of the *Romans*, was elected King of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*, Anno 1562. and Emperor of *Germany*, Anno 1564. his tolerating the Protestants made him sometimes still'd the *Lutheran* Emperor. He was succeeded by his Son

*Rodolph II.* King of the *Romans* and of *Hungary*, elected King of *Bohemia*, Anno 1575. and afterwards Emperor of *Germany*. In the Year 1609. during the Reign of *Rodolph*, the Prostants of *Germany* form'd a Confederacy, call'd the Union, or Evangelical League, of which they chose *Frederick IV.* Elector *Palatine*

time for their Head: With these the Protestants of *Bohemia* join'd, under Pretence of being oppress'd by the Emperor, and call'd in his Brother *Matthias* to their Assistance, obliging the Emperor *Rodolph* to resign the Crown of *Bohemia* to *Matthias*; who was proclaim'd and crown'd King of *Bohemia*, Anno 1611. and elected Emperor upon the Death of *Rodolph*, Anno 1612.

The Emperor *Matthias* in the Year 1616. declar'd his Cousin *Ferdinand* King of *Bohemia*, and caus'd him to be crown'd and recogniz'd by the States of that Kingdom, with this Restriction, that he should not execute any Regal Act in the Emperor's Life-time without his Consent.

The Emperor *Matthias* at this time kept his Court at *Vienna*, and King *Ferdinand* at *Graz*, in *Stiria*, the Administration of the Government of *Bohemia* being left to the Privy Council of that Kingdom, who were generally Roman Catholics: and at the Instigation of the Archbishop of *Prague*, 'tis said, very much discountenanc'd and oppress'd the *Bohemian* Protestants; whereupon the Nobility of that Persuasion assembled at *Prague*, in order to procure a Redress of their Grievances, at the same time levying Forces to support their Pretensions. The Government being apprehensive of an Insurrection, deputed some of the Imperial Ministers to the Protestant Nobility to endeavour to pacifie them; but hot Words arising in the Assembly, the Protestants threw the Emperor's Chief Justice out of the Castle Window too story high, and after him one of the Council of State, and a Secretary of the Emperor's; but when they were cool, and began to reflect on the rashness of the

An Insurrection of the Protestant *Bohemian* Nobility.



Action, they endeavour'd to excuse the Fact to the Emperor; continuing however to make Levies of Horse and Foot to defend themselves in case of the worst; they proceeded also to expel the Jesuits out of the City of *Prague* by their own Authority, at which the Emperor being further exasperated; both Sides soon after took the Field, Towns were taken, and several Skirmishes happen'd between the Imperial and Protestant Troops, when the old Emperor *Matthias* died and

*Ferdinand* succeeded to the Crown of *Bohemia*; being afterwards elected Emperor of *Germany*.

They  
Elect  
*Frederick*  
*V. Ele-*  
*ctor*  
Palatine  
for their  
King.

The *Bohemian* Barons, notwithstanding they had acknowledg'd *Ferdinand* for their King in the Reign of the late Emperor, sent privately to offer the Crown of that Kingdom to *Frederick V. Elector Palatine*, the Head of the Protestant Union above mention'd, who had married the Princess *Elizabeth* Daughter of *James I.* King of *England*. This Prince, after several others had refus'd it, accepted the Offer of the *Bohemian* Lords, and was crown'd King on the fourth of *November*, 1619. whereupon he sent to his Father-in-Law, King *James*, to excuse his accepting the Crown of *Bohemia* without having consulted him, desiring his Assistance, and acquainting him that the Case would admit of no Deliberation. King *James*, it seems, was far from approving the Action; and indeed very much dislike'd the Precedent of a Peoples taking upon them to depose one King and advance another to the Throne by their own Authority. The Emperor at the same time to terrifie the Palatine and his Adherents, caus'd a Proscription to be publish'd against them; Wherein

he

he declares, That *Frederick* Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, having made himself the Head of a perfidious and rebellious Crew in the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, was guilty of High Treason, and therefore requires all People to forsake him, discharges his Subjects and Vassals in the Palatinate from their Allegiance to him, and commanding them that they give him neither Aid or Assistance, under the severest Penalties.

The Emperor's Generals also fell into the Palatinate, ravaging the Country in a dreadful manner, whom the Princes of the Union; or Evangelical League, endeavour'd to oppose; and King *James* was prevail'd upon to suffer a Regiment of *English* Volunteers, consisting all of Gentlemen almost, to join them: But this was too slender a Reinforcement to support the Interest of his Son-in-Law, and the Emperor's Generals coming to an Engagement with the *Bohemian* Protestants on the eighth Day of *November*, 1620, entirely defeated them, and compell'd the Prince Palatine, the new elected King, with his Queen the Princess *Elizabeth*, to fly into *Silesia*, and from thence afterwards into *Holland*, whereby he lost not only the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, but the whole Palatinate. The Emperor to reward the Services of *Maximilian* Duke of *Bavaria*, who was his General in this War, called a Diet at *Ratisbon*, where he caus'd him to be advanc'd to the Dignity of Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*, in the room of *Frederick* V. The Upper Palatinate was also conferr'd upon him; and the Emperor having executed great Numbers of the Malecontents in *Bohemia*, resum'd the Government of that Kingdom, of which he had been crown'd King in the

the Life-time of the late Emperor ; and the Imperial Family have ever since claim'd *Bohemia* as their Hereditary Dominion, without suffering the Nobility to have any Share in the Choice of their Princes.

The Emperor *Ferdinand III.* succeeded *Ferdinand II.* his Father, in the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, Anno 1637.

The Emperor *Leopold*, Son of *Ferdinand III.* succeeded to the Crown of *Bohemia*, Anno 1656.

The Emperor *Joseph*, the eldest Son of *Leopold*, succeeded to the Crown of *Bohemia*, Anno 1705.

The present Emperor *Charles* succeeded his Brother *Joseph* in the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, Anno 1711.

The present Emperor  
*Charles.*

These last Princes being Emperors of *Germany*, as well as Sovereigns of *Bohemia*, I shall give a farther Account of their History when I come to treat of the State of *Germany*, and proceed at present to enquire into the antient and present Constitution of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*.

Antient and present Constitution of the Government

The first Inhabitants of *Bohemia* of whom History makes any mention, were Shepherds, and either of *Scythian* Extraction, or led a wandering Life like them, moving from place to place under their respective Leaders, as they could meet with Water and Pasture for their Cattle. *Zechus* first instructed the *Bohemians* in Building, Agriculture, and Planting, about the sixth Century, and thereupon was chosen Chief of their Tribes, a Judge of their Differences in time of Peace, and their Captain General in War ; but every Leader continued to govern his own People, after they had divided the Country amongst themselves, and remain-

ed



## Bohemia, Silesia and Moravia. 191

ed fix'd in settled Habitations. Some affirm that *Cracm*, who liv'd above an hundred Years after *Zechus*, was their first Judge; that till then every Head of a Family govern'd his own Tribe, having no general Arbitrer of their Differences till they elected *Cracm* for that end; and that with him they join'd several Aldermen, or Seniors of Families, without whose Assistance *Cracm*, or his Successors, could determine nothing of Consequence.

Thus were they govern'd by *Cracm* and his Son, and afterwards by his Daughter *Lybussa*, till she married *Primislan*, who assum'd a more absolute Command, and obtain'd the Title of Duke, or Great Duke of *Bohemia*, keeping the other petty Sovereigns pretty much under his Subjection. And thus were the *Bohemians* govern'd by the Posterity and Successors of *Primislan* and *Lybussa* for four or five hundred Years, till the Emperor of Germany, in the eleventh Century, created *Duke Wraustlan*, or *Uladislau*, King of *Bohemia*. And from that time the Emperors of Germany have insisted upon a Right of investing the Kings of *Bohemia* in the Government of that Kingdom, and of rejecting those who have wanted that Solemnity. Some of their Princes 'tis true have since been elected by the *Bohemian* Barons, or States; as they are usually call'd, and have govern'd that People without the Emperor's Investiture or Confirmation: But then the Emperor has created such Princes a great deal of Trouble, and frequently deposed them; and at other times has appointed that Nation Kings, without the Concurrence of the Nobility or States; and for upwards of an hundred Years past, the *Austrian* Family have claim'd the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, with  
the

the incorporated Provinces of *Silesia* and *Moravia* as their Hereditary Dominion, governing them by no other Laws, but pure Will and Pleasure.

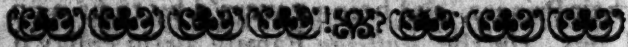
As to *Silesia*, this has been subject alternately to the Empire and to *Poland*, as the one or the other were able to maintain their Title to it by the Sword, but has at length by Treaty most of it been confirmed to the House of *Austria*, and now constitutes part of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*.

*Moravia*, tho' now divided into a Marquisate, was antiently one of the most potent Kingdoms of *Europe*; *Poland*, *Bohemia*, and *Silesia* being all subject to it; but their King *Zuantapoc*, about the Year 700, refusing to pay Tribute to the *Roman* Empire, after a War of some Years continuance, was subdued, and *Bohemia*, *Silesia* and *Moravia* made Provinces of the Empire; and *Moravia* is at this Day immediately subject to the Crown of *Bohemia*, except some small Principalities which belong to *Poland*.

From this Abstract of the History of *Bohemia* and the Succession of their Princes, it appears that every Tribe was at first govern'd by its respective Leader or Sovereign; but that in order to prevent eternal Strife concerning their Civil Rights at home, and to unite their Forces in order to defend themselves against Invasions from abroad, they found it necessary to elect a Chief to be supreme Judge of their Controversies, and Commander of their Armies. These Chiefs in time made their Commands Hereditary, and assum'd an arbitrary Dominion over the rest of the *Bohemian* Nobility for some hundreds of Years; after which the *Bohemian* Barons found means  
of

of re-asserting their former Right of electing their Princes, and being govern'd by their own Laws, till the *Austrian* Family again enslav'd them, and render'd their Crown Hereditary, as it is at this Day. But from this Account of the Crown of *Bohemia* being for several hundreds of Years elective, we are not to understand that the common People had ever any Share in the Election of their Princes; no, this was a Privilege that the Nobility ever reserv'd to themselves, as they do still in *Poland*. Their Husbandmen, Tradesmen and Mechanicks ever were, and still are in a state of Vassalage to their respective Lords, who have the entire Disposal of them, and administer Justice as they see fit in their several Courts: Nor does the Government ever intermeddle in their Decisions, but in some extraordinary Cases, where the State may be affected, or the Life of the Subject wantonly taken away. So that every Lord is in Effect a Monarch in his own Territories. The Crown of *Bohemia's* being elective therefore, will be no Precedent for our Republicans, who assert that there can be no Legal Government where the Prince or supreme Magistrate is not elected by a Majority of the People, for it is certain that not one in ten of the People had any Share in the Election of the Sovereign (any more here than in *Poland*) even while *Bohemia* was an elective Kingdom.





## C H A P. V.

Treats of the Language and Religion of the  
Bohemians.

Language

**T**HEIR Language, like that of the Poles, is a Dialect of the ancient *Slavonian*: a Tongue so copious and sweet, that their ancient Laws requir'd the true Pronunciation and Orthography of it to be strictly observ'd, which was exceeding difficult, having the use of no other Letters but the *Runic* Character, which had a very imperfect Alphabet, and was not at all fit for the polishing a Language: But afterwards when *Germany* came to have a more intimate Correspondence with *Bohemia*, the *Roman* Letters were introduced, and their Language refined with more Success. The Modern *Bohemians* however are very remiss in this particular, and their Nobility look upon it as beneath them to speak their Native Tongue, choosing rather the *High Dutch*, or a kind of *Gibberish*, being a Mixture of both these, and other Foreign Words.

Religion  
of the  
Bohemians.

The Pagans who antiently inhabited this Country ador'd chiefly their God *Pron*, the same with *Thor* among the *Saxons*, and *Jupiter the Thunderer* among the *Greeks*; but their Devotion was afterwards transferr'd to another Idol, nam'd *Swanto Wit*, whose chief Temple stood at *Wollin* in *Pomerania*, then one of the largest Cities in *Europe*.

*Christianity* was first introduc'd here about the Year 890, by *Methodius*, a *Greek* Prelate, which was the Reason that the *Pope's* Supremacy

macy was not acknowledg'd here till a considerable time after.

About the Year 1403, some Scholars that had attended King *Richard's* Queen, who was a *Bohemian*, to *England*, and convers'd with Dr. *Wicklif's* Disciples, having made themselves Masters of his Doctrine, and returning to their own Country, communicated *Wicklif's* Works to the famous *John Huss*, a Doctor of the University of *Prague*, who from these Hints, began to reflect on the Errors and Superstitions of the Church of *Rome*; and with *Jerome*, a Master of Arts of that University, afterwards stil'd *Jerome of Prague*, began to endeavour a Reformation, preaching publicly against the Supremacy, and other Tenets of that Church, whereby they brought over great part of the *Bohemian* Nation to their Opinions. Dr. *Huss* and *Jerome* were hereupon summon'd by the *Pope* to the Council of *Constance*, in the Year 1414, whither they refused to go however, till they had obtain'd the Emperor's Passport for their Protection. Here they endeavoured to defend their new Doctrines before the Council, but not to their Satisfaction it seems, for the two Reformers were convicted of teaching thirty Articles, either Heretical, Seditious, or Scandalous. They were condemn'd also as Heretics, and Defenders of *Wicklif's* Doctrines; and after being degraded, were deliver'd over to the secular Powers to be burnt, notwithstanding the Emperor's promised Protection. *Huss*, after pronouncing the Sentence appeal'd first to God, and afterwards addressing himself to the Emperor *Sigismund*, reproach'd him for his Breach of Faith; to which 'tis said the Emperor gave no answer, being himself dissatisfied

tified with the Sentence, tho' oblig'd to humour the Clergy in this particular. *Jerome* it seems retracted his pretended Heresies, in order to save his Life; but relapsing into the same Opinions again, was also condemned, and afterwards burnt at the Stake.

The Deaths of these two Reformers, so treacherously depriv'd of their Lives, soon occasion'd an Insurrection among their *Bohemian* Disciples, and upon their King *Wencislaus's* publishing a Proclamation, prohibiting the *Hussites* to assemble for Divine Service, the People rose, and having forc'd the Town-House at *Prague*, threw the Burgomasters out of the Windows, with all those who assisted at the Proclamation, while the Mob without receiv'd them on their Pikes and Halberts in the Streets, whereby many of the Citizens were killed or wounded. They proceeded afterwards to demolish many Churches and Monasteries, with which *Bohemia* abounded beyond any other Nation, the King *Wencislaus* not being able to prevent it; whereupon he sent to his Brother, the Emperor *Sigismund*, for a Reinforcement of Troops, and retir'd from *Prague* to a Castle in the Neighbourhood for his Security: But the Emperor being at this time engaged in a War with the *Turks*, neglected to send any Succours into *Bohemia*.

The following Year, *Anno* 1419, King *Wencislaus* died, and his Brother, the Emperor *Sigismund*, succeeded to the Crown of *Bohemia*: But the War with the *Turks* still continuing, he contented himself with deputing some of his Ministers to take Possession of that Kingdom, which increased the Disaffection of the *Bohemians*, and made the Party of the *Hussites* more formidable than ever. Their Leader

*Zisca,*



## Bohemia, Silesia and Moravia. 197

*Zisca*, was a *Bohemian* Nobleman, under whose Conduct they perform'd many surprizing Actions. He assembled an Army of forty thousand Men, and possess'd himself of the City and Castle of *Prague*, and many other Fortresses, while the Emperor's Ministers were glad to accept of a Cessation of Arms, being unable to make any considerable Opposition. The *Hussites* exercis'd their greatest Severities against the Clergy, whom they abused and plundered most unmercifully, sparing neither their Churches or Altars.

These Outrages obliged the Emperor to summon most of the Princes of the Empire to his Assistance, and to march into *Bohemia* at the Head of a prodigious Army; where after various Success for some time, *Zisca* compelled the Emperor to retire out of the Country again, and leave it entirely at his Devotion. But what makes this Transaction the more remarkable is, that *Zisca*, who was so nam'd from having but one Eye, had lost the other in an Engagement with the Emperor's Forces, and blind as he was, afterwards defeated his Enemies in many considerable Battles. But as something may be here ascrib'd to the Name and Presence of *Zisca* in the Army, a great deal of his Success must however certainly be owing to the other Generals, who had their Eyes in their Heads, for the Sight is in no case so necessary as in a Battle: But however that was, the continual Victories of the *Hussites* enclin'd the Emperor at length to treat with them, and offer *Zisca* honourable Terms; but as he was upon the way to the Imperial Court, in order to put a Conclusion to the Treaty, he died of the Plague upon the Road in the Year 1427. Upon the Death of *Zisca*,  
the

the Emperor renew'd the War with the *Bohemians* again, but with no better Success than before. The *Hussites* defeated his Forces from time to time, being always victorious, till about the Year 1435, when they crumbled into so many Sects and Parties, that their Divisions soon effected what it was not in the Power of the whole Empire to compel them to. But the Grand Dispute was between the Nobility and Commonalty, the one refusing to be govern'd or directed by the other, their Feuds arose to that Height that they came to a pitch'd Battel, wherein the Nobility obtained the Victory; after which they sent to the Emperor, to invite him to come and take Possession of the Kingdom; and the Emperor so managed the matter upon the Treaty, that he perswaded the Barons to be reconcil'd to the Church of *Rome*; which Point being gain'd, the Common People were oblig'd either to renounce their Principles, or fly their Country; so that *Popery* in a short time became as firmly establish'd as ever. Indeed the *Bohemian* Nobility did obtain for the present, that they should receive the Communion in both kinds; but the Clergy were no sooner restor'd to the Exercise of their Functions, but either by persuasion or Force, they compell'd the *Bohemians* to give up this also. So that after a thirty Years War in Defence of their Religion, they relinquish'd all they had been contending for. Some of them 'tis true, rather than comply with the Church of *Rome*, retir'd to the Woods and Mountrains in *Moravia* and *Silesia*, where they were afterwards join'd by the *Waldenses*, and form'd a considerable Body. At the Reformation the *Bohemians* in general embrac'd *Calvin's* Doctrine, which made the

*Lutherans,*

## Bohemia, Silesia and Moravia. 199

*Lutherans*, as well as the *Papists*, their Enemies, and the *Bohemians* having elected Prince *Frederick V.* Prince Palatine of the *Rhine* for their King, in Prejudice of the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* whom they had formerly recogniz'd, as has been related already, they were fallen upon by the Emperor and the *Lutheran* Princes of *Germany* at once. The Palatine's Forces were defeated near *Prague*, Anno 1620. *Popery* was again establish'd in this Kingdom, and no other Denomination of *Christians* has been tolerated there ever since, except in the Province of *Silesia*, where the victorious *Swedes* obtain'd for them the free Exercise of their Religion, and many other Privileges; which have however been frequently infringed.

*Dr. Nicholsson*, speaking of the Religion of *Moravia*, a Province of *Bohemia*, seems to ascribe the Misfortunes of the reformed Churches on that side chiefly to that unbounded Toleration and Liberty of Conscience they were indulg'd in. As soon, says he, as the Synod of *St. Brinn*, which was assembled in the Year 1608, to settle the Affairs of Religion, had made an Edi&th, That every Man should have Liberty to regulate his Faith according to the Measure of Faith which God had given him, each Candler set up for a Preacher of the Word, and Expounder of the Scriptures. Whereupon the Church was immediately confounded and broken into an irreconcilable Medley and Hotchpotch of Sects and Schismatics, viz. *Hussites*, *Picards*, *Anabaptists*, *Arrians*, *Flaccians*, *Trinitarians*, *Photinians*, *Lutherans*, *Calvinists*, *Dulcians*, *Lugentians*, &c. So that fourteen several Conventicles of different Persuasions were assembled sometimes in one City, each of them asserting peculiar Doctrines and

Tenets

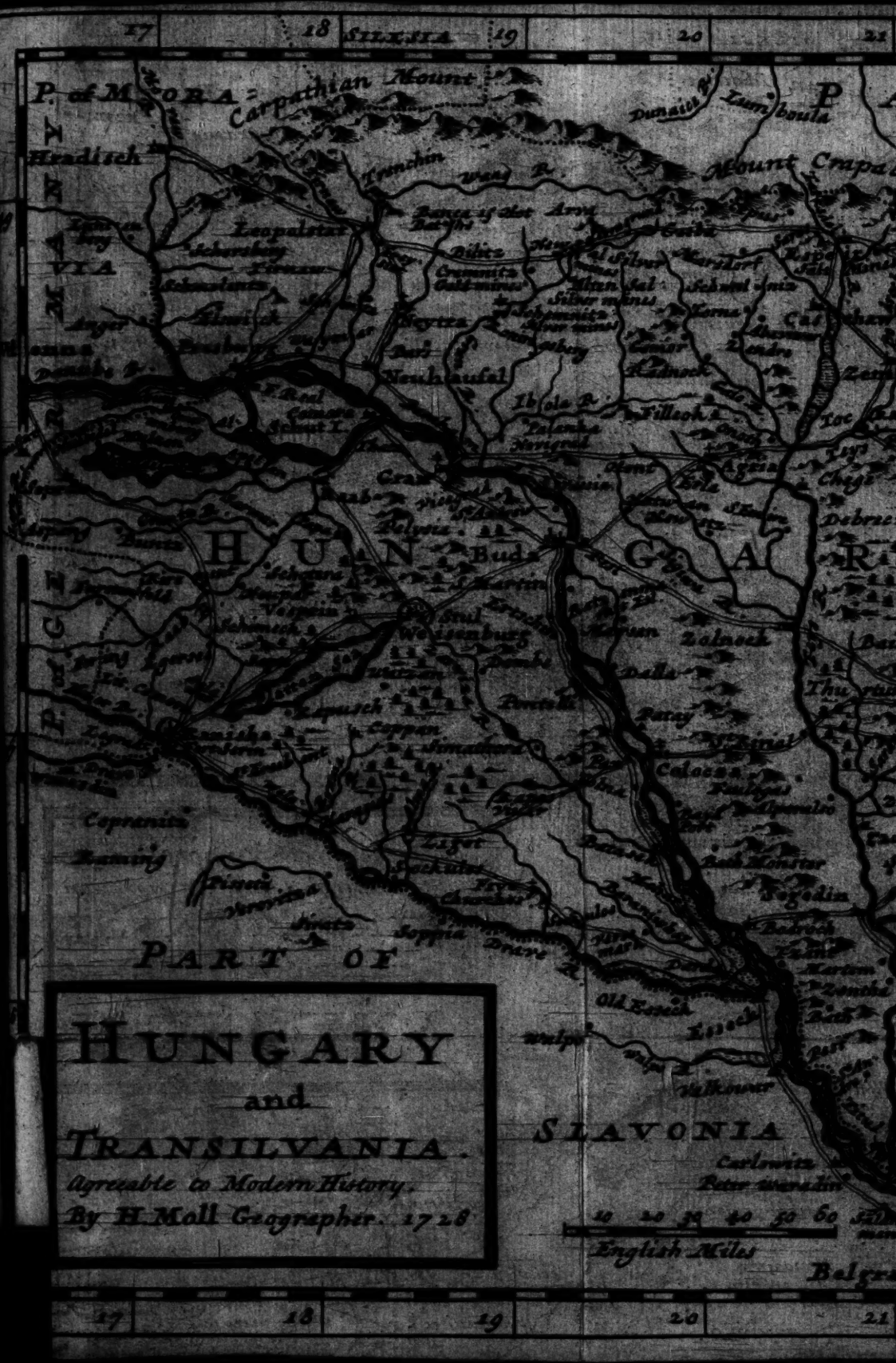


Tenets of their own, and denying all manner of Communion in Church Ordinances with the other thirteen. And what could be expected from this Anarchy in the Reformation, but the Re-establishment of *Popery*, which accordingly happen'd.

As to the Rise of the *Picards*, one of the Sects above mention'd, we have the following Account of them, viz. That one *Picardus*, a *Flemming*, travelling into *Bohemia*, and pretending to the like State of Perfection as *Adam* enjoy'd, drew Multitudes of People after him, who from the Founder of their Sect were called *Picards*. They pretended to have no Regard to Marriage, and liv'd in an Island, to which they gave the Name of *Paradise*, perfectly naked, without a Rag of Cloathing: But the famous *Zisca* above mention'd, hearing of them, disturb'd their Tranquility, and invading their Island, put most of them to the Sword; but their Sect however met with Encouragement in *Germany*, *Bohemia*, and other Kingdoms many Years after.



THE

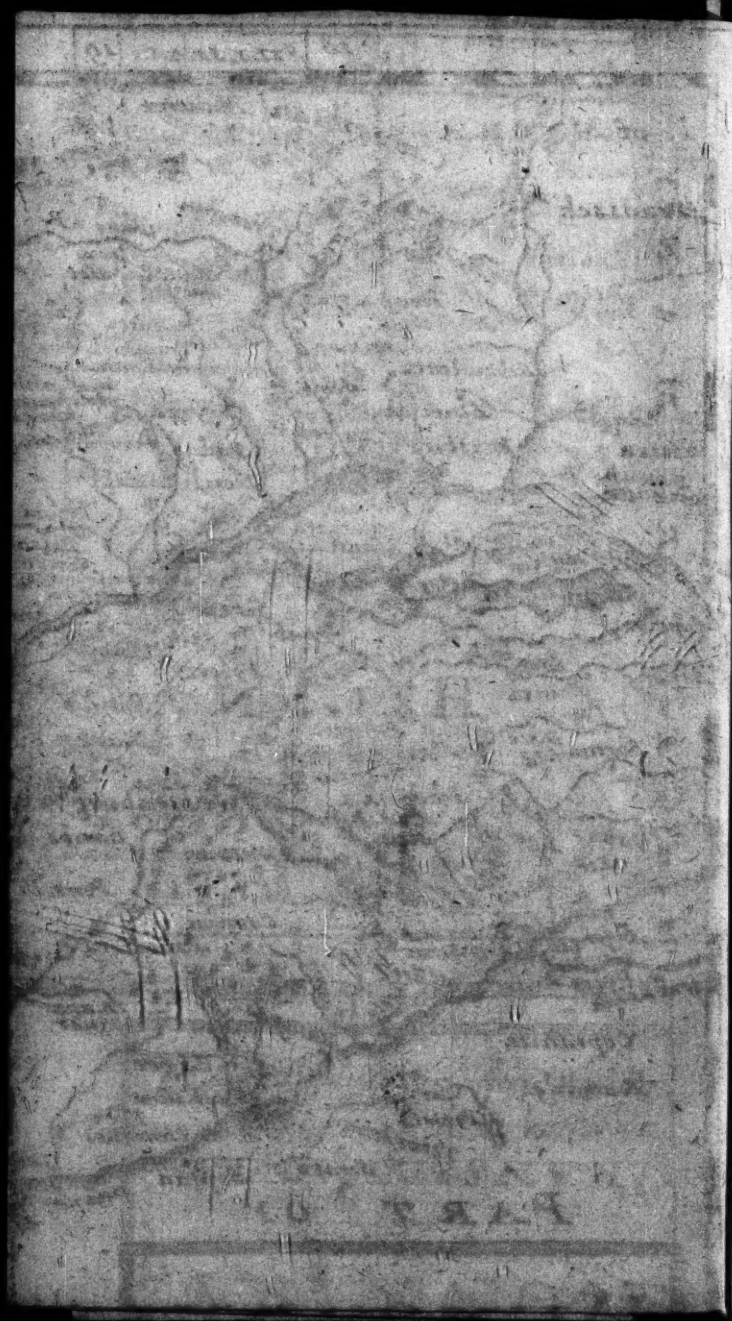


**HUNGARY**  
and  
**TRANSILVANIA.**  
*Agreeable to Modern History.*  
*By H. Moll Geographer. 1728*

10 20 30 40 50 60 Miles  
English Miles  
Belgrade







PR

Trea  
E  
th  
M

larger  
besides  
vinces  
Austria  
niola.

Vol.



# THE PRESENT STATE OF HUNGARY.

## CHAP. I.

*Treats of the Name, Situation and Extent of this Kingdom; and of the Air, Lakes, Rivers and Mountains.*



UNGARY, part of the ancient *Pannonia*, receiv'd its Modern Name from the *Huns*, a *Scythian* Nation, who planted themselves here about the third Century; but *Pannonia* was of a

The Name.

larger Extent than *Hungary*, comprehending besides part of the Modern *Hungary*, the Provinces of *Servia*, *Bosnia*, *Sclavonia*, part of *Austria*, *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Croatia*, and *Caraniola*.

Situation  
and  
Extent.

The Modern *Hungary* is bounded by the *Crapack*, or *Carpathian Mounrains*, which divide it from *Poland* on the North : By *Transylvania* and *Walachia* towards the East : By the River *Drave*, which separates it from *Slavonia* on the South : And by *Stiria*, *Austria* and *Moravia* towards the West : Extending from forty five Degrees thirty Minutes to the forty ninth Degree of North Latitude, and from the sixteenth to the twenty second Degree of Longitude, reckoning from the Meridian of *London*.

The Air.

The Air of *Hungary* is very unhealthful, especially to Foreigners ; which is thought to proceed in part from the sudden Alteration of the Weather : The Days being excessive hot, and the Nights intolerably cold in Summer. It has been call'd *Cœmiterium Germania*, from the great Mortality which usually happens among the *German Forces* when they take the Field. The nauseous Vapours which arise out of this boggy and sulphurous Soil, are look'd upon to be another great Cause of this Unhealthfulness : But these Noxious Exhalations are not so common towards the North of *Hungary*, and along the Banks of the *Tyffe*, as they are in the South and near the *Danube*.

Lakes.

This Country, tho' it lies at a distance from the Sea, is very well water'd by Lakes and Rivers. The most considerable Lakes are 1. The Lake *Balaton*, or *Plinsee*, about forty Miles in length, lying on the West Side of *Hungary*, between the *Drave* and the *Danube*. 2. The *New Fideless*, about twenty eight Miles long, lying a little to the South-West of the Island of *Schur*.

The



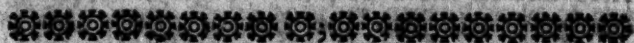
The principal *Hungarian Rivers* are first, the *Danube*, which entring *Hungary* on the West side, takes its Course to the South-East as far as *Belgrade*, running near three hundred Miles through this Country, and forming several considerable Islands, the largest of which is *Schurz*, a little below *Presburg*. 2. The *Tribiscus*, or *Teyse*, which rising at the Foot of the *Carpathian Mountains*, takes its Course first to the Westward, and having pass'd by *Tuckay*, turns to the Southward, and falls into the *Danube* over against *Salankemen*. 3. The *Drave*, which entring *Hungary* on the West, runs almost directly East, till it falls into the *Danube* a little below the Town of *Esseck*. 4. The *Raab*, which rising in *Siria*, enters the West side of *Hungary*; and taking its Course to the North-East, falls into the *Danube* near *Komoraa*. 5. The River *Gran*, which rises in the *Carpathian Mountains*; and running to the Southward, falls into the *Danube* near the City of *Gran*. 6. The *Waag*, which rises also in the North of *Hungary*, and discharges it self into the *Danube* a little above *Komoraa*.

These Rivers are all of them well stock'd with Fish, especially the *Teyse*, a thousand Carps here having been bought for the value of a Crown; and in some Places Fish are so plentiful, that they feed their Hogs with them. This Prolifick Quality in the *Hungarian Rivers* is ascrib'd to the hot Exhalations which arise every where out of that sulphurous Soil. And now we are speaking of the *Hungarian Waters*; the many salutary Hot Baths this Country abounds with, must not be omitted; tho' I shall treat more particularly of them when I come to describe *Buda*, and other Ci-

ties famous for their Baths. But besides these, there are several Fountains of wonderful Qualities: Among which, a Spring of Vitriol Water near *Schmolnitz*, which in a short time turns Plates of Iron into Copper. Other Waters there are, which if an Animal drink of them it is immediate Death.

Moun-  
tains.

The *Crapack*, or *Carpathian Hills* are the most considerable Mountains in this Country, under which general Name are comprehended all those Hills which separate this Kingdom from *Poland*, *Moravia*, *Silesia*, and some part of *Austria*. The People who live near it give it different Names, according to Countries, or Towns it passes by, as *Kalemberg*, *Dulsberg*, *Delmberg*, &c. The Country along the *Danube* from *Preisburg* to *Belgrade* is almost one continued Plain; being a Tract of near three hundred Miles; and there are besides many other large and fruitful Plains in *Hungary*, very little of it being taken up with Woods or Mountains.



## CHAP. II.

Treats of the Provinces, chief Towns and Mines of Hungary.

**H**UNGARY was antiently divided into Counties, but the exact Number of them is not easily learnt, much less the Boundaries of them at this Day; nor is this to be thought strange, *Hungary* having been a perpetual Scene of War for some hundreds of Years; and the Provinces changing Masters as the *Christians* or *Turks* happen'd to be successful,

cessful, little regard was had to the antient Division of the Country. It is now usually divided into two parts, 1. The *Upper*, or *Larger*, which lies North-East of the *Danube*. And 2. The *Lower*, or *Lesser*, on the South-West side of the *Danube*. *Upper Hungary* is again subdivided into four Governments, viz. 1. *Presburg*. 2. *Bergstet*, or the *Berg Towns*. 3. *New Hausel*. And 4. *Caschau*. *Lower Hungary* also is divided into three Governments, viz. 1. That of *Buda*. 2. *Raab*. And 3. *Ganiffa*.

The chief Towns in *Upper Hungary* are 1. *Upper Presburg*, the Capital of the whole Kingdom, *Upper Hungary. Presburg.* where the States assemble; situate on the North side of the *Danube*, in forty eight Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, between forty and fifty Miles to the Eastward of *Vienna*. It stands in a pleasant fruitful Country, and is well built, but of no great Strength. The Castle stands upon a neighbouring Hill, and is fortified after the old way, with round Towers; in one of which is kept the Crown of *Hungary*, which, according to Tradition, was presented by an Angel to *St. Stephen*, their first *Christian King*. 2. *New Hausel*, situate on the River *Nitrach*, about *New Hausel.* thirty Miles to the Eastward of *Presburg*, and ten Miles to the Northward of the *Danube*. It is esteem'd a Place of Strength, but of no great Extent, tho' it be the Capital of a Province. 3. *Leopoldstet*, a regular Fortification, *Leopoldstet* situate on the River *Vagva*, forty Miles to the Northward of *New Hausel*. 4. *Chrennitz*, *Chrennitz and its Mines.* reckon'd the Chief of the *Berg*, or Mine Towns, on account of its Antiquity, is situate fifty Miles to the North-East of *New Hausel*. The Castle standing upon the highest Ground



in *Hungary*; but the Town is most famous for its Gold Mine, said to have been wrought in above a thousand Years. It is an hundred and seventy Fathoms deep, and the Vein runs ten Miles in length. There have been found in this Mine pieces of pure Virgin Gold; some whereof are to be seen among the Emperor's Curiosities at *Vienna*. Near the Town of *Chrennitz*, also is a Mine of Vitriol four-score Fathoms deep. 6. *Schemnitz*, the most considerable of all the seven Mine Towns, is situate twenty Miles to the Southward of *Chrennitz*, and stands upon a Rock, the Buildings generally good, but the Streets uneven. The Air is very unhealthful, and the Country barren, but the Silver Mines notwithstanding make it pretty much resorted to. The richest of these Mines are Two call'd the *Trinity*, and a Third call'd the *Windschat*. The Ore is rich, and most of it contains some Gold, which they separate by melting the Silver, and afterwards grinding it, and dissolving it in *Aqua Fortis*, made of the Vitriol which comes from *Chrennitz*, wherein the Gold subsides. These Mines also afford Chrystals, Amethysts and Vitriol naturally chrySTALLIZ'd. 7. *Newsol*, or *Beskruta*, situate ten Miles to the Northward of *Chrennitz*, at the Foot of a Hill on the River *Gran*. It is chiefly remarkable for the Copper Mines near it, being the best in *Hungary*, and sometimes Silver is extracted out of the Copper. 8. *Horn Grunt*, situate about seven Miles from *Newsol*, where the Copper Mines are so rich, that they yield from twenty to sixty Pounds Weight of Copper, in an hundred Weight of Ore. There are also several kinds of Vitriol found in these Mines, as White, Green, Blue, and a transparent Red;

an d

and a Green Earth call'd *Berg Grun*, used in Painting. Here are also two Springs of Vitriolate Water, which in fourteen Days turn Iron into Copper. 9. *Esperies*, situate on the River *Tarkall* near the Frontiers of *Poland*, about an hundred and fifty Miles to the Eastward of *Presburg*, remarkable for its Salt Mines, in one of which the Veins are so large that they dig out Pieces of a thousand Pound Weight of pure Salt. Near this Place also are two poisonous Fountains, the Waters whereof kill any Animal that tastes them, and are therefore wall'd up. 10. *Caschau*, situate on the River *Tarkall*, or *Taraza*, twenty Miles South of *Esperies*, a Royal Free Town, govern'd by the Emperor's Deputy, which occasion a great resort of People of Quality to it, and is become one of the best built Towns in the Country, notwithstanding the Air is as unhealthful as any in *Hungary*. Their Wine is also bad, and occasions many Distempers; but being transported to *Poland* and other Countries, in which great part of the Trade of this Place consists, loses its noxious Qualities. 11. *Agria*, or *Erlau*, situate on the small River *Agria*, in the Middle of *Hungary*, sixty Miles to the North East of *Buda*, is a well fortified Town, and a Bishop's See. The Castle, which stands on the opposite side of the River, has been esteem'd one of the strongest Fortresses in *Hungary*, but was taken and retaken several times in the former Wars between the *Turks* and *Christians*. 12. *Pest*, a large Town, situate on the *Danube*, over against *Buda*, with which it has a Communication by a Bridge half a Mile long. It is built of a quadrangular Form, and affords a fine Prospect at a distance. After the taking of

- of *Buda* by the Imperialists, in the Year 1686, this Place follow'd the same Fate, and was surrendered to the Emperor by the *Turks*. 13.
- Segedin.* *Segedin*, situate on the River *Teyffe*, about sixty Miles to the Northward of *Belgrade*. It was taken by the *Turks* in the Year 1552, and retaken by the Imperialists the same Year *Buda* was retaken. 14. *Temeswaer*, a strong frontier Town, situate on the River *Temes*, between forty and fifty Miles North East of *Belgrade*, taken and retaken several times by the *Turks* and *Christians*; but has been in Possession of the Imperialists, with the whole Country about it, ever since the Year 1718, and since confirm'd to them by Treaty. 15. *Zolnock*, a strong Town, situate on the *Teyffe*, about sixty Miles to the Northward of *Segedin*, taken by the *Turks* in the Year 1552, and recover'd by the Imperialists in the Year 1685. 16. *Montgatx*, situate near the Borders of *Poland*, about fifty Miles South East of *Esperies*. It was formerly accounted impregnable, being built upon a steep Rock, and consisting of three Castles, one above another, the uppermost commanding those beneath, each of them encompass'd with a large Ditch, and the whole surrounded by a Morass. It was a great while obstinately defended by the Princess *Ragotsky*, Wife of Count *Teckly*, against all the Power of the Imperialists; but the Enemy continuing the Blockade for some Years, she was at length forc'd to surrender in the Year 1688, for want of Provisions. 17. *Unghuar*, situate on the River *Ungh*, at the Foot of the *Carpathian Mountains*, near the Frontiers of *Poland*, about forty Miles to the Eastward of *Esperies*, by some supposed to have communicated its Name to the whole Kingdom.



18. *Tockay*, situate in a Plain, at the Confluence of the Rivers *Tyeffe* and *Bodrack*, thirty Miles to the Eastward of *Agria*, famous for its excellent Wine, of which they transport great Quantities to *Poland*.

In the *Lower Hungary* the chief Towns are, 1. *Buda*, formerly the Capital of the Kingdom, situate in 47 Degrees 40 Minutes North Latitude, on the South side of the *Danube*, ninety Miles South East of *Presburg*. The City lies on the Declivity of a Hill, on the Top whereof the Castle stands, and is one of the strongest Fortresses in *Hungary*, large and populous, and a place of good Trade. The Imperialists took it by Storm in the Year 1686, after a Siege of ten Weeks. The Duke of *Lorain* commanded the Siege; and besides the *German* Forces, was attended by many noble Volunteers from most Kingdoms in *Europe*, and particularly from *England*, some of whom have since prov'd the greatest Generals in *Europe*. The natural Baths of *Buda*, says *Dr. Brown*, who was there when the *Turks* were in Possession of it, are the noblest in *Europe*; not only in respect of the large and hot Springs, but in the Magnificence of the Buildings. Eight of these Baths the Doctor informs us he had an Opportunity of viewing, the principal whereof are, 1. That call'd the Bath of the Green Pillars, the Water whereof is hot, but tolerable without the Addition of cold Water. It is impregnated with a petrifying Juice, which discovers it self on the Sides of the Bath, upon the Spout, and other Places, and makes a Grey Stone. The Exhalations of the Bath reverberated by the Cupola, form long Stones like icicles, which hang down from the Capitals of the Pillars and Irons which extend

*Tockay.*

*Lower Hungary. Buda.*

*Baths.*

from one Column to another, as is observ'd in some other Subterraneous Grotto's. The Bath is of a round Form, set about with large Pillars supporting a Cupola, which hath Openings to let out the Steams of the Bath, and yet the whole Room continues to be a hot Stove. 2. The Bath of *Velibey*, the noblest in *Buda*, which hath a strong Sulphurous Smell, and a petrifying Juice, and is so hot that it requires a Mixture of cold Water to make it tolerable. The Antichamber is very large, the Bathing Room capacious and high arch'd, and adorn'd with five Cupola's; one a very fair one over the great round Bath in the Middle, and one less at each of the four Corners, where are Bathing Rooms for private Uses. Twelve Pillars support the great Cupola, between eight of which are Fountains of hot Water, and between the others are places to sit down, where the Barbers and Servants of the Bath attend; and in each of these places are two Cisterns of Free Stone, into which they let hot Water and cold to be mixed as every one likes. It is generally observed that the *Turks* are in nothing more neat and curious than in their Baths; but when these places fall into the Hands of the *Christians*, they are pretty much neglected; so that it must not be expected that the Bagnio's of *Buda* are kept in that exact Order they were when Dr. *Brown* was there, and the place was in the Possession of the *Mahometans*. On the other hand, the *Christians* much improve their Houses and private Buildings, which the *Turks* altogether neglect, suffering the Cities and Towns under their Government to run to ruin. When we have seen their Temples, their Bagnio's and Caravansera's, there is very little

tle else worth our Notice in their greatest Cities. 2. *Gran*, the ancient *Strigonium*, is situate on the South side of the *Danube*, over against *Barchan*, sixty Miles South East of *Presburg*, and thirty North West of *Buda*; the See of an Archbishop, who is Primate of the Kingdom. The City is divided into two Parts, viz. the Upper and Lower City; the Upper being built on the side of a Hill, and the other along the Banks of the *Danube*. The most considerable publick Buildings are the Cathedral dedicated to St. *Stephen*, the Archbishop's Palace, and the Castle. The Town in general is well built and tolerably large, and is now in the Possession of the Imperialists, as all the rest of the Towns in *Hungary* are. 3. *Komora*, situate at the East end of the Island of *Schut*, forty Miles to the Eastward of *Presburg*. It stands in a pleasant champaign Country, almost surrounded by the Rivers *Danube* and *Wang*, and has sustain'd many fruitless Attacks by the *Turks*, when they were Masters of the Eastern part of *Hungary*. 4. *Raab*, a well fortified little City, and a Bishop's See, situate on the Southern Branch of the *Danube*, that forms the Island of *Schut*. It stands about twenty Miles South of *Komora*, and has been in Possession of the Imperialists ever since the Year 1606. 5. *Alba Regalis*, or *Saul Wessenberg*, situate on the River *Zawirza*, in an inaccessible Morass, about forty Miles to the Southward of *Gran*. Here the *Hungarian* Kings were Crown'd and Buried, till it was taken by the *Turks* in 1543. It has been in the Possession of the Imperialists ever since the Year 1688. These are the principal Cities of *Hungary*, the rest will be seen in the Map of this Country order'd to be engrav'd and bound up with the 7th Volume. Ec 2 CHAP.



## C H A P. III.

*Treats of the Genius and Temper, Persons and Habits of the Hungarians; of their manner of Travelling, and noble Bridges.*

The  
Genius  
and  
Temper  
of the  
Hungarians

THE Antient Hungarians met with much the same Character from those who were then esteemed the Polite part of the World, as People generally do now on our first acquaintance with them. There is scarce an Instance of one Nation giving another a better Title than that of Barbarous, with whom they have had but little Conversation. Thus the Nations who had the good Fortune to receive Christianity before the Huns, tell us, that they were a Savage People, wholly Strangers to Commerce and Conversation, and used to cut and disfigure the Faces of their Children to make them appear terrible; so that they had no more the Features of Men than Images carv'd on the publick Buildings, which had suffer'd by the Injuries of the Weather. That they were bred up so hardily as not to stand in need of Fire, and eat their Meat without dressing. That they liv'd wild in the Woods, having neither House, Cottage, or Hut to skreen them from the Weather; and their Cloathing was of the Skins of Wild Beasts. That they neither manur'd or planted their Fields, or continu'd long in any one place, but rambled from one Side of the Country to the other. That they had no Sense of Morality, or of the Nature of good and Evil; nor were ever observ'd to exercise one Act of Religion.

This

This is the Character some zealous *Christians* have given us of the Pagan *Huns*. They seem loth to allow that any People out of the Pale of the Church can be endow'd with any good Qualities; intimating that the rest of the World are Bears and Wolves, and can only be reduc'd from their Fierceness and Barbarity by embracing Christianity; which may in some measure be true: But that ever there was such an abandon'd Race on the Face of the Earth, as they have made the ancient *Huns* to be, I very much question.

The Characters Travellers give us of the Modern *Hungarians* also is oddly compounded. They tell us, they are a brave warlike People, having stood as a Barrier between *Christendom* and *Turky* for upwards of two hundred Years. That they are Wise and Politick, and zealous Asserters of the *Christian* Faith. On the other hand, They are charg'd with Unfaithfulness and Breach of Leagues when they find it to their Advantage (which other *Christian* Kings and States are often guilty of). That they are an idle, slothful Generation, which the abundant Fruitfulness of the Country enclines them to; as it does to Excess in Eating and Drinking, even in the Opinion of the *Germans*, who are not the most abstemious: But their most flagrant Vice is said to be Rebellion, while others look upon these frequent Insurrections, as only noble Struggles for their Liberties.

The *Hungarians* are of a good Stature and Proportion, and have tolerable Complexions, wearing Fur Caps on their Heads, close bodied Coats girt about them with a Sash, and over all they have their favourite Cloak or Mantle, which comes no lower than the Hips, and is so contriv'd to be buckled under one Arm,

Persons  
and Habits.

Arm, that the Right Hand is always at liberty. The Colours they most affect in their Cloaths are Red, Blue, or Green. Young Gentlemen have usually Feathers in their Caps, a Piece of Pride said to be taught them by the *Turks*. The Women of Fashion as well as Men, pretty much imitate the *French Mode*; but neither the one or the other will leave off the short Cloak or Mantle. The Women also throw a Veil over their Faces when they go abroad. The Men shave their Beards, but leave Whiskers on the Upper Lip. Besides a broad Sword, the usual Arms of an *Hungarian* are an Iron Mace, with a round Head furrow'd, and the Balta made in the form of a Hatchet.

Their  
way of  
Travel-  
ling.

*Hungary* being plentifully water'd with fine Rivers, the usual way of travelling in Summer is by Water, and where they have not this Conveniency, an open Chariot drawn by two, three, or four Horses abreast, carries the Traveller over this flat Country with great Expedition. They have also a very fleet Breed of Horses for riding, and never dock their Tails, which are look'd on as a great Ornament. The *Hussars*, or *Hungarian Troopers*, whose Pay is small, are very troublesome to Travellers, robbing all they meet, where they can do it with any Security. Nor are those Numbers of sturdy Gypsies that swarm in this Country less dangerous, tho' they live in Towns, and generally profess some Handicraft Trade. The Wolves are another great Disturbance on the Road in the Night time, especially where it happens to lie through a Wood. And the Dogs, when you approach a Town upon the Frontiers in the Evening, come ready to devour a Passenger, being turn'd out, its said, on purpose



purpose to alarm the Garrison, and prevent a Surprise in the Night time.

And now I'm upon the Head of Travelling, Bridges. I cannot omit mentioning the noble Bridges that are to be met with in this Country, particularly the Bridge of *Esseck*, built over the River *Drave* and the Marshy Grounds beyond it, being five Miles long, and rail'd in with Towers at every Quarter of a Mile's Distance. This has been a Pass much contended for in the *Turkish* Wars, and occasion'd many smart Engagements to gain the Possession of it. There lies also a Bridge of Boats of half a Mile long between *Buda* and *Pest*; and a third over the *Danube*, between *Gran* and *Barcan*: But the Bridge built over the *Danube* twenty Hungarian Miles from *Belgrade*, far surpass'd all the rest, some of the Ruins being visible at this Day. It consisted of twenty Piles of square Stone an hundred Feet in Height, the Basis whereof contain'd sixty Feet on every side of the Square. The Distance between every one of these Piles or Pillars, was an hundred and seventy Feet, and join'd together by Arches, with this Inscription PROVIDENTIA AUG VERE PONTIFICIS VIRTUS ROMANA QUID NON DOMAT? SUB JUGUM ECCE? RAPITUR ET DANUBIUS. And to perpetuate the Memory of this Bridge, many Silver Coins were stamp'd with this Inscription, DANUBIUS.

There is no River in *Europe*, Dr. *Brown* observes, that has so many large well peopled Islands as the *Danube*. One he mentions a little below *Buda*, forty Miles long, and containing many Villages. Another at the Confluence of the *Danube* and the *Drave*; but the Island of *Schiar*, which extends from *Presburgh*

to *Komora*, and is surrounded by the *Danube*, is much the most considerable for the Strength of the Towns upon it, the Fruitfulness of the Soil, and the Number of the Inhabitants; which as I remember, was given to the Great Prince *Eugene* by the Emperor, as a Reward of his Services upon his Success against the *Turks* in the last War.

#### CHAP. IV.

*Treats of the Nature and Produce of the Soil; of their Husbandry, Cattle, and other Animals; and of their Manufactures.*

Soil and  
Husbandry.

**N**O Soil can be more fruitful than that of *Hungary*, where it is free from Woods and Mountains, and there are not many of these. Their Bread-Corn is good, and yet so plentiful that it is six times cheaper than with us. Their Grapes are large and luscious, and their Wines, particularly those of *Tockay*, admired beyond any in *Europe*. The *Hungarians* improve their Arable Grounds by burning them, and instead of Barns, in the War time they made use of Caves to lay their Grain in, to conceal it as much as possible from the Soldiers, and continue to lay it up in the same manner still in some places. But nothing better shews the Fruitfulness of this Country, than that it was able to subsist such vast Armies as it did for many Years together during the *Turkish Wars*.

Cattle.

Nor have they less plenty of Cattle than of Corn and Wine, selling incredible Numbers of Oxen every Year into *Germany*, and other

other neighbouring Countries; and such a-  
bundance of Deer, Game, and wild Fowl are  
to be met with in their Fields and Forests,  
that none are restrain'd from taking them,  
even the Peasants eat them as their ordinary  
Food. The Shoals of the best fresh Water  
Fish in the World that are to be found in their  
Lakes and Rivers I have already mention'd,  
such as Pikes, Perke, Carp, &c. which are  
so numerous, that some have imagin'd if their  
Waters were divided into three parts, one third  
would be Fish. Besides the Cattle already  
mention'd, they have a good Breed of Buffa-  
loes, which serve them in ploughing and Hus-  
bandry. Their Breed of Horses are fleet but  
not large, and therefore more us'd for riding  
than drawing heavy Carriages.

Game, &c.  
Fowl and  
Fish.

As to Manufactures, I can't find they have  
any other than those of Copper, and other  
hard Wares: Consequently their Foreign Trade  
is not very considerable: The Exportation of  
their Wines and Cattle seem to be the best  
Branches of it. That their Trade is no great-  
er may be ascrib'd to several Causes, as first,  
their being an Inland Country at a distance  
from the Sea. By the *Danube* indeed a very  
profitable Navigation might be carried on to  
the Coasts of the *Black Sea*, and even to the  
*Mediterranean*; but as the *Turks* are Masters  
of the Mouth of that River, nothing of that  
kind can be attempted at present: Should the  
Emperor extend his Conquests a little further,  
and make himself Master of *Walachia* and  
*Bulgaria*, the Situation of *Hungary* would not  
lie much amiss for carrying on a Trade be-  
tween *Asia* and the *German Empire*: but  
what is the greatest Discouragement to Trade,  
is, that *Hungary* is look'd upon only as a Pro-  
Vol. VII. F f vince,

Manu-  
factures  
and  
Trade.



vince; and the Imperial Ministry, far from consulting the Good of the Country, only wreck and impoverish the People to increase their Master's Revenue, and fill their own Pockets; while they stop the Mouths of the most popular *Hungarian* Lords with Pensions, or Places.

---

C H A P. V.

*Contains an Abstract of the Succession of their Princes; and of their Antient and Modern History; and treats of the Constitution of their Government; and of the Forces and Revenues of the Kingdom.*

**H**UNGARY, like other Countries, I find was at first divided into several little Independent Principalities, which united at length under one Head, for their mutual Defence. And the Person they chose to be their Leader was usually stil'd their Duke: Most of the *Hungarian* Writers relate, that the Country was govern'd by fourteen of these Dukes successively, before the Nation embrac'd *Christianity*; and that they exercis'd a Sovereign Jurisdiction over the People, tho' they did not assume the Title of Kings. The last of these Dukes was *Geyza*, who being converted about the Year of Christ, 1000. was baptized by St. *Adelbert* at *Prague*; and being Old and Infirm, with the Consent of his People resign'd his Government to his Son *Stephen*: And their Historians beginning with this Prince, give us the following Table of their Kings.

*Stephen,*

1. *Stephen*, the Son of *Duke Geysa*, came to the Crown about the Year 1000.

2. *Peter*, *Stephen's* Sister's Son succeeded to the Crown, *Anno* 1038. but being depos'd by his Subjects, reign'd only four Years, and was succeeded by

3. *Aban*, or *Ovan*, elected in the Year 1042. but the People being no better pleas'd with this than their former Monarch, assassinate him, after whom

4. *Andrew*, the Brother of King *Stephen*, ascended the Throne *Anno* 1066. who in his Life-time procur'd his Son *Solomon* to be proclaim'd his Successor; but was succeeded by his Brother.

5. *Bela*, who procur'd his Brother *Andrew* to be murder'd, *Anno* 1071.

6. *Solomon* succeeded to the Crown upon his Uncle *Bela's* Death, *Anno* 1073. but *Geysa* and *Ladislaus*, the two Sons of *Bela* were admitted to be independant Princes in their respective Provinces; and not contented with that, commenc'd a War against *Solomon*, in which he lost his Life, whereupon

7. *Geysa*, the eldest Son of *Bela*, ascended the Throne *Anno* 1074. and was succeeded by his Brother

8. *Ladislaus*, *Anno* 1077. who for his Services to the Church, is chronocled for a Saint in the *Hungarian* Calendar. Having two Nephews, the Sons of his Brother *Geysa*, viz. *Bela* and *Coloman*, he gave his Crown by Will to *Bela* the youngest, observing *Coloman* to be no Favourer of the *Christians*; but *Bela* voluntarily resign'd to his eldest Brother.

9. *Coloman* succeeded to the Crown, *Anno* 1095. but to secure his Possession put out his

Brother *Bela's* Eyes, and threw him into Prison; he was succeeded by his Son

10. *Stephen II.* who ascended the Throne Anno 1114. but being soon weary of it, and retiring into a Monastery, was succeeded by

11. *Bela the Blind*, who came to the Crown Anno 1132. and was succeeded by his eldest Son

12. *Geysa*, Anno 1141. after whose Death his third Son

13. *Stephen III.* ascended the Throne Anno 1161. to whom succeeded

14. *Ladislaws*, the second Son of *Bela the Blind*, Anno 1172. and after him

15. *Stephen III.* fourth Son of *Bela*, came to the Crown Anno 1172. but was depos'd within five Months, and

16. *Bela III.* the second Son of *Geysa*, was advanc'd to the Throne Anno 1173.

17. *Emeric*, King *Bela's* Son, succeeded him Anno 1195. and was succeeded by

18. *Ladislaws II.* his only Son, Anno 1204. to whom succeeded

19. *Andrew* the Brother of *Emeric*, Anno 1205. to whom succeeded

20. *Bela IV.* *Andrew's* second Son, Anno 1235. to whom succeeded

21. *Stephen* his fourth Son, Anno 1260. who was succeeded by his Son

22. *Ladislaws*, Anno 1272. who being murder'd,

23. *Andrew King Stephen's* Son came to the Crown, Anno 1290. after whom

24. *Wenceslaus*, Son to the King of *Bohemia*, was elected King, Anno 1272. but his Father finding the *Hungarians* a Rebellious People, and continually inciting Insurrections against



against him, after a Reign of about six Years re-call'd him. Whereupon

25. *Otho Duke of Bavaria*, was crown'd King Anno 1305. by one of the Factions, who with a great deal of difficulty maintaining himself on the Throne about four Years, was expell'd the Kingdom, and succeeded by

26. *Charles Robert*, Grandson of King *Stephen V.* Anno 1310. who was a prosperous Prince; and subjected *Bulgaria, Servia, Croatia, Dalmatia*, and many other Principalities under his Dominion; and was succeeded by his Son

27. *Lodowick, or Lewis*, Anno 1342. who was also crown'd King of *Hungary and Poland.*

28. *Mary* the Daughter of *Lodowick*, succeeded him Anno 1382. but being very young, the Administration was left in the Hands of her Mother, whose Conduct being disagreeable to the *Hungarians*, they elected

29. *Charles* King of *Naples*, Brother to King *Lodowick*, Anno 1383. who was murder'd by an Assassin hir'd by the Mother of the late Queen for that end; after whose Death

30. *Sigismund*, afterwards Emperor of Germany, who had married Queen *Mary*, was advanced to the Throne of *Hungary*, Anno 1387.

31. *Albert*, Archduke of *Austria*, marrying the only Daughter of the Emperor *Sigismund*, succeeded his Father-in-law, not only in the Empire, but in the Kingdoms of *Hungary and Bohemia*, Anno 1438. who leaving no Issue, but the Empress big with Child,

32. *Uladsiam*, Brother to the King of *Poland*, usurp'd the Throne of *Hungary*, Anno 1440. after whose Death

33. *Ladislavus Posthumus*, Son of the Emperor *Sigismund*, succeeded to the Throne, being an Infant of five Years of Age, Anno 1444. the Administration during his Minority being committed to the famous *John Hunniades*, who perform'd such memorable Actions against the *Turks*. Upon the Death of *Ladislavus*.

34. *Matthias Corvinus*, the Son of *Hunniades*, was elected King Anno 1458. in Gratitude for his Father's great Services. This Prince built the famous Library at *Buda*; and died, 'tis said, in a Fit of Anger; after whose Death

35. *Uladslavus*, King of *Bohemia*, was advanced to the Crown of *Hungary* by the Favour of the late Queen, Anno 1460. after whose Death

36. *Lodowick* his Son succeeded him both in the Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, Anno 1516. he was a Brave Warlike Prince; but venturing to engage *Soliman* Emperor of the *Turks*, with unequal Numbers, was defeated, and falling into a Morass with his Horse loaded with Armour, perish'd there, not being found till some Weeks after the Battle. To him succeeded

37. *John Waywode* of *Transilvania*, crown'd King of *Hungary* Anno 1526. but driven from the Throne by *Ferdinand*, Brother to the Emperor *Charles V.* who had married *Anne* the Sister of King *Lodowick*: However, *Soliman* the *Turkish* Emperor restored him to the Throne again; but his Rival being supported by the Emperor *Charles V.*

38. *Ferdinand* Archduke of *Austria*, was crown'd King of *Hungary* Anno 1527. being afterwards elected Emperor of *Germany*.

39. *Maximilian*, eldest Son to the Emperor *Ferdinand*, was crown'd King of the *Romans*, *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*, Anno 1564. during his Father's Life-time, and after his Death advanc'd to the Imperial Throne.

40. *Rodolph*, succeeded his Father, the Emperor *Maximilian* in the Kingdom of *Hungary*, Anno 1576. but was wheedled, or frighten'd out of the Kingdom of *Hungary* by his Brother

41. *Matthias*, who ascended the Throne Anno 1612. and was afterwards elected Emperor. He was a severe Persecutor of the Protestants, which occasion'd that Insurrection in *Bohemia*, already mention'd in treating of that Kingdom.

42. *Ferdinand*, Archduke of *Austria*, and Grand-son to *Ferdinand I.* succeeded *Matthias* in the Kingdom of *Hungary*, as well as in his other Dominions, Anno 1618.

43. *Ferdinand III.* succeeded his Father in the Kingdom of *Hungary*, as well as in the Empire, Anno 1625. after whose Death

44. *Ferdinand IV.* his Son came to the Crown Anno 1647. to whom

45. *Leopold*, the Son of *Ferdinand*, succeeded Anno 1658.

46. *Joseph*, Son to the Emperor *Leopold*, was crown'd King of *Hungary* Anno 1688. in his Father's Life-time; and the Crown entail'd by the States upon the Heirs of his Body.

47. *Charles*, the present Emperor, Brother of the Emperor *Joseph*, succeeded to the Kingdom of *Hungary*, and all his other Hereditary Dominions, on the 17th of April, 1711.

Upon perusing this Table and the History of the *Hungarian* Kings, it appears that this Crown has been at sometimes Hereditary, and

Consti-  
tution.

at



at others Elective. That sometimes their Princes have acted arbitrarily, and at others been limited and restrain'd by the States. That there have been innumerable Struggles between the Crown and the States; the Crown contending to increase its Power and Prerogatives, and the States to enlarge their Privileges, and put Limitations on the Prerogative: 'Tis surprizing to find how many of their Kings have been deposed or murder'd, either by factious Subjects, or ambitious Rivals. And as no body will say that their Kings cou'd by their Constitution legally oppress their Subjects and invade their Properties; so neither will any one sure affirm, that King-Killing is part of the Constitution of this or any other Kingdom. If the People indeed are vested with the Supreme Power, and Kings are but their Officers, and accountable to them, they will have some Pretence for resisting and de-throning them, when they apprehend they act contrary to the Good of the Community; and may without the Imputation of Parricide do Justice upon them, in the Language of our Regicides, that the rest of the Kings of the Earth may hear, and fear, and do no more so wickedly. But as our Republicans go upon that Mistake, that Kings can have no Legal Authority but what is conferr'd on them by the Majority of the People, and therefore their Princes are always accountable to the Majority of the People: And since there is scarce any Instance in the World that the Majority of the People (the Multitude) were ever consulted in the Election of a Monarch or Supreme Magistrate, their fancied Power over their Monarchs must be a mere Chimera; at least in all those Countries where the Supreme

Magistrate

Magistrate is not elected by a Majority of the People; for if he receiv'd his Authority from another Hand, how is he accountable to them? unless it be said that all People in the World have and ever had, *Jure Divino*, an unalienable, undefeazible Right to call their Sovereign to Account, depose, condemn, and execute him whenever they in their Wisdoms conceive he does not promote the publick good; for should it be admitted they have such an Authority, does not every one know how incapable the inferior part of Mankind are of judging of the Conduct of their Princes: And notwithstanding the specious Pretences of maintaining the Peoples Rights and Privileges by Insurrections, and Attempts upon the Throne, does it not usually appear that some ambitious Prince or Nobleman is at the Bottom of these Conspiracies, and only flatters the Rabble with the Notion of their undoubted Right, to make and unmake Kings, till by their Assistance the Conspirators have got into the Saddle and obtain'd their Ends, and then these noble Patriots commonly laugh at the many-headed Beast that has advanc'd them, leaving the People to labour under greater Burthens than they did before; or pethaps loading them with insupportable Taxes to maintain their own Possession, pretending that their Establishment and the Peoples Happiness are inseparable. But surely no Nation has ever suffer'd more in these Struggles for Power between the Crown and the States than the *Hungarians*; for while one side call'd in the Emperor, the other call'd in the *Turk* to their Assistance, and made their Country a Scene of War and Bloodshed for upwards of two hundred Years together, till in the end, the *Germans*

man Emperor has driven the *Turks* entirely out of *Hungary*, and reduc'd it to the form of a Province. They have contended with their Princes about their Rights and Privileges till the Imperial Eagle has decided the Controversy, by devouring both, and left them only the Shadow of their antient Constitution. Their States or Diet assemble like the Parliaments of *France*, for Form sake, or rather to record the arbitrary Decrees of the Emperor, and by signifying their Consent to them, take off the Odium of every destructive Scheme from the Court, and derive it on themselves. By which means probably their Chains are now so firmly rivited, that their Slavery will be everlasting; unless another Family should be elected to the Imperial Crown, and then they may possibly have another Struggle for their dying Liberties.

The Election and Coronation of the *Hungarian* Kings.

At the Coronation of the *Hungarian* Kings, the People antiently us'd to assemble in the Plain call'd *Rackes*, near *Pest*, (from whence a General Assembly of the States is at this Day call'd *Rackos*). Here the Bishops, the Nobility, and the Representatives of the several Counties and Cities having unanimously approv'd of the Person propos'd for their King, who was usually the next in Succession, he was conducted to *Siuhlweissenburg*, or *Alba Regalis*, where he was presented to the People by the Palatine, who demanded three times whether they approv'd of the new elected King, and having express'd their Consent, he deliver'd a naked Sword into the King's Hand, which he brandish'd East, West, North and South: Then he was attended to the great Church, where the Arch-Bishop of *Gran* holding the Regal Robes in his Hand, again demanded of the People whether they were satisfied with the King elect



elect, and were willing to become his Subjects, and receiving an answer in the affirmative, he proceeded to perform the usual Rites observ'd at the Coronation of their Kings; after which the Prelates and Nobility carry'd the Arms and other Reliques of King *Stephen I.* before the new King in a splendid Procession to the Palace. The Crown of *Stephen* their first King is still preserv'd at *Presburgh*, with great Veneration, or rather Superstition; and no Prince is allow'd to be duely crown'd with any other Crown. The *Hungarians* in general believe that the Fate of their Nation depends on the careful Preservation of it, and in all their Calamities took care to convey that to a place of Security: Nor have the *Turks* been less solicitous to make themselves Masters of it, than the Natives to preserve it, believing that the *Hungarians* would make no scruple of paying their Allegiance to the *Grand Seigneur*, if he cou'd once procure King *Stephen's* Crown to be set upon his Head. The Reason of this profound Veneration for King *Stephen's* Crown has been already intimated, but I have since met with a more particular Account of it, viz. That King *Stephen* having begun to propagate the *Christian* Religion in his Dominions, sent *Astrian*, Bishop of *Colocza*, to Pope *Benedict VII.* desiring his Holiness to confirm him in his Kingdom, and send him a Crown and other Regal Ornaments. *Myskha*, Duke of *Poland* having sent an Embassy to *Rome* at this time on the same Account, and a Crown being provided for him, the Day before it was to be sent away an Angel appear'd to the Pope, and directed him to send the Crown design'd for the *Poles*, to *Stephen* King of *Hungary*; which was done accordingly: And the *Hungarians*

who believe this Tradition equally with any Article of their Faith, give this antique Relick almost Divine Adoration.

The Palatine Power.

The Person of the greatest Authority next to the King was the Palatine, or Guardian of the Kingdom, who arriv'd at that Dignity by the Election of the States. This Officer had the first Voice in the Election of the King, was Guardian to the Infant Princes of the Blood, had Authority to assemble the States during an *Inter-Regnum*, to hear all Petitions brought to the King, to confer with Ambassadors and Foreign Ministers, and report their Business to his Majesty, and during a Vacancy of the Throne, to take the Administration of the Government into his Hands.

Arch-Bishop of Gran.

The Arch-Bishop of *Gran* is the next Great Officer, being Primate, Pope's Legate, and Chancellor of the Kingdom; and presides in the Assembly of the States, which is compos'd of the Bishops, Nobility, Representatives of Royal Cities, &c.

Condition of the common People.

The Common People are Vassals to their respective Lords whose Lands they live upon, whether they belong to the Crown, to the Clergy, the Nobility or Gentry, every Lord of a Mannor is Proprietor of the Lands in his Mannor, as it was formerly with us, and the People who use them are his Subjects, and receive Justice in his Courts, paying such Rents and Services as their Lord is pleas'd to impose upon them. But these, though much the Majority of the Kingdom, never had any Share in the Government, or the Election of their Princes. It was indifferent to them whether the King or the Nobility prevail'd, they always were Slaves, and still are like to be so, having no Liberties or Properties but what are

demanded of them by the King.

are at the Disposal of their respective Lords.

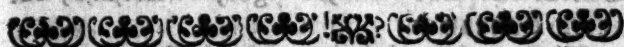
The Forces that this Kingdom could and did raise when they were govern'd by their Native Princes, were very considerable, as appears by the Opposition they constantly gave the *Turks*, particularly when the famous *Hunniades* had the Command of their Armies. The Emperor at present raises what Forces he pleases; but the Revenue of the Kingdom being computed at no more than an hundred and twenty thousand Pounds, which arises chiefly from the Mines and Duties laid on Cattle, and which perhaps is half of it taken up in paying the Governors and great Officers of the respective Towns and Provinces, and repairing the Fortifications of the many Garrison Towns upon the Frontiers, the Forces maintain'd out of the proper Revenue of *Hungary*, are far from being sufficient to defend them against the *Turks*, but they will always stand in need of the Assistance of the Emperors other Hereditary Countries; so that *Hungary* probably does not bear its own Charges at present, notwithstanding the various Methods made use of by the Imperial Ministers to improve the Revenue. And here we may observe once for all, that many Kingdoms which made a considerable Figure while they were govern'd by their own Princes, after they have become Provinces to a foreign Power, have scarce been able to maintain the Charges of the Civil Government, but been a Burthen to the Prince who has gain'd the Dominion of them. The Reason whereof I take to be, that the Eye of the Prince being far remov'd, and the Province oppress'd and exhausted by rapacious Officers and Tax-Gatherers, who regard



regard the making their own Fortunes more than the Improvement of the Country. It fares as it does with a Gentleman's Estate which lies at a distance from him, whose Stewards and Agents usually roll in Money, while the Estate yields the Owner little or nothing. Another great Disadvantage is, that where the Interest of any Province comes in Competition with that which is the Seat of the Government, and the Residence of the Sovereign, the distant Province must be sure to suffer.

But to return to the *Hungarian Forces*. Their Horse are denominated *Hussars*, and their Foot *Heydukes*. Several Regiments of the former serv'd in *Flanders* in the late Wars. Their Horses are fleet and well manag'd, but of the smallest for Troopers. The *Hussars* ride short, and rise in their Stirrups when they make a Stroke with their Scimetars, to give the Blow the greater Force. But these Troops are by no means equal to the *English* or *Danish* Horse, whose Weight alone will bear them down.

The *Heydukes* are very far from being good Foot, compar'd with regular Troops; but take them as an undisciplin'd Militia, and few Nations perhaps can produce a better. They still retain the antient Pyrrhical Dance, with naked Swords in their Hands, brandishing them, and putting themselves into an hundred terrible Postures, advancing, retreating, turning and winding about with great Activity, and singing all the while to their own Measures.



CHAP. VI.

*Treats of the Language, Learning and Religion of the Hungarians.*

**T**HERE is scarce any Resemblance between the *Hungarian Language* and that of any other People, except the Hebrew, which is govern'd by Points and Accents, as this is; the least Variation of an Accent or Vowel alters the Sense of a Word. This Independency on other Languages makes it learnt with difficulty; and few Foreigners attempt it: The Natives therefore for the sake of Commerce, and conversing with their Neighbours, especially those of *Poland*, are bred up to have a tolerable Understanding of the *Latin Tongue*. There is scarce a Peasant or Mechanick in some parts of *Hungary*, but will be able to maintain a Conversation in this Language; I suppose in the same barbarous manner that *Latin* is spoken by the *Dutch*, who seldom trouble themselves about Mood, Tense, or Concord.

Language

Notwithstanding the *Hungarians* do not want Parts, 'tis observ'd that this Country has produc'd but few Men of Learning, and that there are no considerable Schools or Universities in the Country; the Reason whereof is said to be, that *Hungary* has been almost a perpetual Scene of War. *St. Jerome*, and *St. Martin* indeed were Natives of this Country, but had their Education elsewhere, as all those have of late Years who have apply'd themselves to Letters; they resort either to the

Learning.

Universities

Universities of *Vienna*, *Prague*, or *Breslaw*, for their Education.

**Religion.** The antient Inhabitants of this Country, 'tis said, had scarce any Devotion but what they paid to their Sword, which they look'd upon as the great Preserver of their Country, and the Terror of their Enemies.

The *Christian* Religion was introduc'd here about the Year 1000, by King *Stephen*, as has been taken Notice of already. The *Hussites* of *Bohemia* propagated their Opinions here in the fifteenth Century; and in the sixteenth *Luther's* Doctrine prevail'd: But they were like their Neighbours of *Bohemia*, divided into a Multitude of Sects, some of them not easily defensible; however, all of them under the Name of Protestants, generally join'd the other Malecontents and the *Turks* against the Emperor of *Germany*, their Sovereign, and maintain'd a War against him for many Years. In the late Wars between the Confederates and the *French*, they pretty much embarrass'd the Affairs of the Confederacy under the Conduct of Prince *Ragotski* and *Berizini*, the Emperor being oblig'd to withdraw part of his Troops from the Confederate Army to make Head against them. *Ragotski*, tho' he had so long been the Defender of the Protestant Interest in *Hungary*, as he pretended, was perverted to Popery by the Jesuits in his declining Years, while he resided in *Turky*. By the last Treaty of Peace between the Emperor and the *Grand Signior*, in the Year 1718, nothing was stipulated in Favour of the Protestants and other Malecontents; but on the contrary, the *Turks* engag'd that neither *Ragotski*, *Berizini*, *Coppa Forgatz*, or any of their Leaders should be permitted to approach the Frontiers of *Hungary*.  
So



So that the poor Protestants of that Kingdom are now left entirely to the Mercy of the Emperor, and have nothing to depend on but the Intercession of the Princes of their Communion to his Imperial Majesty.

*Hungary* is now entirely rescued out of the Hands of the *Turks*, and *Christianity* the only Religion profess'd in any of its Provinces, and might have been so much sooner if the Protestants of *Hungary*, who were very numerous, had not had Reason to apprehend greater Severities from the Imperialists than from the Grand Signior. For such is the Usage of the *Roman* Catholicks wherever they prevail, that they will admit of no other Denomination of *Christians* to live amongst them: Whereas the *Turk*, like the *Dutch*, allows Liberty of Conscience to all, only requiring of his Subjects that are not of the establish'd Religion a trifling Tax, which is scarce felt by them. *Walachia* and *Moldavia* also had long since thrown off the *Mahometan* Yoke, if they could have expected better Quarter from the *Christian* Princes of the West than they meet with from the Grand Signior: for being all of the *Greek* Communion, they know from a multitude of Precedents, that the first step that will be taken after their putting themselves under the Protection of any *Christian* Power, will be to make them renounce the *Greek* Church and conform to the *Latin*, as the *Venetians* were attempting to do in the *Morea*; which gave a general Disgust to that People, and occasion'd the sudden loss of that Province in the late War. Another thing which puts a great stop to the Progress of the Emperor's Arms in *Turky* is, that the Princes of *Europe* are Jealous of the growing Greatness

The Reason the Emperor's Arms make no greater Progress in *Turky*.

of the *Austrian* Family; and think themselves safer while *Romania*, *Greece*, and other *Turkish* Provinces in *Europe* are under the Dominion of the Grand Seignior, than if they were in the Possession of the Emperor: who would then be in a Capacity of giving Law to the rest of the Princes of *Europe*: And being Master of *Constantinople*, the *Black Sea*, and the *Archipelago*, would be able to put what Limitations he pleas'd on the *Turky* Trade; and indeed to ingross the whole to himself. What could have hindred the Imperialists after the taking of *Belgrade* and *Temeswaer* in the late War from marching to the very Gates of *Constantinople*, if the *English* and *Dutch* had not interpos'd their Mediation; and the *English* by the Virtue of the Services they had done, and were doing for his Imperial Majesty in *Italy* and *Sicily*, prevail'd with him to be content with the Countries he had gain'd the Possession of? The *Turks* thought themselves infinitely oblig'd to the *English* and *Dutch* for the Services they did them in this particular; for they look'd upon their *European* Dominions to be in a very desperate Condition. But the Truth is, we had no desire to see the Imperialists approach nearer to the Shoars of the *Black Sea* and the *Mediterranean*.

As to the Advancement of the *Christian* Religion, and destroying the *Mahometan* Empire: This, the Princes of *Europe* do not much concern themselves about at present. They might if they pleas'd in one Campaign, drive the *Turks* over the *Hellespont*: Or the Emperor would do it alone, if they would sit still and not attack his Dominions on this side. But what say they, shall we get by this, but hazard the raising another Universal Mo-  
narch

narch, who will at best treat us as his Tributaries? Whereas the *Turk* is already so low, that we have little to apprehend from him: On the contrary, he may be of great use to us if any aspiring Monarch in *Christendom* should attempt to enslave the rest. And it has been frequently said of late, that in Case of a Religious War in *Europe*, the *Turk* may probably prove a good Protestant, or at least an Allie to the Protestants: Nay, the Emperor has already complain'd that some Protestant Powers have endeavour'd to incite the Grand Signior, the great Enemy of the *Christian* Name, to invade his Dominions: In which, say some, there may be no great hurt neither; for did not the *French* do the same when they were engaged in a War with the Confederates? But to proceed to the *Hungarian* Antiquities.

The *Romans* having been a great while Masters of *Hungary*, there are every Day found here *Roman* Coins, Medals, and other Monuments of Antiquity. It seems the Emperors *Aurelian*, *Probus* and *Gratian* were born in *Pannonia*: and a great Number of *Latin* Inscriptions are still to be seen in the Country. *Cuspinian* observes, that a better Account may be collected of eight Emperors and Kings from the Medals and Inscriptions which are found in *Hungary*, than was ever given us by the best Historians. And *Zamosius* affirms there are Coins to be met with here, that give us the true Portraits of *Lyfimachus*, *Alexander* the Great, *Philip* of *Macedon*, *Darius*, and other antient Heroes. Near the Town of *Deva* *Natales Comes* relates, that the Peasants found a great Quantity of these antient Medals of Gold, which were discover'd by a sudden Torrent, each of these to the Number of ma-

Antiquities.



ny thousands, weigh'd two or three Crowns a-piece, and had on one side the Image of *Lyfimachus*, and on the reverse *Victoria*. And with these Medals were found a golden Serpent, it being a Custom among the Antients to bury a Serpent with their hidden Treasures, signifying thereby a faithful Keeper.

Arms.

The Arms of *Anila* the *Hun*, once Sovereign of this Country, are said to have been *Gules*, a Falcon display'd, Or, membred and crown'd *Argent*. But the Arms of the Kingdom at this time are Barrenise of eight Pieces *Gules* and *Argent*.



THE

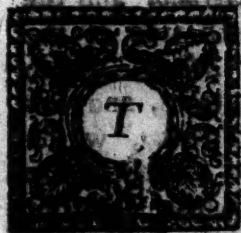


THE  
PRESENT STATE  
OF  
TRANSILVANIA.

---

CHAP. I.

*Treats of the Name, Situation and  
Extent of Transilvania; and of  
the Air, Springs, Rivers and  
Mountains.*



TRANSILVANIA, part of the Antient *Dacia*, was so call'd by the *Romans*, from its being situated beyond those Forests which separate it from *Hungary* and *Walachia*. It is call'd also by the Natives *Erdely*, or *Ardell*, which in their Language signifies a Wood, or Forest: And by the *Germans* *Sieben Burgen*, alluding to the seven Fortresses, or strong Places, which were erected in different parts of the Country.

The Name.

by

by the antient *Pannonians*, to keep the Inhabitants in subjection.

Bounds  
and  
Extent.

It is bounded by the *Crapack* or *Carpathian* Mountains, which divide it from *Poland* towards the North; by *Moldavia* towards the East, from which it is also separated by a long Ridge of Hills; by *Walachia* and part of *Hungary* on the South, and by *Hungary* towards the West: Extending from forty five Degrees odd Minutes to forty eight Degrees North Latitude, and from the twenty second to the twenty fifth Degree of Longitude, reckoning from the Meridian of *London*: being about forty Leagues in length from North to South, and about as many from East to West.

The Air.

The Air is excessive hot in Summer, the Country being surrounded by Woods and Mountains; but not quite so unhealthful as in *Hungary*. Their Springs are unwholesome, which is said to proceed from their passing through a sulphurious Soil. The principal Rivers are 1. The *Alt*, or *Atlanta*, which rises in the *Carpathian* Mountains, and falls into the *Danube*; being by the last Peace made the Boundary between the *German* and the *Ottoman* Empires on the North side of the *Danube*. 2. The *Marosch*, or *Merisch*, which arises also in the *Crapack* Mountains, and falls into the *Teyffe*. 3. The River *Samos*, which rising near *Clausenburg*, takes its Course to the North-West, and having pass'd near *Tockay* in *Hungary*, falls into the *Teyffe* not many Leagues below it. Besides the Mountains already mention'd on the Confines of this Country, there are several other Hills of less Note, cover'd with Woods in the middle of the Country.

Springs,  
Rivers  
and  
Mountains.



## CHAP. II.

*Treats of the Provinces and chief Towns in Transilvania.*

**I**N this Country inhabit four several People, very different in their Original, as well as in their Language, Laws and Customs: but all united under one Prince. The first stile themselves *Saxons*, suppos'd to be a Colony of the Antient *Transilvanians*, or *Dacians*, who are possess'd of the Province call'd *Sieben Burgen*, or *Seven Towns*, containing near two thirds of the Country. 2. The *Seculi*, the Posterity of the *Huns*, who inhabit the North-East, near the *Crapack Mountains*. 3. The *Hungarians*, who reside towards the Confines of *Hungary* and *Walachia*. And, 4. The *Cingars*, or *Gypsies*, who pitch their Tents all over the Country: a sort of licens'd Thieves and Pick-Pockets, who having done some Service to a *Transilvanian* Prince, obtain'd extraordinary Privileges; and pretend some of them to be descended from the *Transilvanian Warwodes*: But they have this to recommend them beyond our Vagrants of the same kind, that they will often work hard, especially as Smiths and Tinkers, and procure a living that way when Fortune-telling grows dull.

That part of the Country inhabited by the *Saxons*, is subdivided into five Counties, viz. *Saxon Part*.  
 1. *Akland*. 2. *Landvordenwald*. 3. *Bruckland*.  
 4. *Veinland*. And 5. *Nosnerland*. But the particular Bounds of these Counties I don't find any where describ'd, and therefore must content

*Herman-  
stat.*

tent my self with enquiring into the Situation of their chief Towns. And, 1. *Hermanstat*, the Capital of *Transylvania*, is situate in the middle of a large Plain on the Banks of the little River *Cibin*, in the Latitude of forty six Degrees odd Minutes, about fourscore Miles North-East of *Temeswaer*. It was anciently the Seat of their Princes, as it is now of the Governor of the Province; and is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Colocza* in *Hungary*. The Place is esteem'd strong, and the Houses well built, the Streets broad enough to admit of Canals in the middle of them, which are fill'd by the neighbouring River. The Courts of Judicature for the *Saxons* are held here: and they have a pretty good Trade in Cloth and Mead. The Air is unhealthful; but the reigning Distemper is the Gout, from which few are free, said to proceed from a particular sort of Wine made hereabouts. 2. *Cronstat*, or *Corona*, situate about fifty Miles to the North-East of *Hermanstat*, is pleasantly situated in the midst of Vineyards; and tolerably well fortified: The Citizens are all *Saxons*, without the least mixture of *Hungarians*, or any other Nation; so that here their Language is spoken in the greatest Purity. 3. *Fogaras*, a small City on the River *Alanta*, twenty five Miles to the Westward of *Cronstat*. 4. *Segeswar*, or *Schesberg*, situate on the Banks of the River *Cockle*, thirty Miles to the Northward of *Hermanstat*, usually compar'd to *Buda*; one part of it lying on the side of a Hill, and the other along the Banks of the River. 5. *Megies*, situate on the River *Cockle*, seventeen Miles South-West of *Segeswaer*, in a Plain full of Vineyards, from whence the Country is call'd *Wine-Land*.

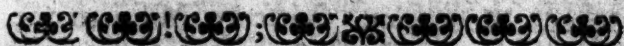
6. *Nosenstat*,

6. *Nosenstat*, or *Bistricia*, situate near the *Crapack Mountains*, fourscore Miles to the Northward of *Hermanstat*; four Miles from whence lies the *Gold Mines* of *Rodna*. 7. *Clausenburg*, olim *Claudiopolis*, situate on the *River Samos*, fifty Miles North-West of *Hermanstat*; a large populous Place, where the *States of Transilvania* us'd to meet.

The Division inhabited by the *Hungarians*, Hungarian  
Quarter.  
Weissen-  
burg. contains five Counties, viz. 1. *Alba Julia*. 2. *Huniad*. 3. *Thorda*. 4. *Doboka*. And, 5. *Zatmar*. The chief Towns whereof are 1. *Alba Julia*, call'd by the *Germans* *Weissenburg*, situate on the *River Lompay*, twenty five Miles West of *Hermanstat*. It receiv'd its Name from *Julia Augusta*, Mother of *Marcus Aurelius Antoninus Pius*: And was the Capital City of the Kings of *Dacia*, and at that time, twenty Miles in Circumference. 2. *Deva*, situate twenty eight Miles South of *Weissenburg*; remarkable for its excellent Wines, and for the Pass near it through the *Iron Gate Mountains*, formerly of great Consequence, till the Imperial Frontier was extended beyond it by the last Peace.

The Country of the *Siculi* is situated on the North-East part of *Transilvania*; and contains seven Counties, viz. 1. *Markazeck*. 2. *Girgia*. 3. *Uruarthe*. 4. *Cbick*. 5. *Kisdi*. 6. *Orbay*. 7. *Schepsh*. Their Capital Towns being of the same Names; but do not seem worth a particular Description.





## C H A P. III.

*Treats of the Nature of the Soil, Corn, Fruits, Minerals, Cattle, Trade and Manufactures of the Transilvanians; and of their Habits and Customs.*

**The Soil.** **T**HE Soil of *Transilvania* is exceeding fruitful: the Wheat esteem'd the best in *Europe*; and so plentiful, that the Peasants eat no other Bread: Barley does not suit their Soil so well, and therefore they brew little Beer; but that defect is supply'd with plenty of good Wine, inferior only to that of *Hungary*. In their Meadows and Pastures they feed vast Herds of large Oxen, which encrease so upon them, that a Fat Ox may be purchas'd for the Value of twenty Shillings in the Country, but driven to Market into *Austria*, will yield twelve or fifteen Pounds. They have also a good Breed of Horses very much esteem'd by Foreigners. Their Woods afford plenty of Bees and Honey, with which they make a sort of Mead, which is highly valued, mixing the Honey with several other pleasant Ingredients. Their Forests abound with all kinds of Venison, Deer, Wild Boars, Hairs, &c. Their Hares much larger than with us, and a more valuable Fur. They have also Wild Horses of incredible swiftness, whose Mains hang almost down to the Ground. Some parts of the Country are infested by Wolves and Bears, which run together in Herds, and in hard Weather do great Mischief among their Cattle. But to conclude this Head,

says

says my Author, the Country is so well provided with all manner of Necessaries and Conveniencies, that either the Fields, Woods, Rivers, Hills, or Plains can afford, that there seems great Reason for the antient Draughts on *Trajan's* Medals; whereon the Goddess *Ceres* was represented with a Cornucopia in her Right-Hand, and in her Left a Table with this Inscription, *Abundancia Dacia*.

The *Transilvanians* have some Mines of Minerals. Gold, and other Metals in their Mountains, but not so many as in *Hungary*. Their chief Mines are either at *Sculatti*, or at *Rimli Dominurdz*, in the last of which there have been found large Lumps of Virgin Gold, which has been coin'd without purifying; and gave Occasion for striking the old *Roman* Medal still to be met with, on which *Dacia* was represented by a Goddess with a Book open in her Right-Hand, wherein was written *Aur: pur:* or pure Gold. Their best Silver Mines are near *Offera* and *Radna*, where are also several Copper Mines, in which they sometimes meet with a Vein of Gold. There is plenty of Steel at *Cyck*, and of Iron at *Thorosch* and *Humiad*; and they frequently meet with Brimstone and Isinglass in their Copper Mines. They have also such Quantities of Rock Salt in the County of *Maromarus*, that they export it to other Countries.

The only Manufacture besides those of Copper, Iron and Steel, is that of Cloth, of which they do not export any great Quantities. What they send abroad is chiefly Fat Cattle, Wine, Mead, Rock Salt, Copper and Iron Wares; and a Country so well stock'd with all manner of Provisions and Necessaries, was it under the Government of its

own Prince, must make a tolerable Figure in the World; but being a distant Province belonging to the *German* Emperor: notwithstanding all these extraordinary Advantages, *Transylvania* is scarce ever mention'd in part of *Europe*; and our People know less of it than of the remotest Countries in the *East* or *West Indies*.

Habits  
and  
Customs.

The Habits of the *Saxons* of *Transylvania*, are a Waistcoat, over which they wear a short loose Coat lin'd with Fur: Their Breeches and Stockings sit close to the Leg and Thigh, and are all of a-piece; the Heels of their Shoes are made of a Plate of Iron; and on their Heads they wear a kind of Dragoon's Cap lin'd with Fur. By their drinking, says my Author, one would think them related to the *Saxons* of *Germany*; for they never look upon themselves to be acquainted with a Man till they have been drunk with him; and at a drinking Match, while the Musick plays, they keep time with their Cups by striking them one against another.

They celebrate their Funerals in much the same manner as the *Irish* do. Their Women in a dismal Howl, recite all the memorable Passages in the Life of the deceased; expressing by their Tears, Sighs and Groans the utmost Despair and Sorrow for their Loss.

As to the *Hungarians* who inhabit this Country, I find nothing different in their Manners, or Habits from those of *Hungary*: And the *Siculi* are chiefly taken Notice of for their ridiculous Pride, like the *Welch*, they all pretend to be descended from some antient Noble Family: not a Husbandman, or Shepherd, but assumes a Title of Honour very unsuitable to the meanness of his Fortune and Employment.



Employment. As to the *Gingars*, or *Gypsies*, who inhabit this Country: These are a Vagabond Race, already describ'd at large in treating of *Egypt* and other parts of *Turky*.

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

#### CHAP. IV.

*Contains an Abstract of the Ancient and Modern History of the Transilvanians, and the present State of Religion there.*

**T**RANSILVANIA, as has been observ'd, is only the Western part of the ancient *Dacia*, which comprehended *Moldavia* and *Walaohia*, (now tributary to the *Turk*, and describ'd in *Turky*) as well as *Transylvania*. *Lyfimachus*, one of *Alexander's* Generals, was the first who subdued this People, but has left us no Account of their Manners and Customs, or Form of Government. The next time we hear of them, is from *Julius Caesar*, when they made frequent Incursions into the *Roman* Territories. *Caesar* repuls'd their Forces, and compell'd them to become tributary to the *Roman* State during his Administration; but in the Reign of *Augustus* they broke in upon the Empire again; and *Lentulus* being sent against them, fortified the Southern Banks of the *Danube*, as the best means to prevent their Incursions for the Future. The Emperor *Trajan* defeated their last King *Decebalus*, who threw himself upon his Sword on the loss of the Battle; and his Country was reduc'd to the Form of a Province: but the *Dacians* afterwards making frequent Insurrections; the Emperor *Aurelian* transplant ed

*Transilvania* conquer'd by the King of Hungary.

*Waiwode.*

*John the first Prince of Transilvania. John II.*

transplanted the *Roman* Colonies, and the Civiliz'd Natives to the Southern side of the *Danube*, about *Bulgaria* and *Servia*; from whence that Country obtain'd the Name of *New Dacia*; *Old Dacia*, of which *Transilvania* was part, being thus deserted by the *Romans*, the best part of the Natives was subdued by the *Goths*, who kept Possession of it till they were driven over the *Danube* by the *Huns*, who became Lords of *Transilvania* and *Hungary* much about the same time. *Stephen* the first King of *Hungary*, subdued *Transilvania*, and introduc'd *Christianity* there; after which it was reputed a Province of the Kingdom of *Hungary*, and govern'd by an *Hungarian* Viceroy, still'd in their Language a *Waiwode*; and thus *Transilvania* was govern'd from about the Year of our Lord 1000. to the Year 1526. when *Lewis* King of *Hungary* dying without Issue Male, *John Waiwode* of *Transilvania* was by a Faction elected King of *Hungary* in Opposition to *Ferdinand*, Brother to the Emperor *Charles V.* *John* not finding himself a Match for the Emperor, first fled into *Poland*, where having remain'd some time, *Solyman* Emperor of the *Turks*, invited him to return to *Transilvania*, promising to support his Interest: whereupon *John* assum'd the Title of Prince of *Transilvania*, Independant of *Hungary*, agreeing at the same time to pay a small Tribute to the *Turk*, by way of Acknowledgment for his Protection. After the Death of this Prince his Son *John* succeeded him in the Principality of *Transilvania*, and was also elected and crown'd King of *Hungary*, which occasion'd a bloody War between the Emperor and the *Turk*, who supported *John*; but a Truce being concluded

for

for eight Years, *Hungary* was yielded to the Emperor, and *Transilvania* confirm'd to Prince *Stephen John*, who dying without Issue, *Stephen Bathori* succeeded him, and was afterwards elected King of *Poland*. When his Brother *Christopher Bathori* succeeded him in the Principality of *Transilvania*. After whose Death *Sigismund* his Son succeeded to the Principality; and throwing off his Subjection to the *Turk*, enter'd into an Alliance with the Emperor *Rodolph*; by whom he was admitted to a Vote in the Diet at *Ratisbon*; and declar'd a Prince of the Empire on Condition, that on Failure of Issue the Principality of *Transilvania* should be re-annex'd to the Crown of *Hungary*: but *Sigismund* afterwards quarrelling with the Emperor, was driven out of his Principality. After him *Sigismund Ragotski* took upon him the Title of Prince; but finding himself unable to contend with the Emperor, soon after resign'd it: Whereupon *Gabriel Bathori* assum'd the Government; and to secure his Possession put himself under the Protection of the *Turk*. To him succeeded *Bethlem Gabor*, who being supported by *Achmet* the *Turkish* Emperor, he enter'd into a War with the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* in behalf of *Frederick* Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, elected King of *Bohemia*, and made himself Master of a good part of the Kingdom of *Hungary* and *Moravia*; and dying in the Year 1629. the States complimented his Widow with the Principality; but she finding herself unqualified for the High-Office, resign'd the Principality to Prince *George Ragotski*, who under the Protection of the *Turk*, engaged in a War with the Emperor: To whom succeeded *George Ragotski II.* his Son, but the *Turks* pro-

*Stephen Bathori.*

*Christopher Bathori.*

*Sigismund.*

*Sigismund Ragotski.*

*Gabriel Bathori.*

*Bethlem Gabor.*

*George Ragotski.*

*George Ragotski II.*



*Achatius.* claim'd *Achatius Barchay*, Prince of *Transilvania* in his Life time, and afterwards Beheading *Achatius*, *John Kimen* was elected Prince by the States; but the *Turks* refusing to confirm him he was cut in pieces by their Faction: And *Michael Abaffy* succeeded him Anno 1661. who with the Consent of the States of *Transilvania*, resign'd this Principality to the Emperor of *Germany* as King of *Hungary* for ever, as appears by an Act of that Prince and the States, dated at *Hermanstadt* Anno 1688. And the Imperialists immediately put Garrisons into all the fortified Towns. Upon the Death of *Abaffy*, Anno 1690. the Emperor appointed the Prince his Son *Wairwode* of the Country, in Opposition of Count *Teckeli*, and the *Ottoman* Pers. And the Principality of *Transilvania* remains now incorporated with the Crown of *Hungary* under the Imperial Protection; and by the Treaty of *Carlowitz* and *Passerowitz*, this Principality was confirm'd to the Emperor by the *Turks*.

*Transilvania* incorporated with *Hungary*.  
*Religion.* The establish'd Religion in *Transilvania*, is the *Roman* Catholick, as in all the rest of the Emperor's Hereditary Dominions; but here are great Numbers of *Lutherans*, *Calvinists*, and other Protestants of all Denominations, who are great Sufferers on account of their Religion: the severity exercis'd towards them, has been one Occasion of the many Insurrections here, as well as in *Hungary*: But the Mischief is, that when any of the Protestant Powers of *Europe* interpose in their Behalf, and desire that they may enjoy the same Privileges with his Imperial Majesty's other Subjects, they are answer'd by another Request, namely, that the Papists in Protestant

Protestant Countries may enjoy equal Privileges with the Prorestants; which when the Protestant Princes think fit to comply with, possibly their Bretheren in the Emperor's Hereditary Dominions will be indulg'd in like manner.



Vol. VII. Kk THE



THE  
PRESENT STATE  
OF THE  
Frontier Provinces  
OF THE  
EMPIRE.



CHAP. I.

*Treats of the Province of Slavonia.*

*Slavonia  
and Ratzia*



UNDER the Head of *Slavonia* I include *Ratzia*, which is only the South East part of this Province, so denominated from one of the Counties or Subdivisions call'd *Ratzen*, and the People *Ratzians*, or rather *Rascians*, in the Accounts we receive from those parts. The ancient *Slavonia* contain'd many large Countries; some extend'd it from the *Adriatick* almost to the *Euxine*.



*Euxine Sea*, but I don't find any two Writers agreed as to its Dimensions; however, certain it is the *Sclavonian* Language obtain'd, and is still spoken in many Kingdoms of *Europe*.

The Modern *Sclavonia* is bounded by the Rivers *Drave* and *Danube*, which separate it from *Hungary*, towards the North and East; by the River *Save*, which divides it from *Servia* and *Bosnia* on the South; and by *Stiria* on the West; and is computed to be upwards of two hundred Miles in Length, and between fifty and sixty Miles in Breadth. The Air is good, the Country for the most part level, and not too much incumber'd with Woods and Mountains, but exceedingly well water'd by those noble Rivers above mention'd, namely, the *Danube*, the *Drave*, and the *Save*; besides many lesser Streams, from whence we might conclude it to be a very fruitful Country; but as it was for many Years a Frontier between *Turky* and *Christendom*, it has not been cultivated and improved as it ought to have been.

Boundaries and Extent.

Face of the Country and Soil.

The Bounds of the respective Counties or Subdivisions of this Province having been so often alter'd in the Wars between the *Turks* and *Imperialists*, I shall content my self with describing the Situation of their chief Towns, which are all now under the Dominion of the Emperor: And 1. *Pesega*, the Capital of the Province, and of a County to which it gives Name, is situate in the Latitude of 45 Deg. odd minutes on the River *Oriana*, fifteen Miles North of the River *Save*, and an hundred and twenty to the Westward of *Belgrade*. It contains about a thousand Houses, and is a place of good Trade, having about four hundred Villages under its Jurisdiction. 2. *Walpo* situate on a River of the same Name, thirty five

Chief Towns.

*Pesega*.

*Walpo*.



- Esseck.* Miles North East of *Posega*. 3. *Esseck*, famous for its Bridge near the Confluence of the *Drave* and the *Danube*, which has been already describ'd in treating of *Hungary*. 4. *Walcowar*, about twenty Miles to the Southward of *Esseck*. 5. *Ilock*, ten Miles South East of *Walcowar*. 6. *Peterwaradin*, situate on the *Danube*, between forty and fifty Miles South East of *Esseck*; a well fortified Town, and the Frontier of the *Turks* after the taking of *Buda*; but is now with the whole Province under the Dominion of the Emperor. 7. *Salankamen*, fifteen Miles to the Eastward of *Peterwaradin*, remarkable only for the Victory obtain'd there over the *Turks* by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, in the Year 1691. 8. *Carlowitz*, a little to the Northward of *Peterwaradin*; not taken Notice of till the Peace concluded there between the Imperialists and the *Turks*, in the Year 1699. 9. *Semlin*, in the mid-way between *Salankamen* and *Belgrade*. 10. *Alt Sirmium*, or *Zirmium*, the Capital of a County to which it communicates its Name; formerly the Metropolis of *Pannonia Inferior*, and since the See of a Bishop; but is now reduc'd to a Village, and is situate about sixty Miles to the Westward of *Belgrade*. 11. *Zagrab*, or *Agram*, situate near the River *Save*, about an hundred Miles to the Westward of *Posega*; the Capital of a County and a Bishop's See. 12. *Gradiska*, a well fortified Town, situate near the *Save*, about fifteen Miles to the Westward of *Posega*.
- The Natives of *Sclavonia* are of a good Stature and hale Constitutions, and fit for laborious Employments. Their Country very proper for Tillage, and would produce Plenty of Corn and Wine if they could enjoy a settled Peace
- Persons.*  
*Husban.*  
*dry.*

## Frontier Provinces of the Empire. 253

Peace, and their Fields were well cultivated. The Navigable Rivers which pass through *Sclavonia*, render it also exceeding proper to carry on a Trade between the Empire and *Turky*; but 'tis a Misfortune that notwithstanding these Frontier Countries are bless'd with all the Advantages that Nature can bestow upon them, great part of them are often a perfect Desert, and only considerable for the Strength of their Towns, and the Number of their Garrisons, which are always pernicious to Trade and Husbandry, for none will attempt to establish Manufactures, or improve their Lands, where the Soldiers probably will reap the Fruits of their Labours. Trade.

As the whole Province is now under the Religion. Dominion of the Emperor, the *Roman* Catholick is the establish'd Religion; but there were not long since almost as many *Grecian* as *Popish Christians*. The *Roman* Clergy will no doubt bring over the *Greeks* to their Communion in time, by one means or other, as they do in all Countries where they have the Ascendant. Those who dissent from them have much better Quarter from the *Turks* than from their *Popish* Bretheren of the West. As for the *Mahometans*, with which this Province was not long since replenish'd, they are all retir'd out of it to a Man, except some few, who upon secular Accounts embrac'd *Christianity*. There is no Instance of a *Mahometan* (while he remains such) taking up his constant Residence in a *Christian* Country: On the contrary, much the greatest part of the *Grand Seignior's* Subjects in *Europe* are *Greek Christians*, and tolerated in the free Exercise of their Religion there.

## C H A P. II.

*Treats of the Province of Servia.*

Servia.

I Have already just touch'd upon *Servia* in treating of *Turkey* in *Europe*; but as *Belgrade*, the Capital City, and great part of the Province has been lately subdued by the Imperialists, I deferr'd speaking particularly of it till I should have Occasion to describe the Emperor's Dominions.

The  
Bounda-  
ries and  
Extent.

*Servia*, the antient *Mesia Superior*, is bound-  
ed by the *Danube* and the *Sava*, which sepa-  
rate it from *Hungary* and *Sclavonia*, towards  
the North; by *Bulgaria*, or *Mesia Inferior*, on  
the East; by *Albania* and part of *Macedon* on  
the South; and by the Province of *Bosnia* to-  
wards the West, extending two hundred and  
fifty Miles in Length, from East to West; and  
about an hundred and twenty in Breadth from  
North to South. It enjoys a healthful tem-  
perate Air, and fruitful Soil, being sit'd by  
the *Romans* their Granary for Corn. It is plea-  
santly diversified with Woods and Champaign  
Hills and Plains, and well water'd with Ri-  
vers; and were it cultivated, wou'd produce  
Wine as well as Corn in abundance, but the  
same Misfortune attends this as the rest of the  
Frontier Provinces, that the Husbandman  
does not care to sow or plant more of his  
Grounds than is absolutely necessary for the  
Support of his Family, under an Apprehensi-  
on of having the Fruits of his Labours de-  
vour'd by the *Turkish* or Imperial Forces, from  
whole

Air and  
Soil.



## Frontier Provinces of the Empire. 255

whose Depredations they are not entirely free, even in time of Peace.

The chief Towns in *Serbia* are 1. *Belgrade*, call'd by the *Germans*, *Greek Wiesenburg*, situate on a Hill at the Confluence of the Rivers *Danube* and *Sava*, 45 Degrees North Latitude, and twenty Degrees of Longitude, reckoning from the Meridian of *London*. The Town is large, very advantageously situated for Trade, and one of the strongest Fortresses in *Europe*. It was taken from the *Christians* by *Solyman* the Magnificent, in the Year 1521, and retaken by the Imperialists in 1686, under the Conduct of the Duke of *Bavaria*. The *Turks* laid Siege to it again in the Year 1688, and a Magazine of the Town being blown up by one of the Enemies Bombs, with part of the Walls, the *Turks* enter'd it Sword in Hand, and put all the Garrison to the Sword, consisting of six thousand Men, except the Governour and three hundred Soldiers, who escap'd out of one of the Gates, while the Enemy was busy in plundering the Town. About the Middle of *June*, 1717, the Imperialists, under the Command of Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy*, invested *Belgrade* again, and the place being of the last Importance to the *Turks*, the *Grand Vizier* was commanded to relieve it at all Hazards, which he attempted on the 18th of *August*, 1717, and this brought on a general Battle, wherein the Imperialists obtain'd a compleat Victory. It is certain, says a Gentleman who was in the Action, that since the Siege of *Vienna* there never was seen so great a Number of *Turks* in the Field, especially of *Janizaries*; and it must be own'd they defended themselves well for some time. Very few Officers ever saw a hotter or better order'd Fire of

Chief  
Towns.

*Belgrade*.  
Often taken  
and  
retaken.

The last  
Siege.

The Battle of  
*Belgrade*.

of the *Turks*; and from the Number of the *Christians* kill'd and wounded, particularly among the Cavalry, it is evident they were not bad Marksmen; but the Resolution and good Harmony between our Horse and Foot, who seconded each other admirably well in this Battle, at last forc'd the Enemy to give way.

We took from them above an hundred and fifty Pieces of Cannon, thirty or forty Mortars, a proportionable quantity of Ammunition, and their whole Camp: And 'tis worth Admiration, says this Gentleman, that not one Soldier enter'd the Enemies Camp to plunder till the General gave Permission, nor till the whole Army was rally'd and put in order.

*Belgrade*  
surrendered 22  
Aug. 1717.

The Loss of this Battle was attended with the Surrender of *Belgrade*, which capitulated two Days afterwards; and the Garrison began to evacuate the Place on the 22d of *August*, but being follow'd by most of the Inhabitants, it was the 24th before they were all march'd out; it being computed that no less than sixty thousand *Turks* left the place, whereof twenty thousand were Soldiers. By an exact List of the Artillery taken in the Town and in the Battle, it appears, that it consisted of four hundred and fifty six Brass Cannon, two hundred and nine of Iron, and an hundred and three Brass Mortars: From all which we may easily judge of the Largeness and Importance of this City.

*Semendria*.

2. *Semendria*, situate at the Confluence of the *Danube*, and *Morava*, about twenty Miles to the Eastward of *Belgrade*. It was antiently the Capital of *Servia*, but is now an inconsiderable Town. After the Battle of *Belgrade*, Prince *Eugene* took a View of it, in order to put

put the Town into a Posture of Defence, and make it a Frontier Garrison against the *Turks*; but whether he did not think it would be capable to maintain a Siege, or the Charge was apprehended too great; that Design was not proceeded in as I can learn. 3. *Widin*, *Widin*.

situate on the *Danube*, about an hundred and fifty Miles to the Eastward of *Belgrade*, and near the River *Timok*: by the late Treaty made the Boundary of the two Empires in *Servia*: It is by some Writers call'd a strong Town, but I can't learn there is one Place between *Belgrade* and *Constantinople* capable of sustaining a long Siege. 4. *Nissa*, situate about an hundred and twenty Miles South-East of *Belgrade*; another Town to which some have given the Name of a strong Fortrefs; but I find it has been frequently taken and retaken, and sometimes without a formal Siege. 5. *Scopia*, or *Uscopia*, a large trading City, situate on the Borders of *Macedon*, about sixty Miles to the Southward of *Nissa*. *Nissa*. *Scopia*.

It stands in a pleasant fruitful Country; and has several fine Mosques, Besiktins and Caravanseras, which are an Ornament to it.

This Country of *Servia*, with *Bulgaria*, or the *Lower Masia*, were brought under the Dominion of the *Romans* in the Reign of *Augustus Caesar*, and made a *Roman Province*; in which State it continued till the Fall of the Eastern Empire, when it was seiz'd by the *Sorabi*, a *Sclavonian People*, and a Branch of the *Sarmatians*, whose Name was afterwards contracted to *Sorbi*, and then chang'd to *Servi*, from whence the People were call'd *Servians*. When the *Turkish Arms* begun to make a Progress in *Europe*, the *Despots*, or *Princes* of *Servia*, put themselves under the Protection



of the Kings of *Hungary*, that they might be the better enabled to make Head against the Infidels; and paid some small Tribute to that Crown, as an Acknowledgement of their Dependancy; and from hence the House of *Austria*, as Kings of *Hungary*, claim the Dominion of this Province: But the Truth is, the *Turks* made an entire Conquest of it, and the Despots of *Servia* became tributary to them so long ago as the Year 1460. since which they modell'd it after the Form of their other Provinces; and made it subject to the *Beglerbeg*, or Viceroy of *Romania*: so that the Emperor had little more than the Title of Sovereign of this Country till the Battle of *Belgrade*, Anno 1717. and the Peace which ensued upon it, whereby great part of *Servia* was transferr'd to the Emperor. And here I think I have a fair Opportunity of marking out the Boundaries of the *German* and *Ottoman* Empires, which none of our Geographers have hitherto done, or continue to do very wrong, according to antient Treaties, notwithstanding the Emperor's Territories are extended in many Places above a hundred and fifty Miles beyond the former Limits by the late Treaty of *Passerowitz*.

The Limits of the two Empires.

To begin then on the North side the *Danube*. All Places and Countries situate on the West side of the River *Alauta*, and particularly *Temeswaer* are confirm'd to the Emperor, and whatever lies to the East of that River remains to the *Ottoman Porte*, the said River separating the two Empires from *Transylvania* to the Place where it falls into the *Danube*. On the other side the *Danube*, the Limits of the said Empires are appointed to be from the place where the little River *Timock* falls into the

the *Danube* up for ten Leagues along the same; *Isperlechia* and its Dependancies remaining to the *Turks*, and *Ressova* to the Emperor; and the said Limits are continued from thence thro' the Mountains towards *Parakin*, which remains to the Emperor, and *Rasna* to the *Porte* over the little *Morava*, between *Schahak* and *Belina* to *Bedka*, and from thence to the Territory of *Zokol* towards *Belina*, as far as the River *Drin*; so that *Belgrade*, *Parakin*, *Istolaz*, *Schahak*, *Bedka* and *Belina*, with their antient Territories are yielded to the Emperor, and *Zokol* and *Razna*, with their antient Territories remain to the *Porte*: And the Subjects of the two Empires are equally to enjoy the Navigation of the *Timok*. 3. From the *Drin* to the River *Unna* all wall'd and open Places on the Banks of the *Save* in Possession of the Imperialists shall remain to the Emperor, as shall the River *Save* with both its Banks. 4. From the Place where the *Unna* and the *Save* join'd to the Territory of the antient *Novi*, shall remain to the Emperor. 5. The Territories of *New Novi* on the West side of the *Unna*, which after the Treaty of *Carlowitz* were granted to the *Porte*, shall be restor'd to to the Emperor with all their Dependencies. As to the rest, The Limits of *Croata* remain the same as they were on the Treaty of *Carlowitz*, the River *Unna* being the Boundary between the two Empires in this Province.



## C H A P. III.

*Treats of the Province of Croatia.**Bosnia.*

THE Province of *Bosnia*, which lies between *Servia* and *Croatia*, has already been describ'd in treating of *Turky* in *Europe*; and is indeed almost all of it left in the Possession of the *Turks* by the Treaty of *Passerowitz*, except those Towns and Places which lie upon or near the *Save*, and these were confirm'd to the Emperor. The Preliminary Article, which was the Foundation of that Treaty, declaring that each Party should keep what they were then possess'd of. And this being all that's requisite to be said of the Province of *Bosnia* in this Place. I proceed Westward to that of *Croatia*.

*Croatia*,  
Limits  
and  
Extent.

*Croatia*, part of the ancient *Illyricum*, is bounded by the River *Save*, which separates it from *Slavonia* towards the North; by *Bosnia* towards the East; by *Morlachia* towards the South; and by *Carniola* on the West; and is about eighty Miles in length, and as much in breadth. The chief Towns whereof are 1. *Carlstadt*, the Capital of the Imperial *Croatia*, situate on the River *Culp*, twenty Miles to the Southward of the *Save*; and being a Frontier Town is tolerably fortified. 2. *Siseg*, situate on the *Save*, thirty five Miles to the Eastward of *Carlstat*; esteem'd a Place of some Strength. 3. *Castanovitz*, situate near the River *Unna*, about thirty Miles to the Westward of *Gradisca*. These are all subject to the Emperor. 4. *Dubiez*, on the East side of the

Chief  
Towns.  
*Carlstat*.  
*Siseg*.

*Castano-*  
*vitz*.

*Dubiez*.



the River *Unna*, subject to the *Turk*: It being agreed that the River *Unna* shall be the Boundary between the two Empires. 5. *Whitz*, *Whitz* situate on the same River *Unna*, fifty Miles to the Southward of *Carlsstat*, this also is subject to the *Turk*.

The Country of *Croatia* is naturally fruitful, producing plenty of Corn, Wine and Oil, where it is cultivated; but as it is a Frontier against the *Turks*, has not yielded much more than would supply the Necessities of the Inhabitants of late Years.

The People are of a good Stature, and make brave hardy Soldiers; on which account many of the *German* Princes have their Horse Guards compos'd of *Croatz*, or *Krabatz*, as they are call'd.

*Morlachia*, which lies between *Croatia* and the Gulph of *Venice*, is sometimes reckoned a part of *Croatia*; but *Morlachia* being subject to the *Venetians*, and *Croatia* to the *German* and *Turkish* Empires; they may very well be look'd on as distinct Provinces at this Day: I choose therefore to defer speaking more particularly of *Morlachia* till I come to treat of the *Venetian* Territories, as also of *Dalmatia*, the Sea Coast whereof belongs to the *Venetian*, and the Inland part of the Country to the *Turks*.

And thus having given a Description of the Frontier Provinces of the *German* Empire, as well towards *Roland* as *Turky*; I proceed to treat of the Empire in general.

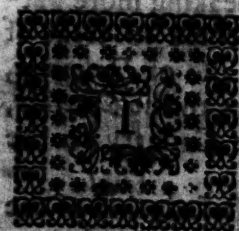
THE

THE  
PRESENT STATE  
OF THE  
*German Empire.*

CHAP. I.

*Treats of the Name, Situation,  
Extent, Climate, Seas and Ri-  
vers of Germany.*

The  
Name



THE *Germans* have been known by several Names, as *Teutones, Germans, Almans, &c.* 1. *Teutones*, turn'd by the *High-Dutch* into *Teutschen* and *Deutscheu*; and by the *English* into the Word *Dutch*, the most probable Derivation whereof is from *Teut*, the Name of one of the antient *Celtick* Deities, whose Descendants, or rather Votaries, the *Germans* pretended to be. 2. *German*, a Word said to be deriv'd from *Wehr* and *Man*; *Wehr* and *War* being of the same import in the antient *Teutonic*; so that *Wehr-*  
*man*



TE

e.

uation,  
l Ri-

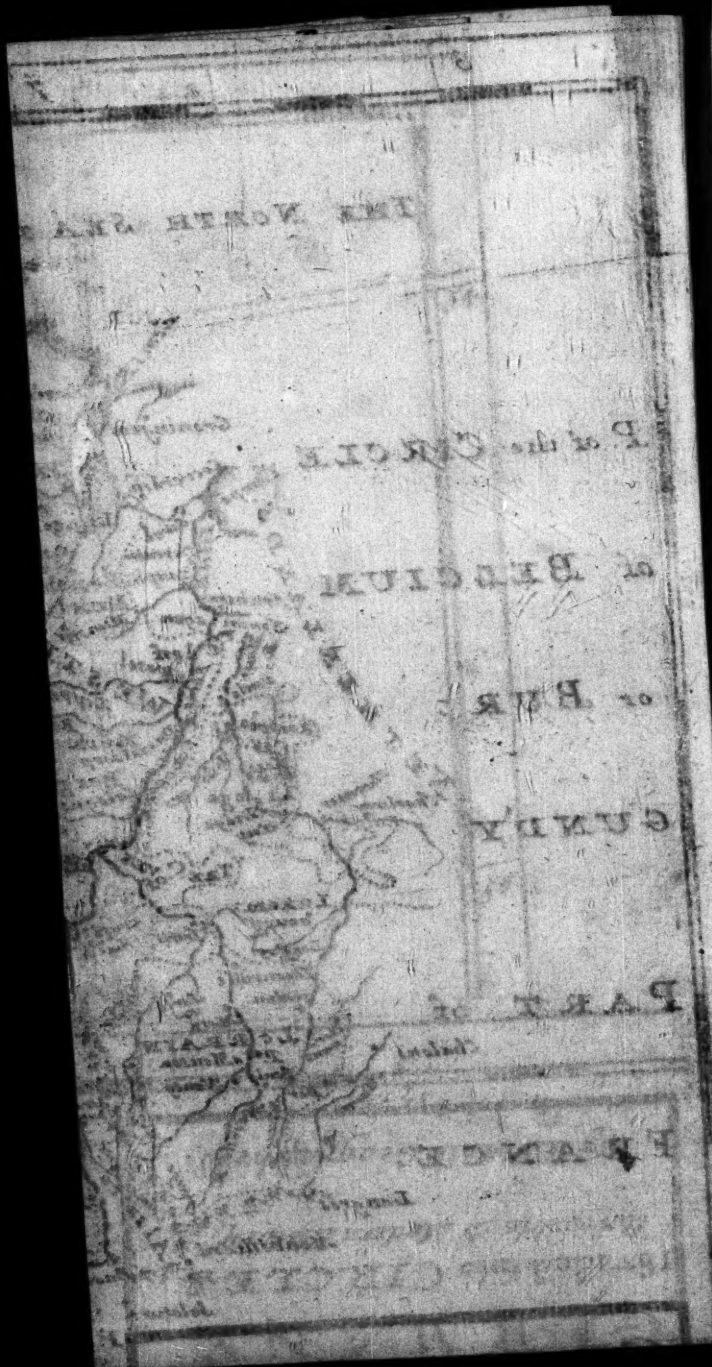
been  
mes, as  
*Almans*,  
n'd by  
*Teusben*  
by the  
*Dutch*,  
is from  
*Celtick*  
Vota-  
German,  
br and  
ne im-  
*Wehr-*  
man











man  
as the  
nothin  
man  
make  
Alma  
Spania  
the W  
all ma  
ple, a  
the Fi  
were.  
this bo  
ther M  
the E  
The  
differe  
look'd  
the W  
tended  
via.  
includ  
are the  
Ocean t  
gary on  
the Al  
the So  
toward  
Degre  
fifty fo  
the six  
tude,  
don;  
from M  
East to  
vinces  
extrem  
the Co



man signified a Warriour, or Gallant Man, as the *Germans* were generally esteem'd ; and nothing is so common as the turning the *German W* into *G* by the *Latins*, and thus they make *German* of *Werman*. 3. *Alemanni*, or *Almans*, as they are call'd by the *French*, *Spaniards* and *Italians*, said to be deriv'd from the Words *All* and *Man*, as much as to say all manner of Men, or a mixture of all People, as the vast Numbers they brought into the Field, enclin'd their Enemies to think they were. As to the Name of *Celts*, or *Celta*, this being common to them, with many other Nations, I shall wave the entring into the Etymology of it here.

The Bounds of antient *Germany* were very different from the modern, the *Danube* being look'd upon as the Southern, and the *Rhine* the Western Limits of it ; but then they extended it so far North as to include *Scandinavia*. The Bounds of modern *Germany*, if we include *Bohemia* and *Silesia*, (already describ'd) are the *Baltick Sea*, *Denmark*, and the *German Ocean* towards the North : *Poland* and *Hungary* on the East : The Gulph of *Venice* and the *Alps*, which divide it from *Italy* towards the South : And *France* and the low Countries towards the West : Extending from forty five Degrees thirty Minutes North Latitude to fifty four Degrees thirty Minutes, and from the sixth to the nineteenth Degree of Longitude, reckoning from the Meridian of *London* ; being about six hundred *English Miles* from North to South, and five hundred from East to West. The Air in the Southern Provinces temperate and healthful, and the Soil extremely fruitful ; but towards the North the Cold is very severe in Winter ; and the Lands

Situation  
and  
Extent.

The Air.

## Seas.

Lands produce neither Wine or Oil, and but moderate Crops of Grain. The Seas of *Germany* are the *Baltick* and the *German Ocean*, and the Gulph of *Venice* may now come into the Number of the *German Seas*, the Emperor being Master of the Port of *Trieste* and some other Towns on that side, where he has lately attempted to establish a Trade. The Ocean washes but a very small part of the *German Shoars* at present, tho' *Germany* gives Name to that Sea: Indeed, the seventeen Provinces of the low Countries were made part of the Empire by *Charles V.* by the Name of the Circle of *Burgundy*, and then *Germany* might be said to have had a pretty large Sea Coast; but these Provinces are now esteem'd no part of the Empire.

## Rivers

The  
Danube.

The Rivers of *Germany* have some of them been already touch'd upon, but the principal of them require a further Description here: And 1. The *Danube*, which claims the preference of any in *Europe*; whose Name *Danubius*, or *Danuvius* is; but the Roman Version of the *Teutonic*, or *German Word*, *Danow*, or *Done*, by most of the Roman Historians deriv'd from *Duni*, a Branch of the antient *German Nation* who inhabited the Banks of this River. The *German Writers* on the contrary derive the Name from *Don-Aw*, which in their Language signifies a swift rushing Stream, as this appears to be, especially about the Cataracts in this River: below *Belgrade* it has generally obtain'd the Name of *Isiber*; but the antient Writers us'd the Words *Isiber*, and *Danubius* promiscuously for the whole River.

Olim  
Isiber.

The Source is near a small Village in *Swabia*, from thence call'd *Tone Eschingen*, or *Thonaw Eschingen*, situate in the *Hyrcinian Forest*, here call'd

call'd *Schwartz Waldt*, or the *Black Forest*: The Hill at the Foot whereof it rises, is not more than eight Yards high, tho' some Geographers have made it to issue out of a vast Mountain. Not many Furlongs from its Head it receives two Rivulets named *Brygen* and *Pregen*, both larger than it self, and makes it look something like a River, afterwards it is mightily augmented by several navigable Rivers, the chief whereof are, 1. The *Isar*, which having pass'd by *Kempten*, and several other considerable Places in *Swabia*, discharges it self into the *Danube* near *Ulm*, the Capital of the Country. 2. The *Lech*, which having pass'd by *Landesburg*, *Augsburg*, and several other great Cities, falls into the *Danube* between *Newburg* and *Donawert*. 3. *Regen*, which falls into this River at *Ratisbon*, from thence call'd in *High-Dutch*, *Regensburg*. 4. The *Isar*, which having pass'd by *Landshut*, *Mosburg*, *Mittenwald*, &c. mingles its Waters with the *Danube* near *Pletling*. 5. The *Inn*, the finest River in *Bavaria*, which gives Name to the City of *Inspruck*, and falls into the *Danube* at *Passaw*. 6. The *Ens*, which discharges it self into this River at the Town of *Ens*, to which it communicates its Name. 7. The *Rab*, or *Arabon*, which joins its Waters with the *Danube*, near the strong Fortrels of *Raab* in *Hungary*. 8. The *Drave*, a large navigable River, which separates *Hungary* from *Sclavonia*, and falls into the *Danube* near *Esseck*. 9. The *Save*, which passing by most of the Cities of *Sclavonia* and *Servia*, discharges it self into the *Danube* at *Belgrade*. 10. The *Teyffe*, or *Tibuscus*, already mention'd, which rises in the *Carpathian Mountains*, and running Southward thro' *Hungary*, falls into the *Danube* o-

The *Isar*,  
and other  
Rivers  
which fall  
into it.

The *Lech*.

The *Regen*.

The *Isar*.

The *Inn*.

*Ens*.

*Rab*.

The  
*Drave*.

The *Save*.

The  
*Teyffe*.



The  
Morava,  
the Alauta  
the Pruth,  
&c.

The  
Danube  
never  
over-  
flows.

Fleets of  
Men of  
War  
engage  
upon it.

ver against *Salankemen*: and there are, besides these, several considerable Rivers in the *Turkish* Provinces, as the *Morava*, the *Alauta*, the *Pruth*, &c. between *Belgrade* and the *Euxine Sea*, which fall into the *Danube* and encrease the Stream. The Swiftness of the Current, 'tis observ'd, renders the Waters of the *Danube* muddy, and of a whitish Colour; insomuch, that the clear Streams of some other Rivers which fall into it are plainly discernible after a Course of several Miles. And notwithstanding the many large Rivers which the *Danube* receives into it, it never is observ'd to rise higher than usual, tho' the Banks of the lesser Rivers which fall into it are often over-flow'd. The Reason whereof is said to be, that in Summer time the *Danube* has as great Supplies of Water from the melted Snow on the Mountains as it can have in Winter from the Rains, so that the Alteration can never be considerable. But, says my Author, perhaps the vastness of the River may give People Occasion to fancy it always of the same size, tho' its encrease in Winter, if it were to be nicely examin'd, would possibly be found greater than in Summer. This River has so deep and wide a Channel, that both the Imperialists and *Turks* have their Fleets of Men of War upon it, and many smart Engagements have happened between these Powers upon the Water, particularly at the Siege of *Belgrade*, and other great Towns that stand upon it, and cannot be attack'd with any hopes of Success without a Fleet. The whole Course of this River from its Source to the *Euxine Sea*, into which it discharges it self by six or seven Mouths, is computed to be about fifteen hundred *English* Miles. There are three

Cataracts

Cataracts in that part of the *Danube* which runs thro' *Christendom*, the first whereof is call'd *Der-Saw-Russel*, or *Swines-Snout*, so nam'd from a craggy Rock of that Shape, which hangs over the River near *Lintz* in *Austria*, under which there is a very Dangerous Whirlpool. 2. *Der-Strudel*, so call'd from the prodigious Noise which the Water makes in its fall: This Cataract is near the Town of *Grenon* in *Austria*. 3. *Der-Wurzel*, or the Whirlpool, about a Furlong distant from *Strudel*: but however terrible these mighty Water-falls may have been represented of old, I don't find but the Water-Men find means to pass them at present without much Hazard. There are some indeed in that part of the River which runs through *Turky* that are said to be impassible, but this perhaps may proceed from the Unskilfulness of the *Turkish* Water-Men.

2. The second great River is the *Rhine*, The which rises from two Springs in the *Alps*, the one near a small Village call'd *Taversch*, out of the high Mountain of *Gottards Geburg*, and the other near *Reinwald* in *Rhetia*, which two Fountains are forty Miles asunder, but unite their Streams about eight Miles from the City of *Coir*; and within less than a Mile beyond this Confluence the River dilates it self into that great Lake call'd *Der-Bodensee*, or the Lake of *Constance*. There are reckon'd nine Cataracts in the *Rhine*, two whereof only are esteem'd dangerous, one of them being a little below the City of *Schaffhausen* in *Switzerland*, where the whole River falls from the top of a Rock seventy five Foot high: The other is at *Lauffenburg* in *Switzerland*, which has its Name from the Cataract *Lauf-*

The  
Neckar.  
The Main  
The  
Moselle.  
The Roer.  
The Lippe

The Elbe.

Mulden.  
Egra.

The Weser.

ten, in their Language signifying a Water-fall, and *Burg* a Fortrefs. This River runs to the Northward between *Swabia* and *Alsace* into the Palatinate, receiving the *Neckar* at *Manheim*, and the *Main* at *Mentz*, and continuing its Course to *Coblentz* is join'd by the *Moselle*; afterwards it passes by *Cologne* and through the Dutchy of *Cleve*, being join'd by the *Roer* and the *Lippe* and other smaller Rivers, and enters the *Neitherlands* at *Schenckenschans*. I defer speaking of the further Progress of it therefore till I come to the low Countries. 3. The *Elbe*, which rises near *Hirchburg* in *Silesia* from eleven several Heads, which after they are united run Northward between *Misnia* and *Lusatia* into *Saxony*, and being join'd by the *Mulden*, *Egra*, and other Rivers, passes by *Magdeburg*, *Lawenburgh*, and *Humburgh* to *Gluckstadt*, below which it divides into two Branches, and soon after discharges it self into the *German Ocean*. There is scarce any *European River* that will bear Ships of Burthen to pass up so high as the *Elbe* does, for at *Hamburgh*, upwards of seventy Miles from the Sea, it is an ordinary thing to see Vessels of three or four hundred Tuns. 4. The *Weser*, which rises in the Mountains of *Thuringia*, and passing through *Hessen* and *Westphalia*, falls into the *German Ocean* a little below *Bremen*. The rest of the *German Rivers*, with the Lakes, Mineral-Waters, Baths, Mountains, Mines, and Forests, will be describ'd in the respective Circles, or Provinces, to which they belong.



C H A P. II.

*Treats of the Persons, Genius and Temper of the Germans; of their Vices and Virtues; Diet, Lodging and Diversions.*

THE Stature of the antient *Germans*, as well as the present Race, was observ'd to be of the largest, especially if compar'd with the *French*. Indeed there are *Roman* Authors who inform us that there was but little Difference between the *Germans* and the *Gauls* in their Persons or Manners; but this must be understood of those *Gauls* which lay near the *Rhine*, whose Country is now reckon'd part of *Germany*; for every Country, I'm satisfied, produces People of the same Bulk, Features and Complexions it did two thousand Years ago; and whenever a new set of People take Possession of a Country, they become like those who inhabited it before in a very few Generations. If a swarthy *Scythian* or *Tartar* of a short squat Make, flat Nose, thick Lips, and little black Eyes set deep in his Head, was to be transplanted into *Germany* (as many Nations of the *Scythians* were formerly), his Posterity in an hundred or two of Years would infallibly be tall lusty Fellows, of fair Complexions, and regular Features, as the present *Germans* are. And on the contrary, if a *German* was to be transplanted into *Tartary*, his Posterity would in time become deformed, and dwindle into the *Tartar* Make. For notwithstanding we all sprung from one Original, our Features and Complexion, our Stature, and

The  
Persons  
of the  
*Germans*.

Intelle-  
tuals.

even Tempers vary according to the part of the World we happen to be planted in. There is something in the Air, the Soil, the Diet, or manner of Life which makes the Inhabitants of one Country appear as if they were cast in a different Mould from those of another. But to proceed: Whether the rest of the World were piqu'd to see the *Germans* excel them in Stature, or for what other Reason I can't conceive, they have generally agreed to charge the whole *German* Nation with Stupidity and want of Sense; insinuating that it is not possible for the Soul to animate so vast a Bulk with the same Advantage it does one of an inferior Size. The Leaden Temper of the *Germans* (say the *French*) wants to be mended by mingling the *French* Quick-silver with it. And true it is, almost every People have something in their Tempers as well as in their Persons to distinguish them by. The Levity of the *French* and the Gravity of the *Spaniards* are as much occasion'd by the Situation of their respective Countries as the different Tastes of their Wines are. Animals of such and such a Frame of Mind and Body are as natural to some certain Soils, as the Plants peculiar to the Country are. But notwithstanding these different Tempers and Capacities that are to be met with in the World, the heaviest and most untractable part of Mankind are capable of being wonderfully improved by their Education and Application to Business. Nor is it the Lad of the quickest Parts that always makes the greatest Man. If one whom Nature has been bountiful to at first makes swifter Advances in his Studies than usual, perhaps he wants the Patience and Diligence of others, who by their unwearied Application, at length may possibly

pos-  
wa-  
to-  
part  
wit-  
resp  
Hea-  
men  
of M  
fied  
ther  
mou  
a Ge  
ed,  
men  
the  
vinc  
ing,  
T  
cent  
prop  
biber  
are  
Non  
Eng  
Cern  
Diffe  
com  
for  
whic  
cont  
But  
than  
some  
as fo  
fifty  
Germ  
inde

possibly surpass him. Again, if one Person wants a ready Wit, it is frequently made up to him in a good Judgment. And as it is with particular Persons, so I apprehend it to be with Nations. If they are defective in one respect, it is made up to them in another. Heaven has not given us all the same Endowments, but has however distributed the Gifts of Nature so equally, that every one is satisfied with his particular Portion; and perhaps there are very few Defects but may be surmounted by Diligence and Application: Not a *German* but if his Genius was duly considered, and he was introduc'd into an Employment suitable to it, might make a Figure in the World; of which we shall be further convinc'd when we come to speak of their Learning, Arts and Sciences.

The Morals of the *Germans* also have been censur'd, Drunkenness is said to be a Vice proper to the Country, *Germanorum vivere est bibere*, is become a Proverb; but whether they are more addicted to drinking than their Northern Neighbours, or indeed than the *English* at present, is very much question'd. Certain it is they cannot exceed the *Russians* in Disorders of this kind. Nothing is more common, says my Reverend Author, than for the *Germans* to form Drinking Societies, which they call *Drink Brudder*, where they contract an Intimacy by being drunk together. But I don't find there is much more in this than in our common Clubs, where People sometimes drink to Excess. And these were as severely censur'd in *England* within these fifty Years, as those in *Germany* can be. The *Germans* seem to be a little hard upon Strangers indeed, in obliging them to take off a large Bowl

Vices

-learn T  
gail



Bowl on their first Entrance into their Houses, which is call'd their Welcome. This and some other such drunken Customs, puts the *French* King, 'tis said, to some Difficulty to find a Minister capable of negotiating his Affairs in this Country; for the *French* are as remarkable for their Sobriety, as the *Germans* for Intemperance: And according to *Philip Melancthon*, the *Germans* were guilty of eating as well as drinking to Excess, for he us'd to say, *We Germans eat our selves sick: We eat our selves into Hell.* It is no extraordinary thing for them to sit from twelve at Noon to five in the Evening at Dinner, and from seven at Night till two or three in the Morning: But I perceive the greatest part of this time is spent in drinking after the Cloth is taken away; and then perhaps we may not fall much short of them our selves. Their ordinary Food is Beef, Mutton, Fowls, &c. as with us; but they have one Dish which has been introduc'd into *England* very lately, and that is Snails: From *Michaelmas* to *Lady Day* these are eaten at the Tables of the Quality as a great Rarity. There is scarce a Nobleman's Garden but has a Snail-House in it, which furnishes his Table with them. Their Drink is Beer and Wine, as with us, but both the one and the other they have upon easier Terms, for they have not only *Rhenish* and other Wines of their own Growth, but *Hungary*, *France* and *Italy* lie contiguous to them, where the best Wines are produc'd.

Food.

Travel-  
ling.

There is no Nation more in love with Travelling than the *Germans*. We meet with them in all the Courts of *Europe*; and if it should be admitted that their natural Parts were not equal to their Neighbours, the Experience they

they gain abroad makes an ample amends for what they are suppos'd to be naturally defective in. But the Misfortune is, this Passion for travelling frequently ruins their Estates and impoverishes their Country; they carry out more Money annually, 'tis said, than their Silver Mines produce, for a German Nobleman will not be seen in a foreign Court without an Equipage suitable to his Quality, and perhaps beyond it.

The Germans however with all the Vices and Vanities ascrib'd to them, are allow'd to be endow'd with some very commendable Virtues, particularly Honesty and Fairness in their Dealings. To be *Dutch-Hearted* is a Phrase with them, which signifies an open hearted honest Man, who scorns Flattery and Diffimulation. And the French have a Saying, *That a German's Word is as good as another Man's Bond.*

Virtues,  
Integrity  
and Hon-  
esty.

Hospitality is another good Quality which the ancient as well as the present Germans are allow'd to have. *Julius Caesar* informs us, that in his Days their Houses were open to all Men, who were welcome to such Entertainment as they found. That they look'd upon it as a piece of Injustice to affront a Traveller, and thought it a piece of Religion to protect those who came under their Roof. Nor are the present Germans degenerated from their Ancestors; for as has been observ'd already, the same Countries will produce People of like Dispositions and Qualities to the End of the World, how often soever the Inhabitants may be changed. According to a Modern Author, you may travel cheaper in Germany than in any other Country, because says he, you pay nothing, or very little for your Meat

Hospita-  
lity.

or Loding; and you will meet with all imaginable Security, Murders and Robberies being rarely hear'd of: The only inconvenience is, the being oblig'd to ride Night and Day in a Post-Waggon, as they call it, tho' it goes but a Foot-Pace; and if you happen to have the Opportunity of resting two or three Hours, in the Middle of a Winters Night, the only Bedding you must expect is clean Straw, where People of all Ranks and Degrees, Noblemen and Beggars lie promiscuously.

**Courage.** The Courage and Bravery of the antient or present *Germans* were never disputed; but probably the Knowledge they had that their own Bulk and Strength exceeded that of other Nations contributed in a great Measure to raise in them that Contempt of the rest of Mankind, which obtain'd the Name of Courage; for whether at last, when a Person's Size and Strength gives him an Assurance of Victory, this Opinion of his own Abilities can properly be denominated Courage, I very much question; there being but little room for a Man to shew his Courage where there is little or no Hazard to be run. On the contrary, where the Hazard is so great that there is scarce any Probability of Success, or if the thing a Person hazards his Life for be not worth so great a Venture, I take the Champion to be a Fool. From which few Observations it will follow, that not one tenth part of the Actions which are look'd upon as the Effects of Courage deserve so noble an Epithet. But to proceed: It is generally said, if *Germany* be ever conquer'd it must be by *Germans*; that is, either by the mercenary Troops hir'd from thence, or by their own Dissentions; for was *Germany* firmly united they might bid Defiance to all the



World. I have had Occasion to observe formerly, that where two Armies are equally disciplin'd, and equal in their Numbers and Situation, that Side which has the greatest Weight of Men and Horses will infallibly carry their Point; and there is no Country which affords greater Numbers, or larger Bodies of Men and Horses than this does. Had not the Army of *Gustavus Adolphus* consisted of *Germans*, with which he was furnish'd by the Electors of *Brandenburgh* and *Saxony*, as well as *Swedes*, he had never made that Progress in *Germany* that he did. The *French* King also in the late Wars, ow'd much of his Success to the *Switzers*: His Foot wou'd have made but a very inconsiderable Figure in the Field without these and the *Germans* which the Duke of *Bavaria* brought to his Assistance.

Hunting the Wild Bear or Deer is the Sport most generally follow'd in *Germany* by the Quality; but there seems to be but little riding in the case, for the Beast being found by the Huntsmen some time before, is surrounded by a large Company, who with their Guns, Launces, Spears and Dogs, dispatch the Creature as soon as they can, without suffering him to run for his Life: Sometimes indeed a Wild Boar will break thro' the Crowd, and 'tis well if he do not wound either Man or Horse with his Tusks. Another Diversion in Winter is, the riding through the Streets on the Snow in Sledges, which are drawn by Horses richly accouter'd, and adorn'd with Bells and Feathers: But this is a Diversion us'd by their Northern Neighbours also, and has been mention'd already. The Game which they us'd chiefly to delight in was Chess; but since their Officers associated with ours and those of

Sports  
and Di-  
versions.

other Nations in the last War, they cannot be ignorant of any modern Games, and no doubt divert themselves with them as their Countrymen us'd to do in the Army.

Lodging.

In their Houses we seldom see a Fire, except in the Kitchen, but their Rooms are heated by a Stove, or Oven, to what Degree they desire: And they have this particular to them in their Winter Lodgings, that they lay one Feather-bed over them, and another under them.

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

### CHAP. III.

*Treats of their Language, Learning, Universities, Arts and Sciences.*

Language

**T**HE *High-Dutch*, which is the Language of *Germany*, is much admir'd by some, as a noble copious Language, but very difficult to be attain'd by the *French* or *Italian*, on Account of the Multitude of Consonants in it. There are a thousand Words in the *High-Dutch*, says my Author, which can never possibly be pronounc'd by one who has been us'd to a soft and easy Language: But there can be no greater Argument of the Antiquity of the *High-Dutch* Tongue, than the many Monosyllables which are found in it, because these cannot be supposed to be derived from any other Language. *Simon Stevin*, a *Dutchman*, has collected above two thousand Monosyllable Primitives in this Tongue, whereas he could not find more than an hundred and sixty three in the *Latin*, and two hundred and sixty five in the *Greek*. In the *English* Tongue

a whole Speech might be compos'd of Monosyllables, which were all of them originally *High-Dutch*, according to the Right Reverend Author already mention'd. There are he observes farther in the *German Tongue*, twenty three principal Terminations, which though they signify nothing in themselves, yet being added to another Word, very much alter its Signification, of which our *English Tongue* retains a great many, as *Er* in *Bayer*, *Seller*, &c. *Hood* in *Manhood*, *Priesthood*, &c. *Dom* in *Kingdom*, *Dukedom*, &c. by the help of which the *German Tongue* is made exceeding copious. It is held also to be the richest of any in its admirable Compounds, for in this Language we have not only Words compounded of Adjectives, and Substantives, and Verbs, or Participles, with Prepositions, which is usual in all Languages, but also innumerable Words which consist of two Substantives or two Adjectives. In the *English Tongue* also we still retain this Elegancy of compounding Substantives, as in *House-wife*, *Snow-ball*, *Foot-ball*, &c. but the greatest Excellency in this kind of Composition is, our Author observes, in the altering the Signification of the Word by transposing of the Substantives, as we say in *English*, *Horse-Mill*, and *Mill-Horse*, &c. of which there are infinitely more Examples in the *High-Dutch* than *English Language*.

But the *Germans* have it seems much corrupted their Language of late, by introducing a great Number of *Italian*, *French* and *Latin* Words, which they have turned into *Dutch* by giving them a *German Termination*. There are also Numberless *Dialects* of the *High-Dutch* in *Germany*, and some of them so different,



rent, that the Natives of one Province scarce understand those of another. A *Brandenburgher* will hardly understand a *Misnian*, or a *Swabe*, either of them. The Citizens of *Leipsick* observe three several Dialects within the Walls of their City. The old *British*, *English*, *Danish*, *Swedish*, *Norwegian* and *Flemish* Languages are also all derived from the *High-Dutch*, and look'd upon as Branches of it. Upon the Frontiers of *Germany* the People frequently speak the Language of the Nation which lies contiguous to them, as in *Lorrain*, and the Bishoprick of *Triers*, they speak *French*: In the *Upper Tyrol*, *Italian*: And in *Bohemia* and *Moravia*, the *Sclavonian*: But *Latin* and *French* are said to be the best Travelling Languages through *Germany*, the meanest Servants in the Inns being able to express themselves intelligibly in *Latin*, though they do not speak very correctly.

Learning.

The *Germans* cou'd not boast of any great Stock of Learning till they became acquainted with the *Romans*. Some Schools they had where the Priests who serv'd at the Altar were instructed in the Principles of their Religion, which they revealed to the Laity only in dark Fables, and mysterious Riddles, and the Actions of their great Men they us'd to record in *Doggerel* Rhimes, but never committed them to Writing. In the Reign of the Emperor *Adrian* several Schools were erected in that part of *Germany* which lies next the *Rhine*, where their young Nobility were taught *Latin*; but still the Northern *Germans* wanted the Opportunity of Education, till the *French* got Footing in *Germany*, whose Princes founded Schools amongst them, especially *Dagobert* and *Charles the Great*; but the great Difficulty of the

the Governours of these Schools, was the reducing the *High-Dutch* Tongue to Writing, which till then had never been brought under any Rules: And this was found so difficult an Undertaking, that for many Years all Proceedings at Law, and every thing else which was put in Writing, was always drawn up in the *Latin* Tongue. But the *Germans* having regulated their Language by degrees, apply'd themselves to the Study of the Liberal Arts and Sciences with so much Zeal, that in a short time were rais'd several Universities of Note. *Justus Lipsius* relates, that in his Days there were more Universities in *Germany* than in all the rest of *Christendom*. There are at this Day reckon'd above thirty, and the *German* Princes are mighty zealous in keeping up the Grandeur of them, being proud of nothing more than of the Number of Scholars in their Dominions.

Universi-  
ties.

There are no People more industrious in their several Professions than the *Germans*, nor do their Scholars come behind the *Mechanicks* in their diligent Application to their Studies: The *Hebrew* is no where so generally learnt, or better understood than in *Germany*; and 'tis observ'd that no Language is more spoken by the trading *Jews* than the *High-Dutch*.

Printing is here encouraged to a Fault. Every Man of Letters is an Author, and they multiply Books without Number, whether they have any thing new to entertain the World with or not. It were to be wish'd, says my Reverend Author, that a little more Moderation were us'd in publishing those millions of Suppositions and Disputations which annually overstock the Fairs at *Frankfort* and *Leipsick*: But it seems no Man can be a Gradu-  
are

are in their Universities, who has not published one Disputation at least.

Mechanicks and Chymists.

Gun-Powder.

Guns invented.

The *Germans* are allow'd by all to be excellent Mechanicks and Chymists. The Inventions of Gun-Powder, Guns and Printing are generally ascrib'd to them; but this of Gun-Powder must be acknowledged to be discovered by pure accident. It is related that *Barthold Swartz*, a *Franciscan* Friar of this Nation, having made a great Proficiency in Chymistry, once happen'd to mingle Sulphur and Saltpetre with some other Ingredients in an Earthen Crucible, and setting them on a hot Fire in order to make an Experiment, the Vessel was broke in a thousand Pieces, with a wonderful Noise and Violence, which at first surpriz'd him; but upon second Thoughts repeating the Experiment, he began to conceive mighty Hopes of it, and first he procur'd a long Iron Pipe, not unlike the Barrel of a Gun, and having drill'd a Touch-hole, he ramm'd in the same Ingredients he observ'd had such terrible Effects in his Crucible, putting some small Stones upon them, and setting Fire to the combustible Matter, the Stones were thrown out with greater Force and Noise than could be expected. And this was the Original of Guns; and tho' the Powder was discover'd by accident, yet the Application of it to this purpose was purely owing to his own murdering Genius, none that I have heard of having endeavour'd to deprive him of the Honour of it. This Occurrence happen'd about the Year 1330, but the Invention was conceal'd from the Publick for some time, and only communicated to Friends. The *Venetians* were the next People acquainted with this Invention, which did them good Service when they



they were besieg'd by the *Genoese* : they soon after took the Cities of *Padua*, *Verona*, and others, from the *Germans*, by the help of their Guns ; so that in a little time the *Germans* saw their artificial Thunder turn'd against them : And the *German Jews*, 'tis said, instructed the *Turks* in this Art out of their prejudice to *Christianity* ; but if the *Jews* had not, the *Christian* Runegades would soon have done it. The *Venetians* were the first that made use of Guns at Sea ; and after them the Merchants of the *Baltick* : The *English* took *Calais* with their great Guns in 1347. and taught the *French* the use of them. The *Spaniards* about the same time found the Advantage of them ; which the *Moors*, they were engag'd with, could not but observe and endeavour to imitate. And thus these terrible Engines in about the Space of fifty or threescore Years, were made use of by all the Nations in *Europe*. But when the *Spaniards* discover'd *America*, it is evident the Natives were perfect Strangers to Guns in that part of the World : For they look'd upon the *Spaniards* to be Gods, when after a flash of Lightning they saw some of their Countrymen fall down dead, and heard the Thunder of the Artillery : In so much, that they began to offer Sacrifice to them ; till the *Spanish* Cruelties, 'tis said, gave them some Reason to change the Opinion they had conceiv'd of these Thunderers. Having taken a *Spaniard* therefore stragling from his Company, 'tis reported that they threw him into a River, and held him under Water till he was drown'd, by way of Experiment, to try if he was Mortal. But to proceed, we have abundance of Reason to believe that the *Germans*, notwithstanding all that

The Consternation of the *Americans* on seeing Guns fir'd.

Gun-  
Powder  
discover'd  
long  
before  
it was  
apply'd  
to Guns.

has been said, were not the first who understood the Force of Nitre and Sulphur mix'd together; tho' I'm ready to allow that they were the first who apply'd them to the use we now put them to. It is evident that our Country-man *Roger Bacon*, a *Franciscan* Frier, and Fellow of *Merton's College* in *Oxford*, was acquainted with the Experiment three or fourscore Years before *Schwarz* the German happen'd upon it: For in one of his Letters infer'd, *Ad Parisiensem*, he observes, *That out of Salpeter, Sulphur and Coal-dust, he could make Fire which should burn at what distance he pleas'd: That with the same Matter he could cause Thunder and Lightning in the Air more terrible than that produc'd naturally. That a City, or an Army might be destroy'd by this Fire, and that it burst forth with an incredible Noise.* The *Chinese* also had the use of Gun-Powder long before we knew it in *Europe*, tho' they did not apply it to those destructive Ends: And indeed, it is not easy to believe that the World should for three or four thousand Years remain perfectly ignorant of the Force of Nitre and Sulphur mix'd together; tho' it did not come to be much talk'd of till we saw the dreadful Effects of them when apply'd to Guns and Bombs, and the blowing up Men and Towns. And I cannot avoid here relating an Observation of a Physician for improving these murdering Arts, namely, that Poisons might be so compounded and fir'd from Guns and Mortars, that they should carry certain Death to all that came within the Smell of them, and especially on Shipboard, where the Mariners could not get out of their reach. Some have thought that the Reason *Friar Bacon* did not communicate his Knowledge of the

the Force of Gun-Powder more generally, was the ill Consequences that he apprehended from it; but others say, he was afraid of confirming the People in the Notion they had of his being a Conjuror, from some Experiments he had made, which at that time were thought above the Power of Nature.

As to the Art of Printing, which the *German* Challenge the Invention of, I shall defer speaking of it till I come to *Holland*; the *Dutch* seeming to have a better Pretence to the Invention than the *Germans*: and it is very certain that the *Chinese* had it long before either; but thus much must be allow'd the *Europeans*, that they have brought this Art to much greater Perfection than the *Chinese*, who know nothing of Distributing the Letters and Composing several Sheets with the same Types to this Day; but have as many Forms, or rather Boards, as Sheets, so that the Materials us'd in printing a small Book, would fill an ordinary Room; and from hence 'tis natural to believe, that the *Europeans* neither learnt the Art of the *Chinese* nor the *Chinese* of them, their manner of printing being so very different.

Printing.

Whether Clock-work was an Invention of the *Germans* is much disputed; but 'tis certain they brought that Art to very great Perfection, and among other Instances of it, 'tis related that the Emperor *Charles V.* had a Watch in the Jewel of his Ring, and King *James I.* of *England* another of the same kind, both made in *Germany*. The *Germans* also are excellent Engravers and Painters, and understand Engineering perfectly well: but I must confess I have scarce Faith to believe what is related of *Regiomontanus*, namely, that he made a Wooden Eagle which flew a quarter of a Mile out of Town.

Clock-Work.



Town to meet the Emperor *Maximilian* when he came to *Noremburg*, and return'd back with him thither; and that the same Artist made an Iron Fly, which he threw off his Hand, and after it had flown round the Room return'd to him again. But however that were, our *Engliff* Mechanicks seem to be in the greatest Reputation for Clocks and Watches, since the Days of *Tompion*; their Work being seen in the Palaces of the greatest Princes in the known World.



#### CHAP. IV.

*Contains an Abstract of the Antient and Modern History of Germany, with the Succession of its Emperors.*

The uncertainty of the Origin of Nations.

**A**MONG the many Nations whose Origin hath been enquir'd into in the Progress of this Work, if there had been one of which it could with any certainty be said, by what People, or in what Century it was first planted, I should not despair of discovering the Original Inhabitants of this. Indeed *Cluverius* and Doctor *Heylin*, and after them an hundred more, pretend to shew precisely from which of the Grand-Sons of *Noah*, and at what time every Country of any Consequence in *Europe* was first peopled: but what slender Evidence do they rely upon? or rather, have they produc'd any but a pretended Similitude of Names? From *Gomer* the Grand-Son of *Noah*, say they, descended the *Cimbrians*, or *Cimmerians*, who peopled *Germany*; for there cannot be a more easy Change than that of *Gomerians* into *Cimmerians*, and this is to pass

pass for Proof: Had they said no more than that all Nations were peopled by the Posterity of *Noah*, as we learn from Scripture, they would have had the Concurrence of every Man who is not an Infidel: but to pretend to point out particularly which of them inhabited this Country, and which of them that, and the precise time of their Peregrinations, when there are no Histories written within two thousand Years of the times they pretended to be so well acquainted with, seems to me an unpardonable Presumption; and may incline their Readers to believe they have no better Authority for many Facts they recite of a later Date.

It is from the *Romans* we first learn any thing of this People which can be depended on. The *Germans* had pass'd the Banks of the *Rhine* it seems, and fallen upon the *Gauls*, who were then under the Protection of the *Romans*: whereupon *Julius Caesar* attack'd a Body of them commanded by *Ariovistus* one of their Kings, and drove them back over the *Rhine* again; after which he built a Bridge over that River, and obtain'd some further Victories over them: but *Drusus*, the adopted Son of *Augustus*, had the greatest Success in *Germany* of any of the *Roman* Generals, from whence he obtain'd the Title of *Germanicus*; for he subdued the whole Country as far as the Ocean, and reduc'd it into the Form of a *Roman* Province. *Quintilius Varus*, who succeeded *Drusus*, lost all that his Predecessor had gain'd, and with it three entire *Roman* Legions, which seems to have been more sensibly resent'd by *Augustus* than any Misfortune in his Reign: Inasmuch, that 'tis related, he would often cry out as in a Fit of Distraction,

The  
*Romans*  
first ac-  
quainted  
with the  
*Germans*.

Distraction, *Varus, Restore me my Legions.* After which Defeat this Prince thought fit to make the *Rhine* and the *Danube* the Boundaries of his Empire on that side, and to defend it against the Incursions of the *Germans* for the future, he quarter'd eight Legions upon the Banks of the *Rhine*, and four upon the *Danube*.

The  
State of  
ancient  
*Germany*,  
as to Go-  
vernment

During this War the *Romans* had an Opportunity of informing themselves of the Manners and Customs of the *Germans*: And they observe in the first place, that they were divided into many Nations and Principalities, all of them speaking the same Language. That some of these Nations were govern'd by Kings with limited Powers, and others were Absolute in their Dominions; some of their Princes were Elective and others Hereditary; and some Aristocratical and Democratical Governments were also found amongst them. And that many of these States and Kingdoms frequently united under one Head, or General, both in their Offensive and Defensive Wars. The Patriarchal Form of Government seems first to have obtain'd here, as in other Countries we have pass'd through; for we are told, that several Families being frequently united by Marriages or Compacts, for their common Defence under one Head, or Leader, they gave him the Name of *Herzog*, or Duke, and submitted their Controversies to his Determination: and that sometimes the ambitious Head of a powerful Family subdued his weaker Neighbours, and assum'd the same absolute Dominion over them as he claim'd over his own Tribe. Thus various Constitutions were struck out, according to the Circumstances the several People happen'd



to be under. And I believe all the World will agree with me at this Day, that neither Monarchy, or Aristocracy, a limited, or absolute Power in the State or Sovereign, are any of them *Jure Divino*; but whatever kind of Government is once establish'd in any Country ought to be submitted to. Thus much however I can't help observing, that whatever were the Forms of Government the ancient *Germans* liv'd under, most of the Princes of *Germany* at present are Absolute in their respective Dominions, as the Emperor himself is in his Hereditary Countries: Nay, there is scarce that State or Monarchy in Being at this Day, but the Sovereigns of them are Absolute. The common People subject to the *Venicians*, the States of the united Provinces, or any other Republick in *Europe*, have as little share in the Administration as those who live under a Monarchy, and their Governors are as Arbitrary and Uncontroulable. The only difference, as has been long observ'd, is, that under a Monarchy we have usually one Tyrant, and under a State some hundreds; and yet I don't know how it comes to pass, but the Subjects of a Monarchy are usually look'd upon to be in a State of Slavery, while those who live in a Common-Wealth are suppos'd to be in perfect Freedom. But to return to *Germany*: We have a set of Historians who are very positive that the ancient *German* Kings were elected and depos'd by their People whenever they saw fit: That this was an unalienable Right in the Multitude, which they could never part with; and as we are suppos'd to be of *German* Extraction; this ought to be part of the *English* Constitution. But they may remember too, that these

Repub-  
licks as  
arbitrary  
as Mo-  
narchs.

these same *Germans*, or *Saxons*, us'd to determine their Controversies by Combat, or going to Loggerheads; and that their Criminals were try'd by Fire and Water Ordeal, thrown into a River, or oblig'd to walk over nine or ten burning Plough-Shares blindfold, to vindicate their Innocence; and a hundred other Extravagancies of the like Nature, which are parts of that admir'd Constitution, that few of the present Generation will be fond of returning to. But further, What should we get by making the Populace Judges of their Prince's Actions, so little as they understand of the State of the World, and the Interest of their own Nation? Would they not commit ten thousand Errors in Politicks? Would they not be liable to be spirited up by every designing Knave, to the Destruction of the Prince and the Community; and perhaps oftener use their electing and deposing Power to their own hurt than benefit? Some Men are so fond of a Democracy, that they will not give themselves leave to reflect that they are at present under a much happier Constitution than ever the ancient *Germans* experienc'd. The Art of Government, as well as other Arts, is capable of Improvement; and why we should be always appealing to the first rude Draughts, and inculcating to the Mob that we ought to imitate only the first Essays of this Nature, that were made when there were no Laws to ascertain the Prince's Prerogative, or the Peoples Rights, in which our great Happiness consists, shews a more than ordinary Perverseness, or a very great degree of Ignorance in the History of the Antients.

on this ought to be part of the History of the Antients. But they may remember too that these

Other  
Customs  
of the  
ancient  
Germans.  
The  
Religion  
of the  
ancient  
Germans.

I proceed now to take Notice of some other Customs of the ancient Inhabitants of Germany, collected by *Cluverius* from *Cæsar*, *Tacitus*, and other Roman Historians. The common People, they tell us, generally went naked till they grew old, when they hung the Skin of some wild Beast about their Shoulders, fastning it with a Thong; and Men of the best Quality only wore a little Woollen Mantle, or a Coat without Sleeves. Their usual Bed was the Ground, or a little Straw; and People of Distinction lay upon the Skins of Wolves, or Bears. That they dipp'd their new born Infants in cold Water; and some say, threw them into Rivers, that by their swimming or sinking their Legitimacy might be determin'd. Their Food was Bread, Flesh, Butter and Fruits, as now. Their Drink, Water, Milk and Beer, not knowing the use of Wine. They had seldom more than one Knife in a Family, for they pull'd their Mear to pieces with their Fingers, as they do still in the East; but then 'tis usually so over done that it is ready to drop in pieces. They were usually very merry at their Entertainments, sitting in a Semicircle, the Master of the Family in the middle, and the rest on the Right and Left of him, according to their Quality; but no Women were admitted to their Feasts, or a Son under twenty Years of Age. They had the Liberty of marrying or cohabiting with as many Women as they pleas'd; but the common People usually contented themselves with one a-piece, on account of the Charge that attended the keeping more, as is suppos'd. The eldest Son, or next Heir of the Family, always inherited the entire Principality, or Estate of his An-



cessor; and the younger Children had certain Villages, or Lordships assign'd them for their Maintenance.

**The Religion of the antient Germans.** Few Pagan Nations, 'tis said, liv'd up to the Rules of Morality so well as the *Germans* did. They express'd a more than ordinary regard for Divine Worship; choosing their Priests out of their Nobility, who were not altogether ignorant of Moral Philosophy and Physicks, and were usually call'd to their Councils of State. Women were also admitted to the Priestly Office; and both the one and the other had the profoundest respect paid them by the Laity. The Doctrine of Transmigration prevail'd amongst them, they believ'd that departed Souls animated other Creatures when they had left these Bodies, and were happy or miserable, according as they behav'd in this Life. The Sun they worshipp'd with that Devotion, that *Cluverius* is of Opinion, they look'd upon this Planet as the only true God, dedicating the first Day of the Week to it. They also worshipp'd the God *Woden*, or *Godan*, after whom *Wednesday*, or the fourth Day of the Week is call'd. This Word *Godan* afterwards came to be contracted into God, and from the *Germans* we have it. They worshipp'd also the God *Taranes*, the same with the *Danish Thor*, the Thunderer, from whom our *Thursday* hath its Name. The Goddess *Freia*, or *Venus*, was also worship'd by the *Germans*, from whom *Friday* was so call'd. The God *Thies*, or *Ties*, another of their Deities answerable to *Mars*, gave Name to *Tuesday*. *Cluverius* also would have us believe, that they worshipp'd the Trinity: That they were acquainted with the History of the Creation, the Fall of Angels,

gels, &c. but I don't see any Foundation he hath for this. They perform'd their Religious Exercises, and sacrific'd in Groves, the Oak being usually made choice of for an Altar: And instead of a Temple, they erected an Arbour made of Oak and Beechen Bows. They look'd upon it, says *Cluverius*, as impious to draw any Picture, or Representation of their Gods; and yet we find the Image of an armed Man set on the top of a vast Pillar, worshipp'd by the *Saxons* till the time of *Charles* the Great, who destroy'd it; the Memory of which Occurrence is still kept up among the *Germans* in their Tragedies; and some pieces of that mighty Pillar are still preserv'd in the Cathedral Church of *Harberstat*.

The Priests, as well as the Sacrifice, were always crown'd with Wreaths of Oak, or of some other Sacred Tree. They sacrific'd not only Beasts, but Men, if we may believe the *Roman Writers*; but when they offer'd Human Sacrifices, they were taken from among their Slaves, or Malefactors; tho' upon extraordinary Occasions, 'tis said, they would offer their own Children. The Priests usually shot the Sacrifice to death with Arrows, if it was a Beast, but the Men were sometimes crucified. They inspected the Entrails of the Animal, and from thence prognosticated good or ill Success in their Wars and other Undertakings; and when the Rites were ended, the Sacrifices, whether they consisted of Men or Animals, were eaten, and they were merry, as usual at Festivals; the Priests entertaining them with Musick and Dancing. But I must confess, that part of the Account which mentions the eating of Human Flesh, makes me give the less Credit to the rest, because I have

yet never met with that People on the Face of the Earth which do allow themselves in eating their own Species, and it is generally what even other Animals abhor.

**Funerals.**

Their Belief that their Souls should animate other Bodies after Death, 'tis said, made them fearless of Danger; and if a Man happen'd to be under unfortunate Circumstances, he made no scruple of dispatching himself to the other World. They burnt their dead Bodies, and having gather'd up the Bones and Ashes of the Funeral Pile, they buried them together. The Wives, Slaves, Dogs, Horses and Armour of the deceas'd, 'tis said, were also thrown into the Fire, in order to serve their Lord in the other World. And at the Funerals of the Great, were Tiltings and Tournaments, and Songs sung in Memory of their Heroick Actions.

**The Northern Nations break in upon the Roman Empire.**

I have already shewn that the *Germans* defended their Frontiers so well against the *Romans*, that they were contented to make the *Rhine* and the *Danube* the Boundaries of their Empire; and accordingly built Fortresses, and planted Garrisons on the Banks of both those Rivers to prevent the Incursions of the barbarous Nations, as they call'd them: But notwithstanding these Precautions, within less than an hundred Years after *Constantine* the Great, the *Franks*, *Burgundians*, *Almans*, and other German Nations, broke through those Boundaries, pass'd the *Rhine*, and dispossels'd the *Romans* of all *Gaul*, *Rhania* and *Noricum*, which they shar'd amongst them; but the *Franks* prevailing over the rest, at length establish'd their Empire over all Modern *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy*, under the Conduct of *Charles* the Great.

*Germany*



Germany was never under the Dominion of one Sovereign, as Dr. *Nicholson* observes, till the Reign of this Prince, who was the Son of *Pepin*, King of *France*. He was born the 28th of *January*, 747, and upon the Death of his Father *Pepin*, which happen'd in the Year 768, he shar'd his Dominions with his Brother. After his Brother's Death, he assum'd the Government of the whole, notwithstanding his Brother left a Son behind him, with whom his Mother fled to *Desiderius*, King of *Lombardy*, for Protection. Hither *Charles* pursu'd her, and having defeated King *Desiderius*, made himself Master of great part of *Italy*, and particularly of *Rome*. The Pope and Clergy of that City having been forc'd to submit to the Kings of *Lombardy*, and lost much of the Power they had formerly usurp'd, look'd upon King *Charles* as their Deliverer, and swore Allegiance to him on *St. Peter's Tomb*: He was also by the Decree of Pope *Adrian*, declar'd Patrician of *Rome*, which was then a Title only inferiour to that of Emperor, and gave him Authority to confirm the Election of the Popes, and grant the *Italian* Bishops the Investiture of their Sees. King *Charles* to shew his Gratitude to the Pope, and to confirm him in his Interests, gave him a Power of constituting *Exarchs*, or Lieutenants over the Provinces of *Ancona*, *Bologna*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Parma*, *Ferrara*, &c. and conferr'd on him almost Regal Powers. This Prince afterwards conquer'd part of *Spain*, and reduc'd the *Saxons* in *Germany* to his Obedience, planting the *Christian Religion* wherever he carried his Arms, and founding Schools and Universities throughout his whole Empire. Pope *Adrian* dying in the Year 795, *Leo* the third was chosen

*Charles*  
the Great,  
first Em-  
peror of  
*Germany*;  
&c. Anno  
800.

sen to succeed him, and his Election confirm'd by *Charles the Great*, as Patrician of *Rome*; but an Insurrection being incited against this Pope by the Nephews of Pope *Adrian*, who treated him barbarously, oblig'd him to fly into *Germany* to *Charles the Great* for Protection, who thereupon march'd again into *Italy*, and having condemn'd the Offenders to Death, their Sentence was chang'd into that of Banishment, at the Intercession of the Pope. It was at this time, viz. on *Christmas-Day*, in the Year of our Lord 800, that the Pope with the Senate and People of *Rome*, agreed to confer the Title of *Roman Emperor* on *Charles the Great*, and accordingly plac'd the Imperial Crown upon his Head the Moment he was at his Devotions in *St. Peter's Church*, and the People with loud Acclamations saluted him *Emperor of the Romans*. The Pope also anointed him with the Holy Oils, acknowledging him to be his Sovereign, and the Emperor's Statue was afterwards set up in the publick Places of *Rome*; but the Emperor chose to reside in *Germany*, leaving *Italy* in a great measure under the Influence of the Pope, who knew how to make an Advantage of his Absence, as his Predecessors had done on the removing the Imperial Seat from *Rome* to *Constantinople*. *Charles the Great* having enjoy'd the Title of Emperor fourteen Years, died in the Year 814, and was buried at *Aix la Chapelle*, where he had founded a Church, designing to have made that City the Capital of his Empire, and the Residence of his Successors. He was about seventy two Years of Age when he dy'd, the Epitaph on his Tomb being no more than this *Magni Caroli Regis Christianissimi*

*flaniffimi Romanorum Imperatoris Corpus hoc Sepulchro conditum jacet.*

Ludowic, or Lewis, King of *Acquitain*, for his Piety surnam'd the Godly, succeeded his Father *Charles* the Great, being crown'd Emperor by Pope *Stephen IV.* at *Rheims* in *France*. This Prince order'd the Bible to be translated into the *Saxon Tongue*, and dispersed among the common People. He had three Sons, viz. *Lotharius*, *Lodowick* and *Pepin*, by his first Wife, who all rebell'd against their Father, and shut him up in a Monastery; but being rescu'd by his Subjects from his Confinement, he assembled an Army, and was marching against his Eldest Son *Lotharius*, when he dy'd. He left also a Son nam'd *Charles*, by a second Venter.

*Lewis 814.*

*Lotharius*, the eldest Son of *Lewis*, succeeded his Father, *Anno 840*, in the whole Empire, and having reign'd fifteen Years, retir'd into a Monastery at *Treves*, where he liv'd some time. It was in this Reign that *John VIII.* fill'd the Papal Chair, generally reported to be a Woman, and call'd Pope *Joan*.

*Lotharius 840.*

*Ludowic*, or *Lewis II.* succeeded *Lotharius* his Father, upon his Resignation of the Empire, and retiring to a Convent, *Anno 855*. He conquer'd *Sclavonia*, and planted Christianity in that Country. It was in this Reign the Court of *Rome* assum'd the Power of electing their Pope, without the Concurrence of their Sovereign: And *Adrian II.* was the first who was chosen without the Emperor's Leave.

*Lewis II. 855.*

Papal Encroachments.

*Charles* the Bald, Son of *Lewis I.* succeeded his Nephew *Anno 875*. He is said to be a weak Prince, being perswaded by Pope *John IX.* to solemnize his Coronation at *Rome*, and there

*Charles II. 875.*



there receive the Imperial Sceptre at his Hands.

**Louis III.**  
878.

*Ludovic, or Lewis III.* succeeded his Father *Charles*, Anno 878. and having reign'd about a Year, died, leaving his Throne to his Brother

**Charles**  
III. 879.

*Charles the Gross*, so nam'd from his Corulency, who by the Death of his two Brothers became possess'd of all *Germany, France* and *Italy*. He was the first who added the Year of our Lord to the Year of his Reign, in his Grants and Acts of State. He made a disadvantageous Peace with the *Normans*, whereby he left them in Possession of that part of *France* which is now call'd *Normandy*; and having done some other mean unpopular things, was deposed by his Nobility, and died miserably in a poor Village in *Swabia*.

**Arnolph**  
888.

*Arnolph*, Natural Son of the King of *Bavaria*, and Duke of *Carinthia*, was advanc'd to the Throne by the same Faction which deposed his Predecessor, Anno 888. He defeated *Guido* and *Berengarins*, who oppos'd him in *Italy*, and took *Rome* by Storm; but is said to have been soon after poison'd there by *Guido's* Wife.

**Lewis IV.**  
900.

*Ludovic, or Lewis IV.* the Son of *Arnolph*, was advanc'd to the Imperial Throne, on the Death of his Father. He was in perpetual War with the *Hungarians*, in which he had very ill Success, and great Numbers of the *German* Nobility lost their Lives. The Pope also set up another *Ludowick* against him in *Italy*, which created him a great deal of Disturbance.

The Imperial Crown, after the Death of *Lewis IV.* was offer'd to *Otto*, Duke of *Saxony*, by the *German* Nobility, who being grown old,

old, recommended to them *Conrade*, Duke of *Franconia*, who was thereupon declared Emperor: But the very Men who advanc'd him, not approving his Conduct, attempted to dethrone him. *Conrade* however secur'd his Possession, and on his Death appointed *Henry* the Son of *Otto*, Duke of *Saxony*, to succeed him.

*Conrade*  
912.

*Henry*, surnam'd *Auceps*, from the Pleasure he took in Hawking, succeeded to the Empire by Virtue of his Predecessor *Conrade's* Will, Anno 919. The Pope it seems offer'd to consecrate and anoint him Emperor; but he answer'd, that he did not think he stood in need of his Confirmation. He was a brave Prince, defended the Empire against the *Hungarians* and other foreign Enemies, and compos'd the Factions among his own People at home. He first fortified the great Towns of *Germany*, and order'd every ninth Peasant to remove into the Cities, and that a third part of the Corn and Hay about every City should be assign'd for the Maintenance of the Inhabitants. He also first instituted Tilts and Tournaments: And after a prosperous Reign of seven Years and an half, died of an Apoplexy in *Italy*, much regretted by his German Subjects.

*Henry* 919:

*Otho*, the Son of *Henry*, succeeded his Father, Anno 936, being from his Piety and happy Conduct stil'd the Great. He oblig'd *Harold*, King of *Denmark*, to acknowledge his Dependance on the Empire, and to introduce *Christianity* into his Dominions. He also subdued *Boleslaus*, King of *Bobemia*, and plant'd *Christianity* in that Country. On the other hand, he deposed Pope *John XII.* and plac'd *Leo VIII.* in his room, decreeing, that for the future the Pope should be appointed only by

*Otho* 936.

The Emperor asserts his Power of appointing the Pope.

the Emperor. In this Reign the Ceremony of Christening the Bells of Churches was first introduc'd.

Otho II.  
973.

Otho III.  
984.

Emperors  
first  
elected.

Otho II. succeeded his Father, and after a prosperous Reign left the Empire to his Son,

Otho III. an Infant of ten Years of Age. He prov'd a very wise Prince, and was the first, according to some, who instituted the Custom of choosing an Emperor by a Majority of Voices of seven Electors. After a Reign of eighteen Years, he was poison'd in *Italy* with a Pair of Gloves by his Concubine, on account of his refusing to marry her, as he had promised.

Henry II.  
1002.

Henry, Duke of *Bavaria*, was chosen Emperor by the Electors, Anno 1002, being crown'd by the Arch-Bishop of *Mentz*. He was successful in his Wars against the *Saracens* in *Italy*, whom he drove out of *Apulia* and *Calabria*, and vanquish'd the *Wendish* Forces, who had over-run great part of *Germany*. His Piety procur'd him the Title of the Holy, and his self-denial was so great, that upon his Death-Bed, after he had been married above twenty Years, he return'd his Empress *Cunigunda* to her Relations, assuring them she was a pure Virgin, having by mutual Consent on the Day of their Marriage, agreed they wou'd never come together. But History relates that he was once so jealous of this Lady, that he made her walk bare-foot over a red-hot Grate to manifest her Innocence; and if we may credit the Writers of those times, she never flinch'd at it, or express'd the least Sense of Pain.

Conrade  
1024.

Conrade, a Prince descended from *Charles* the Great, succeeded to the Empire Anno 1024, being crown'd at *Aix la Chapelle*, by the Arch-Bishop



Bishop of *Colen*. He was generally belov'd by his Subjects, and amongst his Laws he enacted, *That no Prince should make War on any Province of the Empire on Pain of Death.*

*Henry*, the Son of *Conrade*, surnam'd the Henry III  
1039. Black, succeeded his Father. He was successful in his Wars against the *Bohemians* and *Hungarians*; and in the Year 1046, was call'd into *Italy*, to settle the Peace of that Country, which was disturb'd by three Popes, set up by contrary Factions. He did not approve any of them, it seems, but set up a fourth, viz. *Clement II.* and reviv'd the Decree, *That the Pope should be appointed by the Emperor.*

*Henry IV.* an Infant of six Years of Age, Henry IV:  
1056. succeeded his Father. Pope *Hildibrand*, call'd *Gregory VII.* refus'd to acknowledge this Emperor for his Sovereign, and set up *Rodolph*, Duke of *Swabia*, against him, who was content to accept the Imperial Crown at the Hands of the Pope: And though *Rodolph* was defeated and kill'd in Battle, the Pope so managed Matters, that he procur'd *Henry* to be deposed by his Subjects, who elected his Son in his stead, after he had reign'd fifty Years, and fought sixty two general Battles. And he was reduc'd to such Straits before he died, that he begg'd a Prebendary in the Church of *Spire*, which he had founded himself, and was denied it by the Bishop.

*Henry V.* the Son of *Henry IV.* succeeded Henry V.  
1106. his Father in the Empire, Anno 1106. but was obliged to acknowledge the Pope's Supremacy, and renounce all Pretensions to the Investiture of Bishopricks, which his Ancestors claim'd. It is reported that at his Coronation his Sword was melted by Lightning, and

the Scabbard remain'd untouch'd by the Fire. This Prince dying without Issue,

*Lotharius*  
1125.

*Lotharius*, Duke of *Saxony*, was elected Emperor, and receiv'd his Crown from the Pope. He reviv'd the Practice of the Civil Law in the Empire.

*Conrade*  
1138.

*Conrade*, Duke of *Swabia*, Son of the late Emperor's Sister, succeeded his Uncle, but was oppos'd for some time by *Henry*, Duke of *Bavaria*. In this Reign a Body of the Canon Laws was compiled, and taught in the *German* Universities.

*Frederick*  
1152.

*Frederick*, Duke of *Swabia*, was elected Emperor upon the Death of *Conrade*, being surnamed *Barbarossa* from his Red Beard. He was crown'd by Pope *Adrian*, but during the Papacy of Pope *Alexander III.* he was excommunicated for opposing some Encroachments of that See, and so humbled, that he was content to throw himself at the Pope's Feet, and suffer him to tread on his Neck. In the Year 1187, this Emperor, *Richard I.* of *England*, and *Philip II.* of *France*, all went in Person on an Expedition to the Holy Land, where this unhappy Emperor was drowned in a River as he was bathing himself, and was buried at *Tyre*.

*Henry VI.*  
1190.

*Henry*, the Son of *Frederick Barbarossa*, succeeded his Father. He died also in a Voyage to the Holy Land, which the Pope had prevail'd upon him to undertake.

*Philip*  
1198.

*Philip*, the Brother of *Henry*, succeeded him; but refusing to acknowledge the Pope's Supremacy, he was excommunicated, and *Otto*, Duke of *Brunswick*, set up against him by the Pope and the Electors. The whole Empire was engaged on the one Side or the other by these Competitors in a bloody War, till *Philip* was

was treacherously assassinated in his Bed.

*Otho*, the surviving Competitor, by the Death of *Philip* became possess'd of the whole Empire, Anno 1208. but he had not reign'd four Years before he was depos'd by the Pope and the Electors: and *Frederick* King of *Sicily* advanc'd to the Imperial Dignity by the same Powers. *Otho* being universally deserted, died at *Brunswick* in the Year 1218.

*Otho* 1208

*Frederick* II. much admir'd by Historians for his Learning and Wisdom, and Resolution, was five times excommunicated by three Popes; but prevail'd against Pope *Gregory* IX. so far as to depose him from the Papal Chair. These continual Contests between him and the Popes gave rise to those two famous Factions of *Guelphs* and *Gibellines*; the former adhering to the Papal See, and the latter to the Emperors.

*Frederick* II

*Guelphs*  
and  
*Gibellines*.

*Frederick* having reign'd eight and thirty Years, died, or as is insinuated by some, was poyson'd in *Italy*; after which the Empire remain'd in great Confusion for twenty Years and upwards, there being no less than six Competitors for the Imperial Dignity, viz. (1). *Henry* Landgrave of *Hesse*, who was kill'd at the Siege of *Ulm*. (2). *Conrade* IV. *Frederick's* second Son having been elected King of the *Romans* in the Year 1524. who was poyson'd by his Physicians, after he had stil'd himself Emperor about three Years. (3). *Manfred*. (4). *William* Earl of *Holland*, declar'd King of the *Romans* by the Pope in Opposition to *Frederick* II. and was afterwards assassinated by the *Frisians*. (5). *Alphonso* King of *Castile*. And (6). *Richard* Earl of *Cornwal*, Brother to *Henry* III. of *England*, who by his Money is suppos'd to have gain'd the Voices of some of

An Inter-  
regnum.



of the Electors; but he was at length deserted by those who set him up; and after six Years Contest was oblig'd to return to *England*.

*Rodolph*  
1273.  
Rise of  
the *Au-*  
*strian*  
Family.

*Rodolph* Earl of *Hapsburg*, was at length advanc'd to the Imperial Dignity, Anno 1273. by the unanimous Consent of all the Electors, and confirm'd by the Pope. This Prince first rais'd the *Austrian* Family, by creating his Son *Albert* Archduke of *Austria*, who was afterwards Emperor.

*Adolph*  
1292.

*Adolph* Earl of *Nassau*, was declar'd Emperor on the Death of *Rodolph*, Anno 1292. but serving with his Troops as Mercenaries in the Army of *Edward I.* of *England* against *France*, he so disgusted the Electors of the Empire, that they made Choice of *Albert* the Son of *Rodolph* for their Sovereign, who defeated *Adolph* in a pitch'd Battle, and kill'd him with his own Hand.

*Albert*  
1298.

*Albert* the Son of *Rodolph*, was crown'd Emperor Anno 1298. and confirm'd by the Pope; he made his Son *Rodolph* King of *Bohemia*, and attempted to reduce *Hungary* in vain, he was murder'd by his Nephew and three other Assassins.

*Henry VII.*  
1308.

*Henry* Earl of *Luxemburg*, was elected Emperor on the Death of *Albert*, Anno 1308. He is celebrated for his Wisdom and Valour, as well as for his Temper and extraordinary Devotion. Neither Prosperity nor Adversity could move him, 'tis said; and he is reported to be so devout, that he would spend whole Nights in Prayer before a Crucifix, and receive the Sacrament every Day; but was poyson'd at length by a *Franciscan* Monk with the consecrated Elements, which the Emperor soon perceiving, order'd the Friar to get out of the Way lest he should be apprehend-  
ed;

ed; which the Villain neglecting, was afterwards dead alive. After this Prince's Murder there happened a terrible Famine in Germany, which some pious People look'd upon as a Judgment on that Country: and relate such incredible Things of Parents eating their Children, and Children their Parents, as would shock a very forward Believer.

*Ludowick Duke of Bavaria*, after an Interregnum of some Years, was chosen Emperor by a Majority of the Electors; but *Frederick Duke of Austria*, Son of the late Emperor *Albert*, was set up by a contrary Faction: *Frederick's* Forces being defeated, *Lodowick* remain'd sole Emperor. He constantly oppos'd the Papal Encroachments, depos'd Pope *John* the 22th, and plac'd *Nicholas V.* in his room, despising the Papal Excommunications, which were from time to time thundred out against him.

*Ludowick*  
1318.

*Charlet IV.* Son of *John King of Bohemia*, was elected Emperor on the Death of *Ludowick*, Anno 1346. He procur'd a Majority of Voices, 'tis said, by his Money; and there being three Princes who pretended to the Imperial Dignity during his Reign, he bought off their Adherents, and prevented their appearing in Arms against him. He was a learned prudent Prince; and the Contriver of the *Aurea Bulla*, which contains a Register of the Rites and Ceremonies to be observ'd at the Election of an Emperor.

*Charles IV*  
1346.

*Wenceslaus* the fourth Son of *Charles*, at the Desire of his Father succeeded to the Empire; but being a dissolute cruel Prince, was depos'd after he had reign'd two and twenty Years.

*Wenceslaus*  
1378.

*Frederick Duke of Brunswick*, being elected in the room of *Wenceslaus*, was assassinated by

*Frederick.*

by *Henry Count Waldeck* as he came from the Place of Election.

*Rupert*

1400.

*Rupert*, Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*, was immediately after elected Emperor *Anno* 1400. He was esteem'd a brave Prince, and having reign'd about ten Years, dy'd in Peace, and was buried at *Spire*.

*Jodocus*

1410.

*Jodocus Barbarus*, Marquis of *Moravia*, and Nephew to the Emperor *Charles IV.* succeeded *Rupert*, and reign'd nine Months : After whom

*Sigismund*,

1411.

*Sigismund* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, and Brother to the Emperor *Wenceslaus*, was unanimously chosen Emperor by the Electors ; and is represented by the Catholick Historians, as a brave Prince, of uncommon Piety and Learning ; but it was he that suffer'd *John Huss* and *Jerome of Prague*, to be condemn'd as Hereticks by the Council of *Constance*, and afterwards burnt, notwithstanding he had granted them a Passport, and was engaged in Honour and Conscience for their safe return to their Country ; which so exasperated the *Hussites* of *Bohemia*, that they rais'd a formidable Army ; and under the Conduct of their General *Zisca*, defeated his Forces in fourteen general Battles, and maintain'd the War against him with Advantage till his Death.

*Frederick*

IV. 1440.

*Frederick IV.* Duke of *Austria*, and Son-in-Law to the Emperor *Sigismund*, was unanimously chosen Emperor upon the Death of his Father, and was crown'd at *Rome* by Pope *Nicholas V.* He made it his Business to procure Peace in his Dominions ; and by his Marriage with *Leonora* the Daughter of *Alphonso* King of *Portugal*, the Houses of *Spain* and *Austria* came to be united. He reign'd

fifty



fifty three Years, being longer than any of his Predecessors sat on the Imperial Throne.

*Maximilian* succeeded his Father *Frederick* *Maximilian 1493.*  
Anno 1493. having been elected King of the  
*Romans* in the Year 1486. He married *Mary*  
the Daughter and Heiress of *Charles* Duke of  
*Burgundy*; whereby all the Territories belong-  
ing to that Duke were transferr'd to the House of  
*Austria*. He was engaged in perpetual Wars;  
and for five Years before his Death had his  
Coffin carried with him in all his Expeditions,  
not so much to put him in mind of his Mort-  
ality, as some have suggested, as to conceal  
some extraordinary Treasure that was lock'd  
up in it.

*Charles V.* surnam'd the *Great*, Archduke *Charles V. 1519.*  
of *Austria*, Son to *Philip* King of *Spain*, and  
Grand-Son of *Maximilian*, was next elected  
Emperor, Anno 1519. but *Francis*, the first  
King of *France*, being his Competitor, and  
spending a great deal of Money among the  
Electors, delay'd the Choice, and caus'd an  
Interregnum of six Months. He was crown'd  
at *Aix la Chapelle*, on the 21th of *August* 1520.  
He procur'd *Luther's* Doctrine to be condemn'd,  
but did not meddle with his Person: And it  
was in this Reign that the Disciples of *Luther* *Prote-  
stants first  
so call'd.*  
obtain'd the Name of Protestants, from their  
protesting against a Decree of the Imperial  
Diet, in favour of the Catholics. This Prince  
is reported to have been victorious in seventy  
Battles. He had the Pope and *French* King  
his Prisoners at the same time; and carried his  
Arms into *Africa*, where he conquer'd the  
Kingdom of *Tunis*: He subdued the Protestant  
Princes who were engaged in the *Smahaldick*  
League; taking the Elector of *Saxony* and the  
Prince of *Hesse* Prisoners, and drove the *Turk*  
Vol. VII. R r from

from the Siege of *Vienna*. And after a prosperous Reign of eight and thirty Years, resign'd his Empire to his Brother *Ferdinand*; retiring into a Convent in *Spain*, where he declar'd he had more Satisfaction in one Day than in all the Triumphs of his preceding Life, and in this Retirement he dy'd, about two Years after his Resignation.

*Ferdinand*  
I. 1558.

*Ferdinand* I. was declar'd Emperor on the Resignation of his Brother, by the unanimous Consent of the Electors; but Pope *Pius* IV. refus'd to confirm him, because neither the Resignation of *Charles* V. nor the Election of *Ferdinand* were done with his Concurrence. He was a peaceful Prince; and us'd to assign one part of the Day to hear the Complaints of his meanest Subjects; and was esteem'd a great Favourer of the Protestants.

*Maximilian*  
II. 1564

*Maximilian* II. his Son succeeded him, being at that time King of *Bohemia*, and afterwards King of *Hungary*. He was as indulgent to the Protestants as his Father, which occasion'd his being call'd by some the *Lutheran* Emperor.

*Rodolph*  
1576.

*Rodolph* succeeded his Father *Maximilian* in the Empire, being elected as usual. He apply'd himself to the Study of most Arts and Sciences, and especially the *Mathematicks*, and entertain'd the famous *Tycho Brahe* in his Court; but was esteem'd a better Scholar than a Governor.

*Matthias*  
1612.

*Matthias*, the Brother of *Rodolph* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, succeeded him Anno 1612. He was very severe upon the Protestants, which occasion'd an Insurrection in *Bohemia*; and at *Prague* two of his Ministers were thrown out of the Castle Windows, as has been mention'd already in the Description of *Bohemia*. He died

died without Issue, having reign'd seven Years.  
And was succeeded by

*Ferdinand of Gratz*, Archduke of *Austria*, *Ferdinand*  
Grand-Son to *Ferdinand I.* Anno 1619. The II. 1619.  
*Bohemians* apprehending he would be as severe  
upon the Protestants as his Predecessor, offer'd  
the Crown of *Bohemia* to *Frederick V.* Count  
Palatine of the *Rhine*; tho' they had before  
acknowledg'd *Ferdinand* for their King, which  
so incens'd the Emperor, that he determin'd  
the Destruction of the Protestants: whereup-  
on follow'd a bloody War in *Germany*, which  
lasted near thirty Years; but was ended by  
the Treaty of *Westphalia*, in the Reign of his  
Son; whereby the Protestants were secur'd in  
their Religious and Civil Rights.

*Ferdinand III.* being elected King of the Ro- *Ferdinand*  
*mans* the Year before, succeeded his Father III. 1637.  
Anno 1637. He carried on the War his Fa-  
ther had begun, and obtain'd a great Victory  
over the Protestants at *Ratisbon*, and broke  
the Power of the *Suedes*, who had been long  
Victorious in *Germany*; but being afterwards  
deserted by most of the Princes of the Empire,  
was oblig'd to enter into a Treaty with them;  
and allow them honourable Terms. The Mi-  
nisters of the Catholick Princes residing at  
*Munster* during this Treaty, and the Protestant  
Ministers at *Osnabrug*, this is sometimes  
call'd the Peace of *Munster*, and at others the  
Peace of *Osnabrug*: It is also sometimes call'd  
the Treaty of *Westphalia*, from its being con-  
cluded in that Circle. In the Year 1653. the  
Emperor procur'd his eldest Son *Ferdinand* to be  
elected King of the *Romans*, and crown'd; but  
this Prince dying within a Year afterwards,  
his Father surviv'd him, and he never arriv'd  
at the Imperial Dignity.



Leopold  
1658.

Articles  
sworn to  
at his  
Accession

Leopold, the only surviving Son of *Ferdinand III.* was elected Emperor on the eighth of *July 1658.* after an Interregnum of eight Months, and crown'd at *Francfort* the twenty second Day of the same Month. At the time of his Election he sign'd and executed certain Articles of Agreement made between his said Imperial Majesty and the Electors of the Empire, call'd the Capitulations of the Emperor *Leopold* : Whereby he oblig'd himself to protect *Christendom*, the See of *Rome*, and the Pope, to promote Peace in the Empire, and do Justice without Exception, according to the Laws : And also to protect the Electors of *Saxony, Brandenburg, Palatine*, and all their Subjects of the Protestant Religion, according to the Treaty of *Osnabrug* and *Munster* : He obliged himself also to observe the Imperial Constitutions, and Acts of the Diet ; and declares he will not suffer any thing to be publish'd against the Peace of Religion, concluded in the Treaty of *Westphalia*. That he will protect the Electors, Princes and States of the Empire in the Enjoyment of their Rights and Privileges. That the Ambassadors of the Electors shall take Place of those sent from any Republick. That he will make no Alliance with Foreign States, or engage in any War without the Consent of the Electors, Princes and States of the Empire, or alienate any thing which belongs to the Empire without the Consent of the Electors. And it is thereby declar'd, That any State or Subject of the Empire may engage in Foreign Wars, provided they are not against the Empire, or any of its Members. And the Emperor further declares, That he will not pretend to any Hereditary Right of Succession to the Imperial Dignity ; but leave the

the Electors their full Right of electing a King of the *Romans*, according to the *Golden Bull*, even during the Emperor's Life, with or without his Consent. And that he will employ none in his Councils, or in any Office in the Empire but Native *Germans*. But the most extraordinary Article inserted in this *Pacta Conventia*, as it may be call'd, was, That he should afford *Spain* no Assistance against *France*.

At the Accession of the Emperor *Leopold*, War with *Charles Gustavus*, King of *Sweden*, was become very terrible to the *German* Princes, having in a manner conquer'd *Poland*, and made a great Progress in the North of *Germany*, whereupon the new Emperor enter'd into a Confederacy with *Denmark*, *Brandenburgh* and *Poland*, and carried on the War against *Sweden* with various Fortune, till the Peace of *Oliua* put an end to it in the Year 1660. In the Year 1663 he enter'd into a War with the *Turk*, in which he lost the City of *Newhausel*: The Emperor's Forces however having defeated several great Bodies of the *Turks* afterwards, a Truce was concluded between the two Empire sin the Year 1664, for twenty Years. The *Hungarians* still continu'd restless, and exercis'd the Emperor with continual Conspiracies against his Government, which they were induc'd to, 'tis said, on account of the Invasion of their Religious and Civil Rights, and in the Year 1669, they made an offer to the *Grand Seignior* of their Country, in order to obtain his Protection against his Imperial Majesty; but the *Turks* being then engaged in the Siege of *Candia*, neglected the Proposal, and the *Hungarians* were left to defend themselves against their exasperated Prince as well as they could;

War with *Sweden*.

Peace of *Oliua*: 1660.

War with the *Turks* and *Hungarians*. 1663

could; and indeed they were grown so formidable, that the Emperor thought fit to send that great General, the Duke of Lorrain, against them, at the Head of a powerful Army, in the Year 1671, who reduc'd many of the revolted Cities, and made the most considerable Leaders of the Malecontents Prisoners, among whom were the Counts *Serin*, *Frangapani* and *Nadasti*, who were all soon after beheaded; and the Emperor hoping to root the Protestant Religion out of the Kingdom at once, sent down the most bigotted Roman Catholick Governours and Judges amongst them, who exercis'd all manner of Cruelties upon the miserable Inhabitants, which made many of them fly into the *Grand Signor's* Dominions, and again implore his Assistance: But the Emperor being soon made sensible of the ill Consequences of such Severities, directed his Ministers to proceed with more Moderation.

War with  
France.  
1672.

In the Years 1672 and 1673, the French having over-run good part of *Holland* and *Flanders*, and committed great Ravages in the *Palatinate* on the Frontiers of *Germany*, the Emperor enter'd into a Confederacy with *Spain* and the States General against them, and sent an Army of forty thousand Men under the Command of General *Montecuculi* to the Assistance of the *Dutch*, who were in some Danger of being conquer'd by *France* at this time, if this seasonable Relief had not in a great measure prevented it. The War however was carried on for some Years with various Success, till 1678, when a Peace was concluded at *Nimwegen*, between the contending Powers.

Peace of  
*Nimeguen*.  
1678.

The



The French having sent four thousand Men to the Assistance of the Hungarians the preceding Year, who join'd Count Tackley, the Malecontents carried all before them in that Country; but the Emperor making them an offer to confirm them in all their Religious and Civil Rights upon their returning to their Duty, most part of the Hungarians laid down their Arms; and a general Diet or Assembly of the States being held, the Emperor pass'd some Acts very advantageous to the Protestants. Count Tackley however cou'd not be prevail'd on to submit himself, the Turk having engag'd to make him Sovereign of Hungary.

The French assist the Hungarians.

The French King also being assur'd of the Grand Seignior's Design to break with the Emperor, surpriz'd Strasburg, the most considerable Town on the Frontiers of Germany towards France, in the Year 1680, and enter'd into an Alliance with Count Tackley, who having married the Princess Ragotski, and thereby gotten Possession of the Places that depended on that Family, rais'd an Army of thirty or forty thousand Men, with which he join'd the Turks; and in the Year 1683, the Porte declar'd War against the Emperor. The Imperial Court apprehending the Storm that was coming, sent Embassies to the Princes of Christendom to desire their Assistance against the common Enemy; And most of them contributed something, but none of them so largely as Pope Innocent XI. and John King of Poland. Tackley in the mean time made himself Master of several great Towns in Hungary, and began to stile himself Sovereign of the Country, coining Money in his own Name, against whom a great Army was sent under the Command of the Duke of Lorrain: But while the Imperial Troops

Surprize Strasburg. 1680.

Troops were endeavouring to reduce the revolted Places in *Hungary*, the *Grand Vizier*, *Cara Mustapha*, having join'd Count *Teckley*, on a sudden march'd into *Austria*, and laid Siege to *Vienna*, the Emperor having but just time to retire from the City with his Court before it was invested.

*Vienna*  
besieg'd.  
1683.

The *Turks* sat down before the Town on the 14th of *July*, 1683, and carried on the Siege with their usual Fury for two Months, when the Garrison was so weakned and harass'd by continual Attacks, that *Vienna* was almost given over for lost, and the Preservation of it is generally ascrib'd to the Vigilance and Conduct of the Governour, Count *Starem-burg*. But the Duke of *Lorrain*, the Imperial General, being at length join'd by the Elector of *Saxony* with ten thousand Men, and after him by *John Sobieski*, King of *Poland*, with twenty four thousand Horse, came to a Resolution to give the Enemy Battle. The Right Wing of the Imperialists was commanded by the King of *Poland*; the Left by the Duke of *Lorrain*; and the Centre by the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, and Prince *Waldeck*; and in this Order they march'd to attack the Infidels, *Teckley* with his Troops being at this time absent upon some Expedition, which made their Work much the easier; and after about three Hours obstinate Resistance, they forc'd the *Turkish* Camp, whereupon the Enemy's Horse fled, leaving their Foot to the Mercy of the victorious *Christians*, and the Siege was happily rais'd on the twelfth Day of *September*. The *Christians* afterwards pursued the flying Enemy, drove the *Turks* out of the Island of *Schut*, and retook the Fortreſs of

The Siege  
rais'd.

*Gran*

*Gran*, and several other Places from the Infidels.

The Imperialists were successful both against the *Turks* and *Hungarians* the following Years, 1684 and 1685, defeating Count *Teckley*, and taking in several Towns, but were forc'd to raise the Siege of *Buda* after they had lain before it some time. In the Year 1686, the *Christians* besieg'd it with better Success, taking the City by Storm. This is one of the most famous Sieges in our Memory, at which many noble Volunteers assisted from most of the Kingdoms in *Europe*. The following Year the Emperor reduc'd the greatest part of *Hungary* under his Obedience, and caus'd his Eldest Son, the Arch-Duke *Joseph*, to be crown'd King at *Presburgh*. He also procur'd the Consent of the States that this Kingdom should be no more Elective but Hereditary. In the Year 1688, the Imperialists, under the Conduct of the Duke of *Bavaria*, took *Belgrade*, which put the *Turks* into the utmost Consternation, there being no place of any considerable Strength between that City and *Constantinople*. In the mean time the *French* continu'd to ravage the Palatinate, burning and plundering all the Towns and Villages between *Heidelberg* and *Frankfort*, whereupon a Grand Confederacy was form'd against *France*, by the Emperor, *Spain*, *England*, *Holland*, *Savoy*, and several of the *German* Princes, wherein it was agreed, ' That they would never make ' Peace with *Lewis XIV.* until he had made ' Reparation to the Holy See for all Damages done to it; and till he had annull'd and ' made void all his infamous Proceedings ' against the Holy Father, *Innocent XI.* Nor ' till he had restor'd to each Party all he had

*Buda taken. 1686.*

*Hungary made an Hereditary Kingdom. Belgrade taken 1688.*

*Confederacy against France. A. 1699. Conditions of it.*



‘ taken from them since the Peace of *Munster*.  
 ‘ Nor till he had restor’d to the Protestants of  
 ‘ *France* all their Possessions and Goods, and  
 ‘ an entire Liberty of Conscience. Nor untill  
 ‘ he had restor’d the Estates of the Kingdom  
 ‘ of *France* to their antient Liberties and Pri-  
 ‘ vileges.’ Upon the Conclusion of which  
 Alliance the War was carried on with all ima-  
 ginable Vigour, both upon the *Rhine*, and in  
*Flanders*.

War in  
*Turky*.

Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, who commanded on  
 the Frontiers of *Turky*, on the Duke of *Lor-  
 rain*’s being sent to make head against the  
*French* upon the *Rhine*, was very successful in  
 his first Campaign, defeating the *Turks* in a  
 general Battle near *Patochin*, and afterwards  
 made himself Master of the Cities of *Nissa* and  
*Widin*. In the Year 1690, the Emperor pre-  
 vail’d with the Electors to choose his Eldest  
 Son *Joseph* (who was already King of *Hungary*)  
 to be King of the *Romans*.

King of  
 the *Romans*  
 chosen.

*Belgrade*  
 taken by  
 the *Turks*.  
 1690.

The Year 1690 prov’d very unfortunate to  
 the Imperialists, for they lost not only *Widin*  
 and *Nissa*, but *Belgrade* also was taken by  
 Storm, on blowing up a Magazine, which  
 threw down great part of the Wall. Count  
*Tekley* being also made Prince of *Transilvania*  
 by the Grand Seignior, routed a Body of the  
 Imperialists, and took Possession of that Coun-  
 try, tho’ he was forc’d to relinquish it before  
 the Year came about. The following Year  
 Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* had the good Fortune  
 to defeat the *Turks* in a general Battle near  
*Salankamen*, wherein the Grand Vizier *Cuperli*,  
 was kill’d; and afterwards took *Peterwaradin*;  
 but laying Siege to *Belgrade* in the Year 1693,  
 the *Turks* made so gallant a Defence that they  
 were forc’d to rise from before it. *Transilva-*

Battle of  
*Salanka-*  
*men*.

nia was again invaded by the *Turks* in the Year 1695, where the Imperial General *Veterani* was defeated and taken Prisoner, and afterwards beheaded in cool Blood by the barbarous *Turk*, contrary to all Rules of War. There happen'd afterwards a considerable Action between the *Turks* and Imperialists near *Temeswaer*, where both claim'd the Victory, but neither Party had much Reason to boast. The last great Battle which was fought between the Imperialists and the *Turks* in this War, was in the Year 1697, near *Zenta*, in *Hungary*, in which Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* commanded the *Christians*, and obtain'd a compleat Victory, the *Turks* losing thirty thousand Men, among whom was the *Grand Vizier*, with their Camp, Cannon, and an incredible Quantity of Ammunition and Provision. The same Year the Elector of *Saxony*, who commanded the Imperialists at the Battle of *Temeswaer*, was advanc'd to the Crown of *Poland*, to the Mortification of the *French*, who set up the Prince of *Conti* against him; and perhaps this might have some Influence on the Treaty of *Ryswick*, which was concluded at this time between the Confederates and *France*; though surely no Articles could be more different than these were from those the Allies propos'd to themselves at the Beginning of the War; for there they engage that they will not make Peace with *France* till the *French* Protestants are restor'd to their Religious and Civil Rights, and in this Peace those Protestants are not so much as mention'd; but on the contrary, Popery is establish'd in the *Palatinate*, and the poor Protestants left to the Mercy of their Enemies. The Substance of the other Articles were, That *France* should restore to

Battle of  
*Zenta*.

Peace of  
*Ryswick*.  
1697.

Substance

*Spain*

*Spain, Barcelona, Roses, Gironne in Catalonia, and Luxemburg, Mons, and Charleroy, and all other Towns that had been taken by the French in the Low Countries, or in America : That the Elector Palatine should be restor'd to his Territories, Dinant restor'd to Liege, and Fort Kiel, Friburg, Starfort, Old Brisac, and Philipsburg restor'd to the Empire; but the important City of Strasburgh was resign'd to France; the Castles of Traerbach, Ebrezburg, Kirnburg, and the Fortrels of Montroyal to be demolish'd and restor'd to their respective Owners; and Lorrain was to be restor'd to its Duke. The following Year, 1698, a Treaty was set on Foot between Germany and Turkey, in which the English and Dutch were admitted Mediators, and a Truce was concluded for twenty five Years between the two Empires, at Carlowitz, on the twenty sixth of January, 1698-9, whereby all Transylvania was confirm'd to the Emperor, and the Province of Temeswaer to the Grand Seignior; and for the rest, each Party was to keep what was in their respective Possessions, and the Roman Catholicks in the Turkish Dominions were to have the free Exercise of their Religion.*

Truce of  
Carlowitz.  
1698.

Treaty of  
Partition,  
1699.

About this time the English, French and Hollander enter'd into a Treaty for the Partition of the Spanish Dominions between the Archduke Charles and the Dauphin of France, in case Charles II. King of Spain should happen to die; and this they did without the Consent of the Austrian Family, who look'd upon themselves to have an undoubted Right to the whole Spanish Monarchy: and the Emperor being desir'd to come into the said Treaty after it was concluded, rejected the Proposal with some Indignation.

Soon



Soon after the signing of the Partition Treaty, viz. On the first of November 1700. died Charles II. King of Spain : and by his Will, (at least as the French King pretended) appointed the Duke of Anjou, second Son to the Dauphin of France, to succeed him in all his Dominions. And Lewis XIV. without any regard to the Treaty of Partition so lately made, immediately took Possession of the Spanish Territories in Spain, Italy, and the Low Countries ; and declar'd his Grand-Son the Duke of Anjou King of Spain, and the Dominions thereto belonging. And his Title to the same was acknowledg'd even by England and Holland : Nay, King William and the States General wrote Letters to the Duke of Anjou, congratulating his Accession : And he was crown'd at Madrid the fourteenth of April 1701. The Imperialists under the command of Prince Eugene, thereupon march'd into Italy this Summer with an Army of forty thousand Men, in order to make good his Imperial Majesty's Pretensions to the Spanish Territories there ; and were very successful in their first Attempts.

James II. King of England, dying on the 6th of September 1701. at St. Germains in France, and the French King causing his Son to be proclaim'd King of England by the Name of James III. King William enter'd into an Alliance with the Emperor and the Dutch against France : Whereby it was agreed, That Satisfaction should be procur'd to the Emperor for his Pretensions upon Spain ; and that England and Holland should be secur'd in their Dominions and Commerce. And if this could not be obtain'd in a peaceable way within the Space of two Months from the Date of the Treaty

King of Spain dies 1700.

Duke of Anjou succeeds him.

Oppos'd by the Emperor

Another Alliance form'd against France 1701. on the Death of King James II.

Treaty (7th September 1701.) That then they should assist each other with all their Forces to accomplish it. And in Order to this, they should endeavour to conquer the *Spanish Netherlands* for a Barrier for the *Dutch*. And the *Dutchies of Milan*, the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*, and the *Spanish Places* on the Coast of *Tuscany* for the Emperor. And the *English* and *Dutch* were to possess such Places as they should take from the *Spaniards* in the *Indies*. And it was further agreed, That none of the Parties should make Peace without the Consent of the other: Nor until they had obtain'd Satisfaction for the Emperor, and a Security for the Dominions and Trade of the *English* and *Dutch*, and procur'd, that the Crowns of *France* and *Spain* should never be united under the same Prince, and the *French* excluded from the Trade of the *West Indies*.

The Imperialists in the mean time had made a considerable Progress in *Italy*; and among other Actions, Prince *Eugene* on the first of February 1701. N. S. surpriz'd the *French* General Marshall *Villeroy* in his Bed at *Cremona*, having discover'd a Way into the Town by a Subterraneous Passage. While the Allies were preparing to second the Emperor in his Pretensions to the *Spanish Monarchy*, King *William* died on the 8th of March 1702. to the great Mortification of the Confederates: but his Successor Queen *Anne*, declaring that she would carry on the Preparations against *France*, and support the Allies, their Hopes began to revive, and all things went on in the same Channel as in the former Reign.

Her *British Majesty* formally declar'd War against *France* on the fourth of May, 1702, and having constituted the Earl of *Marlborough* General

Success  
of the  
Imperia-  
lists in  
*Italy*.

King  
*William*  
dies 8th  
of March  
1702.

War  
declar'd  
against  
*France*

General of her Forces in the *Low Countries*, the *Dutch* also gave him the Command of their Troops; and in his first Campaign he obliged the *French* to quit the *Spanish Gelderland*. The Grand Fleet also sailed to *Spain*, with Ten Thousand Land-Forces on board under the Command of the Duke of *Ormond*, and made a Descent near *Cadix*, inviting the *Spaniards* to join them, and assert the Title of the House of *Austria*: But some Disorders the *English* had committed, with the natural Aversion of the *Spaniards* for Hereticks, render'd the Attempt unsuccessful; and the *British* Troops were obliged to re-imbarque without effecting any thing considerable. However they had the good Fortune, in their return home, to meet with the *Spanish* Galeons at *Vigo*, which made some amends for their Disappointment at *Cadix*.

A great Battle was fought this Summer near *Luzara* in *Italy*, between the *French* and Imperialists on the 15th of *August* N. S. and great was the slaughter on both sides; but it is a doubt at this Day which side had the Victory. The Imperialists however, had the good Fortune to make themselves Masters of *Laudau* in *Germany* this Campaign; and the Earl of *Marlbro* took *Venlow*, and afterwards *Buxermond* and *Sevenswaert* upon the *Muse*: *Marshall Boufflers* also abandoning the City of *Liege* on the approach of the Confederates, the Earl of *Marlbro* took Possession of it, and on the 23d of *October* took the Citadel by storm: whereupon the *Chartreuse* of *Liege* surrendered to the Allies on the 29th of the same Instant. And thus ended the Campaign of 1702. when the Earl of *Marlbro*, as he was returning by Water from the Confederate Army

Battle of  
*Luzara*.

*London*  
taken.  
Progress  
of the  
Allies in  
*Flanders*.

to



to *Holland*, was made Prisoner by a *French* Party from *Guelder*; but none of the Party knowing him, and the Earl producing a *French* Pass, after they had plunder'd the Boat, he was dismiss'd, and suffer'd to proceed in his Passage. At his return to *England* he was created Duke of *Marlborough*: and it was resolv'd by the Parliament that the *English* Forces under his Command in *Flanders* should be increas'd to fifty thousand Men.

Duke of  
*Bavaria*  
joins the  
*French*,  
1703.

The following Campaign, *Anno* 1703. The Duke of *Bavaria* having declar'd for *France*, was join'd by a Body of *French* Troops under the Command of Marshal *Villars*; and made himself Master of the City of *Ratisbon*, where the Diet of the Empire were assembled. The Elector afterwards invaded *Tyrol*, in order to open a Communication with the *French* in *Italy*; but the Imperialists invading *Bavaria* at the same time, he was oblig'd to retire to defend his own Country; but afterwards made himself Master of *Ausburgh*. On the other side, the Confederates in the low Countries besieg'd *Bonn*, and took it, and afterwards *Huy*, *Limburgh* and *Gelder*. The *French* under the Command of the Duke of *Burgundy*, invested *Old Brisac*, and took it; after which Marshall *Tallard* set down before *Landau*, and the Prince of *Hesse* being detach'd from the *Netherlands* to endeavour the Relief of that Town, was surpriz'd by *Tallard* and defeated, soon after which the Place surrendered.

Towns  
taken this  
Campaign

Prince of  
*Hesse* de-  
feated.

The

The Confederate Forces under the Command of General *Opdam* in *Flanders*, also were surpriz'd by *Boufflers*, this Campaign near *Eckeren*, on the 30th of *June* N. S. and *Opdam*, being cut off from his Army, fled to *Breda*, giving all for lost; but the other Generals maintaining their Ground, there was an incredible Slaughter on both sides; till Night came on, when the *French* thought fit to retire.

Battle of  
*Eckeren.*

This Year the King of *Portugal* came into the Grand Alliance; and the Emperor and the King of the *Romans* resigned their Right in the Dominions of *Spain* to the Archduke *Charles*; who was thereupon declared King of *Spain* by the Name of *Charles III.* and on the 26th of *December* his Catholick Majesty arriv'd in *England*, and after having been magnificently entertain'd by the Court at *Windsor*, he continued his Voyage to *Portugal*, under the Convy of an *English* Squadron of Men of War.

King of  
*Portugal*  
comes in-  
to the Al-  
liance.

Archd.  
*Charles*  
declared  
King of  
*Spain.*

The same Year the Duke of *Savoy* coming into the Grand Alliance, the D. of *Vendosme*, who commanded the *French* in *Italy*, having some Intimation of his Design, made six thousand of his Troops Prisoners; which his Royal Highness retaliared by taking the *French* Ambassador into Custody, and all the Subjects of *France* in his Dominions. About the same time the Marquis of *Visconti* join'd the Duke of *Savoy* with fifteen hundred *German* Horse, and afterwards General *Staremburg* with sixteen thousand Imperialists more, having march'd two hundred Miles, and skirmish'd every Day with the *French*, who were superior to him in Numbers; and 'tis to the Conduct of this General, that the Allies were

Duke of  
*Savoy*  
comes in-  
to the  
Alliance.

in a great measure oblig'd for their future Success on that side ; for if the Duke of *Savoy* had not been supported in this critical Juncture, all *Italy* had been lost. And thus ended the Year 1703.

Duke of  
Marlboro's  
March to  
the Danube  
1704.

Attack of  
Donawert.

Battle of  
Hochster.

The Imperial Minister, Count *Wratisslaw*, having represented to her *Britanick* Majesty the Distress the Empire was reduc'd to by the *French* and *Bavarians*, and a fresh Insurrection of the *Hungarian* Malecontents, the Duke of *Marlborough* was detach'd from the *Netherlands* with a formidable Army to assist the Imperialists on the *Danube*, whither he began his March the middle of *May*, 1704. and having join'd Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, attack'd the *Bavarian* Intrenchments near *Donawert* on the 2d of *July*, and carry'd them after a sharp Dispute, wherein many thousands were kill'd on both sides. The Allies immediately after took Possession of *Donawert*, and entering the Duke of *Bavaria's* Country, he was oblig'd to retire under the Cannon of *Ausburg*, where an Accommodation was propos'd to his Electoral Highness by the Confederate Generals, and in a manner agreed to : but the Elector understanding that Marshal *Tallard*, with a strong Body of *French* Troops, had pass'd the *Black Forest* and was ready to join him, broke off the Treaty abruptly ; which provok'd the Duke of *Marlborough* to detach Thirty Squadrons of Horse to burn and destroy the Country of *Bavaria* to the very Walls of his Capital City of *Munich*. On the 13th of *August* N. S. Prince *Eugene* and the Duke of *Marlborough* engaged the *French* and *Bavarians* at *Hochster*, where they obtain'd a complear Victory, near twenty thousand of the Enemy being kill'd, and thirteen thousand made Prisoners,



soners, together with Marshal Tallard, General of the *French*: whereupon the City of *Ausburgh* sent to desire the Protection of the Duke of *Marlborough*, and the Emperor in Consideration of this important Service, made him a Prince of the Empire. The City of *Ulm* also surrendered to the Imperialists on the 11th of *September*; after which Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* invested *Landau*, while the Duke of *Marlborough* cover'd the Siege, and the Place surrendered on the 24th of *November* N. S. In the mean time the Electors of *Bavaria* yielded up the whole Electorate to the Imperialists.

*London*  
surrendered.

*Bavaria*  
yielded  
to the  
Imperialists.

War in  
*Portugal*.

A Detachment of twelve thousand *English* and *Dutch* Forces were this Year sent to the Assistance of the King of *Portugal*, under the Command of Duke *Schomberg*: whereupon King *Charles III.* publish'd a Declaration, inviting his *Spanish* Subjects to join him; and the King of *Portugal* publish'd another Declaration, shewing the Right of *K. Charles III.* to the *Spanish* Monarchy, and his Reasons for his appearing in Arms against King *Philip*, whom he stil'd a Usurper. King *Philip* on the other hand, declar'd War against the King of *Portugal*, King *Charles*, and all their Allies; and soon after invading *Portugal*, took several Towns on the Frontiers of that Kingdom. Duke *Schomberg* weary of his Command in *Portugal*, where he found neither Horses for mounting the Confederate Cavalry, or any other Provisions of War they had agreed to furnish; and the *Portuguese* Generals insisting on their having the Command of the *English* Troops, he desir'd to be re-call'd, and the Earl of *Galway* was appointed to command the *English* Troops in *Portugal* in his room.

1704.

*Gibraltar*  
taken.

Sea Fight  
of *Malaga*.

In the beginning of the Year 1704. Admiral *Rooke* with a Body of Land Forces on board commanded by the Prince of *Hesse*, sail'd to *Barcelona*, where he arriv'd the 18th of *May*; and the Prince of *Hesse* landed near the Town with 2500 Men, sending a Summons to the Governor to surrender, who did not think fit to obey it. This Expedition was undertaken on an Assurance that there would be an Insurrection in the Town in favour of King *Charles*, on the Appearance of the Confederate Fleet; but nothing of this sort happening, the Troops were re-imbarqu'd; and the Fleet sail'd for *Gibraltar*, and having made a Descent the 21st of *July*, attack'd the Place with that Fury, that it surrendred the 24th. Sir *George Rooke* engaged the *French* Fleet, commanded by the Count *de Thoulouse*, on the 24th of *August* following, and had gain'd a compleat Victory if his Ammunition had not fail'd him, which was occasion'd by the great Fire which was made on the Attack of *Gibraltar*, and the leaving a Quantity of Ammunition there to secure it. However, the *French* Fleet was so shatter'd, that they declin'd renewing the Engagement the next Day, and never after disputed the Dominion of the Seas with the Confederates during the War.

In *Italy* the Confederates had not so good Success this Campaign as in some other parts of *Europe*: for here the *French* took *Verceil* and *Susa*, and the Confederates were not in a Condition to attempt the Relief of either. On the other Hand, the *Hungarian* Malecontents were prevail'd with to accept the Mediation of *England* and *Holland*, which was some relief to the Emperor on that side.

*Venus*

*Verue* in *Piedmont* surrendred to the *French* War in the 8th of *April* 1705. and soon after *Nice* *Italy*. 1705 and *Villa Franca*; and on the 16th of *August* a Battle was fought near *Cassano* in *Italy* between the *French* and *Imperialists*, wherein great Numbers were kill'd on both sides, but neither of them had much Reason to boast of the Victory, tho' both sung *Te Deum* for it.

The Duke of *Marlborough* commanding on the *Moselle* this Campaign, the *French* retook the Town of *Huy*, and made themselves Masters of *Liege*; but the Confederate Army returning to *Flanders*, the *French* were forc'd to relinquish those Places again. The Duke afterwards enter'd the *French* Lines near *Tirlemont*, and defeated a great Body of the Enemies Troops; but as he was about to attack their Grand Army at *Overyfch*, the Deputies of the States oppos'd it, and refus'd to let the *Dutch* Troops engage; which the Duke resented so highly, that it cost their High Mightinesses some pains to reconcile themselves to him again: but such ample amends and large Promises were made him on this Occasion, that they continued very dear ever afterwards.

In the  
Low  
Countries

*Leopold* Emperor of *Germany*, after a long and prosperous Reign died at *Vienna* on the fifth of *May* N. S. in the Year 1705. He was born the 9th of *June* 1640. and crown'd King of *Hungary* on the 27th of *June* 1655. and of *Bohemia* the 14th of *September* 1656. and afterwards elected Emperor on the 18th of *July* 1658. He was three times married; but left Children only by his last Empress *Magdalena Theresa*, Daughter to Prince *Philip-William* of *Newburg*, by whom he had the late Emperor *Joseph*, and the present Emperor *Charles*, and three

The death  
of *Leopold*  
Emperor  
of *Germany*



three Archdutchesses, viz. *Mary Elizabeth*, *Mary Anne*, and *Mary Magdalen*. This Prince is frequently stil'd the Happy, from his escaping them any Conspiracies form'd against him, and his Success against the *Turks*: And 'tis certain, he was very happy in the Choice of his Ministers and Generals, which ought not to be look'd upon as purely the Effect of Chance, but something in this case may very well be ascrib'd to the Judgment of the Prince.

*Joseph*  
1705.

*Joseph* King of the *Romans*, succeeded his Father *Leopold*, who laid his dying Commands on him to assist his Brother *Charles* in the Recovery of the *Spanish* Monarchy. The late Emperor being embalm'd, his Heart was put into a Silver Box, and carried to the Chapel of *Loretto* to be deposited behind the High Alter there. His Bowels were put into another Silver Box, and with a great deal of Ceremony interred in the Cathedral Church of *St. Stephen*; and his Body, after it had lain three Days in State in the Imperial Palace, was interr'd in the Church of the *Capuchins* at *Vienna*, with all imaginable State.

*Barcelona*  
taken by  
the Allies

The Grand Fleet, under the Command of *Sir Cloudsly Shovel*, with a Body of Land Forces on board commanded by the Earl of *Peterborough*, set sail from *England* on the 24th of *May*, this Year 1705. and having touch'd at *Lisbon*, King *Charles III.* came on board them, after which the Fleet sail'd to *Barcelona*, arriving before that City on the 22th of *August* N. S. The Confederate Forces having made a Descent, attack'd the Fort of *Montjuich*, or *Montjoy*, and carried it on the sixth of *September*; but the Prince of *Hesse* was kill'd at the first Attack. The City of *Barcelona* also surrendered

rendred on the 4th of October N. S. and the whole Province of *Catalonia*, except *Roses*, immediately after declar'd for King *Charles III.* The following Winter the Earl of *Peterborough* made a prodigious Progress in *Spain*, considering the small Force he had with him; for he took Possession of the City of *Valencia*, and oblig'd that whole Province to declare for the House of *Austria*. The *Portuguese* also were upon the Offensive this Year, and took some Towns on the Frontiers of *Spain*; but setting down before *Badajoz* were forc'd to raise the Siege, and were afterwards handsomely bang'd by the French General, the Marshal *Theffe*. But the French and *Spaniards* being apprehensive of a general Revolt in the Kingdom of *Spain* if the Allies were suffer'd to remain in the quiet Possession of *Catalonia* and *Valencia*, drew off most of their Forces from the Frontiers of *Portugal*, and on the third of April N. S. laid Siege to the City of *Barcelona*, where King *Charles III.* commanded in Person: King *Philip* also thought fit to command the French and Spanish Troops which form'd the Siege in Person; for on the Fortune of this Place it was generally thought at that time, the Fate of the Spanish Monarchy depended. There was not more than seven or eight hundred regular Troops in *Barcelona* when King *Philip* sat down before it; but the Earl of *Peterborough* found means to throw in three or four thousand Men afterwards, who defended the Place till the eighth of May N. S. when the Confederate Fleet consisting of fifty Men of War, besides Frigats and Transports, with a Body of Land Forces on board arriv'd in the Road of *Barcelona*, the Fleet being commanded by Sir *John Leake*, and the Land Forces by the Earl of *Peterborough*,

1706.  
*Barcelona*  
besieg'd  
by King  
*Philip.*

**The Siege rais'd.** *Peterborough*, which put the *French* and *Spaniards* into such a Consternation, that they precipitately rais'd the Siege, and drew off their Troops on the 12th of *May* early in the Morning, leaving their Artillery, Ammunition, Provision, and Wounded Men behind them, and march'd directly for *France* with King *Philip* at the Head of them; and what is very remarkable, there happen'd at the same time at nine in the Morning almost a total Eclipse of the Sun, being the *French* King's Device, for six Minutes; from whence many of the Superstitious took leave to conjecture that the *French*, as well as the *Spanish* Monarchy, would soon decline and become a Prey to their Enemies.

**The Allies take Possession of Madrid.**

The Siege of *Barcelona* was no sooner rais'd, but the *Portuguese* and *English* Generals on that side took a Resolution of advancing directly to *Madrid*; whereupon the Queen and Court of *Spain* thought fit to retire to the Confines of *France*, and the Marquis *das Minas*, and the Earl of *Galway* took Possession of that Capital on the 24th of *June* 1706. and on the 27th King *Charles* III. was proclaim'd there: Whereupon *Toledo*, and several other great Towns made their Submission. This Success made the Confederate Generals at *Madrid* send Express after Express to King *Charles* III. to hasten his March to his Capital City and join them with all the Forces he could assemble; but the Kingdom of *Aragon* declaring for him at the same time, he march'd to *Saragossa*, and trifled away so much time there in Bull Feasts and other Amusements, that King *Philip* had time to draw together an Army superior to that of the Allies at *Madrid*, and oblig'd the Confederates to quit that City; whereupon



whereupon the Towns of *Toledo*, *Salamanca* and other Places in *Castile*, which had desired the Protection of the Allies, declar'd again for King *Philip*; and three or four Days afterwards, when it was too late, King *Charles* join'd the *Portuguese* at *Guadalaxara* with six or seven Regiments; but the Forces of the Confederates not being able to subsist in *Castile* for want of Provisions, decamp'd about the ninth of *September*, and march'd into *Valencia*, where they were join'd by ten thousand Men from *England*, who landed at *Alicant*, at least they were ten thousand when they embark'd in *England*; but Sicknefs and other Accidents, destroy'd above half of them before they enter'd upon Action. On the eleventh of *December* this Year died *Don Pedro* King of *Portugal*, in the 58th Year of his Age, and was succeeded by his eldest Son *Don Juan IV.*

Upon the *Rhine* there was very little Action; and in *Hungary* a Suspension of Arms was agreed on this Campaign between the Imperialists and the Malecontents: But in *Flanders* on the 12th of *May* O. S. that memorable Battle was fought called The Battle of *Ramillies*, between the Confederates under the Command of the Duke of *Marlborough*, and the *French* and *Bavarians* commanded by the Elector of *Bavaria* and Marshal *Villeroy*, wherein the Allies gained a compleat Victory, taking great part of the Enemies Artillery and Baggage, with very little loss on the side of the Allies. Whereupon the Cities of *Louvain*, *Brussels*, *Mechlin*, *Ghent*, *Oudenard*, *Bruges*, *Antwerp*, and several other considerable Cities in *Flanders* and *Brabant*, made their Submission, and acknowledged King *Charles III.* for their

Battle of  
Ramillies.

Sovereign. The Duke of *Marlborough* the same Campaign besieged and made himself Master of *Ostend*, *Menin*, *Dendermond* and *Aeth*.

In *Italy* also the Confederates were very successful at the end of the Campaign, though things had but a dark Aspect on that side in the beginning of the Year: For the Duke of *Vendosme* on the 19th of *April* defeated the Imperialists at *Calcinato*. On the 23d of *May* the *French* invested *Turin*, and press'd that City very hard; whereupon Prince *Eugene* march'd to the Relief of it. On the 5th of *August* the *French* took the Counterscarp of the Citadel of *Turin*, and both Town and Castle were upon the point of being taken: but the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* having join'd their Forces, attack'd the *French* in their Intrenchments before *Turin* on the 7th of *September* N. S. and having obtain'd a compleat Victory, enter'd the City in Triumph. Soon after the City of *Milan* and the greatest part of that Dutchy submitted to the Imperialists; and about the beginning of *March* following, a Treaty was concluded between Prince *Eugene* on the part of the Imperialists, and Prince *Vaudemont* on the part of *France*; whereby it was agreed, That the *French* should evacuate all they were possess'd of in *Italy*, and be permitted to march home with the usual Marks of Honour. And thus ended the Year 1706. the most glorious to the Allies of any during the War, and which would infallibly have put an end to it, if there had been a good understanding between the *English*, *Imperialists*, and *Portuguese* in *Spain*; but while their Generals were disputing about Command and Precedency, most of the mighty Advantages we had gain'd in that Kingdom

Battle of  
*Turin*.

The  
*French*  
evacuate  
*Italy*.

dom were lost never to be retriev'd again. We conquer'd great part of *Spain* indeed afterwards; but the indolent Conduct of some who were principally concern'd, had so disgusted the *Spaniards*, that they wou'd never be reconcil'd to the Allies afterwards.

The first considerable Action which hap-  
pen'd in the Year 1707. was the Battle 1707.  
Battle of  
Almanza.  
of *Almanza*, where the *French* under the Command of the Duke of *Berwick*, entirely routed the Army of the Allies commanded by the Marquis *Das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway*. The *Portuguese* Horse it seems, abandon'd the Foot at the first Charge, which occasion'd most of the *English* and *Dutch* Infantry to be cut in pieces: While the Horse with their two Generals made their Retreat into *Catalonia*, leaving the Kingdoms of *Valencia* and *Aragon*, which had so readily declar'd for the Allies, to the Mercy of their enraged King, who made them pay very largely for their Revolt, and depriv'd them of their antient Privileges. Nor are the Barbarities and Insults which the miserable Inhabitants suffer'd on this Occasion from the Conquerors to be express'd, particularly in the Cities of *Valencia*, *Saragossa*, *Riquena*, *Xatrua* and *Alcyra*, which upon the loss of the Battle of *Almanza* were oblig'd to submit to King *Philip's* Forces: And on the 30th of *September* following the Duke of *Orleans* took the City of *Lerida* by Storm. The principal Occasion of all which Misfortunes, if we may depend upon the Resolutions of the Commons of *England*, was, That of near thirty thousand *English* Forces provided for the Service of *Spain* and *Portugal*, there was but eight thousand and some odd hundreds there at the Battle of *Almanza*. But what contributed



Enter-  
prize  
against  
*Thoulon*.

further towards the Misfortune of the Alliance in *Spain*, was a Romantick Project of the Duke of *Savoy's*, (in which *Revenge* had a greater Share than *Prudence*) for the taking of *Thoulon*, in which Expedition was employ'd the Grand Fleet of *England*, and upwards of forty thousand Men by Land, which Attempt came to nothing, neither was there any probability it should; whereas, if half that Force had been sent to *Spain* on the Conclusion of the War in *Italy*, that Kingdom had been secur'd to King *Charles III.*

The Imperialists  
possess  
themselves of  
*Naples*.

In the mean time Count *Thaun* with fifteen thousand Imperialists, enter'd the Kingdom of *Naples* without Opposition. The City of *Naples* submitted on the 6th of *July* to King *Charles III.* without striking a stroke: And on the 16th the Castles of *Naples* surrendred. Count *Thaun* on the 29th of *September* following took *Gaieta* by Storm, and in it the Duke de *Escolona*, Viceroy of *Naples* for King *Philip*, with all the Nobility in that Interest, whereby the Kingdom of *Naples* was entirely reduc'd to the Obedience of King *Charles*.

In *Flanders* there happen'd little or no Action this Campaign; and upon the *Rhine* the Allies seem'd to be a sleep, while Marshal *Villars*, who commanded the *French* on that side, forc'd the Lines of *Buhl*, possess'd himself of *Rastat*, and afterwards laid under Contribution the Circles of *Swabia* and *Franconia*, the Electorate of *Mentz*, the Landgravate of *Darmstat*, the Palatinate of the *Rhine*, and several other *German* Principalities: and to finish the Misfortunes of this fatal Year 1707 Admiral *Shovel* on his return from the *Mediterranean* with the Grand Fleet, on the 22d of *October* split upon a Rock near the Land

Lands End of *England*, and was lost with all his Hands on board, to the Number of near a thousand, two or three other Men of War in the Fleet running the same Fate. And much about the same time four *English* Men of War, and a rich Fleet of Merchant Ships were taken off the *Lizard* by a *French* Squadron from *Brest*. We begun this Year, 'tis true, with a Thanksgiving for the Union of the two Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*: but some People observe, that the Allies had but very few real Occasions of singing *Te Deum* afterwards during the Course of the War, besides the defeating the Pretender's Design against *Scotland*, who in the beginning of *March* 1707-8. sail'd from *Dunkirk* to the *Frith* of *Edinburg* with a Squadron of *French* Men of War, and a Body of Land Forces on board; and was driven from thence on the 13th of the same Month by the *English* Fleet commanded by *Sr. George Byng*, who took the *Salisbury*, on board of which Ship, 'tis said, the Pretender din'd the same Day.

The Imperial General Count *Staremburg* was sent into *Spain* in the beginning of the Year 1708. to command the *German* Forces in that Kingdom; and soon after Major General *Stanhope* was dispatch'd to *Barcelona* to command the *English* there: and *Sir John Leak* convoy'd six or eight thousand Men from *Italy* to *Spain* to re-inforce King *Charles*. The Admiral also brought over to *Barcelona* at the same time the Princess of *Wolfembuttel*, the present Empress, who was contracted to King *Charles*; and in this City the Marriage was consummated; and whether, according to the *Jewish* Law, his Majesty thought it improper to go into the Wars the first Year after his

Espousals,

*Sardinia*  
and  
*Minorca*  
reduc'd  
by the  
Allies.

Esponsals, I shall not take upon me to resolve; but certain it is, this was a very unactive Campaign in *Catalonia*. Admiral *Leak* indeed, after his setting the Queen of *Spain* on Shoar, sail'd to *Cagliari*, the Capital of the Island of *Sardinia*; and the Inhabitants both of City and Country declar'd for King *Charles III.* with very little Persuasion. The Island of *Minorca*, in which is the commodious Harbour of *Port Mahon*, was also soon after reduc'd to the Obedience of King *Charles* by the Confederate Fleet. The young King of *Portugal* being at the same time taken up with a Marriage Treaty; and celebrating his Nuptials with the Arch-Dutcheß *Mary Anne* of *Austria*, who was convoy'd to *Lisbon* by *Sr. George Byng*, little was done this Campaign on the side of *Portugal*.

The three Colleges of the Empire determin'd to admit the Elector of *Hanover* to sit and Vote in the Electoral College on the 30th of *June 1708.* which had been oppos'd for sixteen Years: whereupon his Electoral Highness was prevail'd upon to take upon him the Command of the Imperial Troops upon the *Rhine*; but it happen'd to be a Campaign of very little Action.

In *Flanders* the French surpriz'd the Cities of *Ghent* and *Bruges* about the beginning of *July*, and afterwards invested *Oudenard*; the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Berry*, and the Chevalier *St. George* being in the Field in Person, they were attack'd by the Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene*, while they lay before this Town, and their Troops being defeated, were forc'd to raise the Siege and retire to *Ghent*. The Duke of *Marlborough* afterwards levell'd the French Lines between *Ipres* and the *Lys*, putting *Artois* and *Picardy* under Contribution.



Contribution. On the other Hand, the French laid Dutch Flanders under Contribution. And on the 13th of August Prince Eugene of Savoy laid Siege to the City of *Lisle*, the Capital of French Flanders, while the Duke of Marlborough with the Grand Army cover'd the Siege. This is one of the strongest Fortresses in the World, and was defended by one and twenty Battalions of Foot, and several Regiments of Horse, commanded by the Marshal Boufflers; the Allies attack'd the Counterscarp on the seventh of September, and carried it after an obstinate Defence, wherein they lost two thousand Men, and sixteen of their Engineers. At another Attack the Allies lost a thousand Men, and Prince Eugene was wounded by a Musket Ball, which graz'd upon his Skull, and being thereby confin'd to his Tent, the Duke of Marlborough took upon him the Command of the Siege. The French to distress the Besiegers the more, cut off their Communication with all their Garrisons, except *Ostend*; from whence General Webb marching with a great Convoy of Provisions towards *Lisle*, on the 18th of September, was attack'd at *Winnendale* by twenty four thousand French commanded by General de la Mothe; but the French were defeated, and the Convoy arriv'd safe at *Lisle*; by which General Webb obtain'd a bundance of Honour, the Enemy being treble his Number, and furnish'd with a Train of Artillery, whereas he had not a Field Piece with him. The Town of *Lisle* surrendred on the 23d of October following, the Garrison retiring into the Castle, except the Horse, who were permitted to march away; and it was the ninth of December before the Castle surrendred; in the Siege whereof, and of the Town, the Allies

The Siege  
of *Lisle*.

Allies did not lose less than twelve or fourteen thousand Men by the Sword, besides what they lost by Sickneſs, or other Accidents. While the Allies were at the Siege of the Caſtle, the Duke of *Bavaria* attack'd *Brussels*, but was forc'd to riſe from before it on the approach of the Duke of *Marlborough*: who afterwards inveſted *Ghent* on the 18th of *December*, and the Town ſurrendered the 30th. The next Day the *French* quitted *Bruges*, and all the other Towns they had taken in *Spaniſh Flanders*: And thus ended this long Campaign of 1708. in a cold and rigorous Season, in which great Numbers of Men and Horſes muſt have periſh'd if *Ghent* had not ſurrendered ſo ſuddenly, beyond all Expectation, there being a Garrison of near twenty thouſand Men in the Place.

1709.  
Offers of  
Peace.

The Year 1709. begun very pacifically, the *French* offering by way of Preliminaries, to acknowledge King *Charles III.* King of *Spain*, and to yield up all the *Spaniſh* Dominions to the Houſe of *Austria*, to reſign *Straſburg*, *Briſac*, &c. to the Emperor; to acknowledge the Queen of *Great Britain*, and demolish *Dunkirk*, and relinquish *Liſle*, and all other Places the Allies had taken in the *Netherlands*: but after all theſe things were agreed on, the *French* Plenipotentiaries refus'd to ſign the Articles: whereupon the Treaty broke off the latter end of *May*, and both ſides prepar'd again for War. And the Allies having aſſembled their Forces, inveſted *Tournay* the 27th of *June*; the Town ſurrendering the 30th of *July*, and the Citadel the 3d of *Sept.* following. This Place coſt the Confederates a World of Men, being one of the fineſt Fortifications in the *Netherlands*, and undermin'd in almoſt every part where it was  
to

*Tournay*  
taken.

to be approach'd. On the eleventh of *September* following was fought the Battle of *Malplaquet*, or *Blaregnies*, near *Mons*, between the Allies, commanded by Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* and the Duke of *Marlborough* on one Side, and the *French*, under the Command of the Marshals *Villars* and *Boufflers* on the other, each Army consisting of an hundred thousand Men and more, the finest Troops in the World. The *French* had posted themselves very advantageously in the Woods of *Sart* and *Sanfart*, where they cut down Trees, and render'd the Attack exceeding difficult. In other Places they were cover'd by a tripple Intrenchment, and all the Intervals planted with Artillery, which made it several Hours before the Confederates could make any Impression upon them. At length the Intrenchments were forc'd after it had cost the Allies near twenty thousand Men : But the *French* retir'd in good Order, the Confederate Forces being in no Condition to pursue them far. The following Winter the *French* being distress'd by Famine, as well as by the Arms of the Confederates, made fresh Overtures of Peace, wherein the *French* King agreed to all the Preliminary Articles above recited, but the assisting to dechrone his Grandson with his own Troops, and in lieu of it, offer'd to contribute a Sum of Money towards it, if he refus'd to submit to the abovesaid Conditions : but the Terms were rejected. The last Place of Treaty was at *Gertrudenburg*, where such was our Confidence in our good Friends the *Dutch*, that we entrusted them entirely with our Interests, and had not a Minister amongst them. The *Dutch* treated with the *French* Plenipotentiaries exclusive of the Ministers of the other Allies :



And their High Mightinesses were so exceeding stiff, that this Treaty too came to nothing.

On the side of *Portugal* the Allies were unsuccessful this Year; for the Marquis *de Bay*, who commanded King *Philip's* Forces, obtain'd a Victory over the Allies on the Banks of the River *Caga*, and made one entire Brigade of *English* Prisoners. On the other hand the Allies made themselves Masters of *Balaguer* in *Catalonia*; but there happen'd no other considerable Action in *Spain*.

The Pope having refus'd to acknowledge *Charles III.* King of *Spain*, or grant him the Investiture of *Naples*, the Imperial Generals possessed themselves of *Comachio*, and several other Places belonging to the See of *Rome*; but his Holiness having consider'd better of it, consented to acknowledge that Prince Sovereign of the *Spanish* Dominions.

1710.

The King of *Sweden* having been some time engag'd in a War with the King of *Poland*, and laid his Electorate of *Saxony* under Contribution, and threatned other Parts of the Empire, which occasion'd some Troops in the Service of the Allies to be withdrawn from *Flanders*, the Confederates enter'd into a Treaty in the beginning of the Year 1710, for preserving the Peace of the Empire, whereby each of the contracting Powers were to furnish a certain Number of Troops, and form an Army to oppose those who should disturb the Peace of the Empire for the future.

In *Flanders* the Allies took several Towns from the *French* this Year, particularly *Moraign*, *Doway*, *Bethune*, *Aire*, and *St. Venant*, before which Places they lost abundance of Men. The Confederates had no sooner taken  
one

one Fortrefs, but another rofe up at a very fmall Diflance in the room of it ; and at this rate the War might have lafted forty Years, if the *Engliſh* would have found Money to have fupported it ; it having been long ſince obſerv'd, that the attacking *France* on the Side of *Flanders*, is like the taking a Bull by the Horns, or battering it where it is moſt impregnable ; when at the ſame time the adding ten or fifteen thouſand Men to the Army in *Spain*, would ſoon have reduc'd that Kingdom, and put an end to the War at once, as will evidently appear by the ſwift Progreſs the Arms of the Allies made in *Spain* this Campaign, which they were forc'd to abandon as ſuddenly for want of being timely ſupported.

The Confederates attack'd King *Philip*, who commanded his Army in *Perlon*, near *Almenaca*, in *Catalonia*, on the 27th of *July*, and put his Cavalry to the Rout ; but it being late in the Evening when the Action begun, his Foot retir'd by the Favour of the Night under the Cannon of *Lerida*, and from thence King *Philip* retreated to *Saragoſſa*, being cloſely purſu'd by the Allies. On the twentieth of *Auguſt* following, the two rival Kings, *Charles* and *Philip*, came to a general Battle near the City of *Saragoſſa*, wherein King *Charles* obtain'd a compleat Victory, and King *Philip* retir'd into *France* by the way of *Navarre*. The City of *Saragoſſa* hereupon open'd her Gates to the Conqueror, who made his triumphant entry into the Town the ſame Night, where having ſtaid about a Week to reſreſh his Troops, the Army continu'd its March to *Madrid*, of which Capital King *Charles* took Poſſeſſion again on the 21ſt of *September* : again.

Battle of  
*Saragoſſa*.

K. *Charles*  
takes Poſ-  
ſeſſion of  
*Madrid*

*September* : But all the *Grandeos* were retir'd from thence, that they might not be put under a necessity of declaring for either Party, before they saw the Success of the War. In this Situation King *Charles* press'd the Army of the Allies on the side of *Portugal* to join him ; but they could not be prevail'd on to move that way : And King *Philip* having assembled a superior Army to that of the Confederates at *Madrid*, King *Charles* took a Resolution of returning to *Catalonia*, which he did soon after with a thousand Horse, leaving the Army to follow him at leisure.

The  
English  
Forces  
taken Pri-  
soners in  
*Brihuega*.

The Army of the Allies in their March from *Castile*, for the conveniency of subsisting their Troops, or upon some Misunderstanding between the Generals, was divided into two Bodies; the *Germans* and *Portuguese*, commanded by Count *Staremburgh*, took one Road; and the *English* under General *Stanhope* another. The *English* General thought fit to halt with his Body, consisting of 8 Battalions and as many Squadrons, at the Town of *Brihuega*, where he was surpriz'd Dec. 9th by King *Philip* and his whole Army, which surrounded the Place : The *English* defended themselves here till the 10th in the Morning, when all their Ammunition being spent, they were obliged to surrender Prisoners of War. General *Staremburgh* receiving Advice of the Distress the *English* in *Brihuega* were reduc'd to, march'd with all diligence to their Relief ; but was prevented by King *Philip*, who gave him battle at *Villa Viciosa*, about a League from *Brihuega*, within a few Hours after General *Stanhope* had surrender'd. In this Battle *Staremburgh* gave great Proof of his Military Skill by defeating the *Spaniards*, though



though he was not half their number ; but understanding that the *Engliſh* in *Brihuega* had been made Prisoners the Morning before, he continued his March towards *Arragon* ; and having withdrawn the Confederate Troops out of the Garrison Towns in that Kingdom, he march'd to join King *Charles* in *Catalonia*, who was not able to prevent the taking of *Gironne* by the *French* the ſame Winter. And thus this unhappy Year 1710. which begun with ſo much Glory, ended with the utmoſt Diſgrace to the Allies : Which happen'd rather from a Miſunderſtanding between their Miniſters and Generals, and a fondneſs in ſome People to have the War prolong'd, than through the want of Forces or Treafure, to have eſtabliſh'd what had been ſo well begun.

The Year 1711. was fatal to ſome of the 1711.  
greateſt Princes of *Europe* ; for on the 14th of April N. S. died *Lewis* Dauphin of *France* of the Small Pox, in the Fiftieth Year of his Age, being ſucceeded in that Honour by his eldeſt Son *Lewis* Duke of *Burgundy*. And on the 20th of the ſame Month of April died *Joſeph* late The Emperor of *Germany* of the ſame Diſtemper. *Joſeph* dies  
Upon this laſt great Event the Allies uſed their utmoſt Efforts to have *Charles* III. King of *Spain*, the only ſurviving Brother of the late Emperor, elected in his room ; and by their Conſent Prince *Eugene* detach'd fifty Squadrons of Horſe and twelve Battalions of Foot from the Grand Army in *Flanders* to reinforce the Imperialiſts on the *Rhine*, and fruſtrate the Deſigns of the *French*, who were endeavouring to penetrate into *Germany* again, in order to Influence the Electors, and prevent the Advancement of King *Charles* to the Imperial Throne.

K. Charles  
elected  
Emperor.

A Treaty  
of Peace  
proposed.

Throne. And on the 27th of September King Charles was convoy'd by the Confederate Fleet to *Vado* in *Italy*, where he arriv'd the 7th of October, and from thence went to *Milan*, where while he resided he was chosen Emperor, namely, on the 12th of the same Month of October. Here the new Emperor receiving Advice that proposals of Peace had been offer'd to the Allies on the part of *France*, he wrote to the Princes of the Empire and to the *Dutch*, to dissuade them from accepting those Proposals, or entering into any Treaty with *France*, without some further Concessions, which he assur'd them he would not agree to himself, be the Consequence what it would. Her British Majesty on the contrary notified to the Allies, that she had pitch'd upon *Utrecht* for the Place of Treaty, and that the Conferences would begin there on the first of January O. S. and invited them to send their Ministers thither: Whereupon Prince *Eugene* was dispatch'd into *England* by the Emperor, to dissuade the Queen from treating with *France*: But her Ministry represented to him, that the Expenses of *Britain*, which in the Beginning of the War did not amount to four Millions per Ann. were now encreas'd to near seven Millions, by her being oblig'd to supply the annual Deficiencies of the Allies. That the States general were frequently deficient two thirds of the Quota of Shipping they had stipulated to provide; which not only encreas'd the Charge of the *English*, but was the Occasion of great Damages to the Royal Navy, and the Ruin of the *English* Merchants, whose Ships were destroy'd for want of Convoys, the *English* Men of War being employ'd in Services which ought to have been perform'd by the States.

That.

Vol. VII. the Duke also had been delinquent in 1747



By the late Acquisition of the Duke's right

Charles VI. the Present Emperor of Germany



Throne. And on the 17th of September 1713  
 was convey'd by the Confederates. II-V-13

R. Charles  
 the 5th  
 Emperor

A Treaty  
 of Peace  
 proposed.



vide. which not only success'd the Charge of

which not only success'd the Charge of

the  
 Co  
 lan  
 ed

That the *Dutch* also had been deficient in the *Netherlands* upwards of twenty thousand Men of their Quota of Troops, and that the whole Burthen of the War almost in *Spain* and *Portugal* had of late been thrown upon the *English*, the *Dutch* every Year lessening the Number of their Troops in those Countries; and the Emperor, who was most nearly concern'd in the Event of that War, had no Troops at all in his Pay there till the last Year of the War, and then but one single Regiment. On the contrary, *Britain* did not only maintain sixty thousand Landmen in the *Spanish* War, but the Charges of the Shipping only employ'd in that Service, amounted to eight millions sterling; and that *Britain* had expended in this War above its Quota, at least nineteen millions of Money: That the greater our Success had been, the heavier had been the burthen on the part of *Britain*; and while new Dominions were daily conquer'd for the Allies, they continually abated their Share of the Expence. Nor could it be expected those Allies should ever be weary of enlarging their Territories at the Charge of *Britain*, especially when even the Revenues of the conquer'd Countries were not apply'd to the carrying on the War. That tho' *Britain* had born as great a Share in the War as all the Confederates besides, she was to reap no Advantage by it: On the contrary, the late Acquisitions of the *Dutch* might prove destructive to our Trade. The putting *Newport*, and other Places in *Flanders* into their Hands, render'd the *British* Trade thither precarious; and the Strength of that Country which *Britain* had contributed so largely to reduce, might hereafter be employ'd against *Britain* it self.

The

The first general Conference on the Subject of Peace was held between the Plenipotentiaries of *Britain, France*, and the States General at *Utrecht*, on the twenty ninth of *January*, New Style, Anno 1711-12; and the *British* Ministry not being to be diverted from proceeding in it by any Promises Prince *Eugene* could make, that the Empire would for the future contribute more to the Expences of the War than they had done, the Prince had his Audience of Leave of her Majesty, when to express the Value she had for his personal Merit, she presented him with a Sword enriched with Diamonds, of the Value of five thousand Pounds.

But notwithstanding the Queen of *Great Britain* was not averse to a Treaty of Peace, she did not yet slacken the Preparations for War: And the Duke of *Marlborough* passing the *French* Lines at *Arleux* and *Bac-a-Bacheul* on the 5th of *August*, New Style, invested the Town of *Bouchain* the twelfth, which surrender'd to the Allies the 13th of *September* following, the Garrison being made Prisoners of War. On the *Rhine* there was little or no Action this Campaign, any more than in *Spain*: And in *Hungary* a Treaty of Pacification was concluded between the Imperial Ministers and the *Malecontents*; whereby the *Malecontents* being pardon'd, agreed to disband their Forces, and deliver up the Fortresses in their Possession, after they had continued in a State of Rebellion for nine Years together.

1712.

The Duke of *Ormond* having the Command of the *British* Forces in *Flanders*, in the Year 1712, declar'd to the Allies, that there being a near Prospect of Peace, her Majesty had given him Orders not to act offensively: How-

ever



ever, at the pressing Instances of the Allies, she did afterwards Consent to the besieging of *Quesnoy*, which surrendered the fourth of *July*; and on the seventh of the same Month the *French* King voluntarily surrendered *Dunkirk* to the *British* Troops: About which time the *British* Plenipotentiaries at *Utrecht*, and the Duke of *Ormond*, General of the *British* Troops, proposed a Cessation of Arms to the Allies, which was rejected by them; on the contrary, Prince *Eugene*, the Imperial General, with the *German* and *Dutch* Troops, separated from the Duke of *Ormond*, inviting the Mercenaries in *British* Pay to follow them, which most of them did; and the next Day, being the seventeenth of *July*, Prince *Eugene* laid Siege to *Landrecy*. Hereupon the Duke of *Ormond* caus'd a Cessation of Arms between *Great Britain* and *France* to be proclaim'd in his Camp, as Marshal *Villars* did in the *French* Camp the same Day. After which the Duke of *Ormond*, with the *British* Forces under his Command, marching towards *Dunkirk*, was deny'd Entrance into *Bouchain* and *Doway* by the *Dutch* Garrisons, notwithstanding the *British* Hospital was in *Doway*: whereupon the Duke bent his March towards *Ghent*, of which City, as well as *Bruges*, he took Possession the 23d of *July* N. S. and detach'd six Battalions to re-inforce the *English* Garrison in *Dunkirk*. On the twenty-fourth of the same Month, the Allies under Prince *Eugene* met with a Misfortune, which could not but make them sensible of their Rashness in insulting the Duke of *Ormond*, and separating their Forces from those of *Britain*; for the Earl of *Albemarle* being encamp'd with thirteen Battalions and thirty Squadrons at *Denain*, to secure the Commu-

A Cessation of Arms between *Great Britain* and *France*.

nication of Prince *Eugene's* Army, (which lay before *Landrecy*) with *Marchiennes*, where was the Grand Magazine of the Confederates, was attack'd by Marshal *Villars*, and defeated, and himself made Prisoner; Count *Dhona*, Lieutenant General and Governor of *Mons*, was drown'd in the *Scheld*, Count *Nassau* with three thousand Officers and Soldiers were kill'd and wounded, and as many made Prisoners; and a vast Quantity of Ammunition and Provisions, besides twelve Pieces of Cannon, were taken by the *French*; and about a Week after, *Marchiennes* it self surrendered to them, the Garrison consisting of between four and five thousand Men being made Prisoners of War: In the Place also was found three hundred thousand Weight of Powder, an hundred Pieces of Cannon, three hundred Waggons, a vast Quantity of Bombs, Grenadoes, Bullets, Corn, Meal, Bacon, Wine, Brandy, and all kinds of Provision and Tools necessary for making two Sieges, besides great Numbers of Horses. Upon which Misfortune Prince *Eugene* thought fit to raise the Siege of *Landrecy* the second of *August*.

And now the *French* being in their turn Masters of the Field, invested *Doway* on the fourteenth of *August*, which surrendered the 8th of *September* following, the Garrison being made Prisoners of War. The same Day *Quefnoy* was invested by the *French*, and surrendered the 4th of *October*, the Garrison also being made Prisoners of War, which, according to the *French* Account, compleated the Number of forty Battalions of the Allies they had destroy'd, or made Prisoners, since the Defeat at *Denain*. The *Dutch* still refusing to come into the Cessation of Arms, Marshal *Villars* sat down before

fore *Bouchain* on the 10th of *October*, which Place surrendred the 19th, the Garrison remaining Prisoners at Discretion. But I should have remembred that *Portugal* was beforehand with all the Allies in treating secretly with *France*: and on the fifth of *November* a Suspension of Arms was sign'd for four Months between *France* and *Spain* on the one side, and *Portugal* on the other. Brigadier *Pierce* also, Commander of the *British* Troops in *Catalonia*, having notified to Count *Staremburg* that a Cessation of Arms had been agreed upon between *Great Britain* and *France*, declar'd that he must separate his Forces from him; and on the fifteenth of *November* the *British* Forces in *Catalonia* were embarqu'd for *Port Mahon*, where the Duke of *Argyle* at that time commanded. His Grace upon their Arrival caus'd the Emperor's Colours to be taken down, and the *English* Colours to be hoisted in the several Castles and Forts in the Island of *Minorca*: and the Emperor's Governor in the Island refusing to take the Oaths to her *British* Majesty, had leave to retire to *Barcelona*; but the rest of the Magistrates there took an Oath of Fidelity to the Queen.

The States General finding the Allies in no Condition to oppose the Arms of *France* without the Assistance of *Great Britain*, agreed to come into the Plan of Peace propos'd to them by the Earl of *Strafford* on the part of *Britain*, and conclude, and sign the Peace jointly, and at the same time with the *British* Ministers; but before the Conclusion of the General Peace a new Treaty of *Guaranty* for the Protestant Succession in *Britain*; and the Barrier of the States General was sign'd on the 30th of *January* 1712-13. By which Treaty it was

Y y a

agreed,

Barrier  
Treaty.



agreed, that the *Dutch* should put Garrisons in the Towns and Forts of *Furnes*, *Fort Knock*, *Ipres*, *Menin*, the Town and Citadel of *Tournay*, *Mons*, *Charleroy*, the Town and Castle of *Namur*, the Castle of *Ghent*, the Ports *Le Perle*, *Philip* and *Damme*, and the Fort of *St. Donat*. The Fortifications of all which Places, with the Garrisons therein, to be maintain'd out of the Revenues arising in the Countries about them; so that the *Dutch* were to be at no Expence in maintaining those Garrisons.

And it was further agreed, that *Britain*, when requir'd by the *Dutch*, should send ten thousand Foot and twenty Men of War to their Assistance, at the Charge of *Britain* to maintain the aforesaid Barrier: And on the other side, The *Dutch* should send six thousand Foot and twenty Men of War to the Assistance of *Britain* when requir'd, at the Expence of the States, to support the Protestant Succession: But if the Danger on either side should be great and imminent, either Party should assist the other with their whole Force.

Treaty  
for the  
Evacuati-  
on of  
*Catalonia*.

The Imperial and *French* Ministers on the 14th of *March* following concluded a Treaty for the evacuating *Catalonia*, *Majorca* and *Ivica* by the Imperialists, and for the Neutrality of *Italy*. By the first Article whereof it was agreed, That there should be a Suspension of Arms in *Catalonia* till the Empress and the Court then residing there, and other Persons who were dispos'd to follow it, whether Military or not, *Spaniards* or others, should with their Effects, and the Imperial Forces be entirely departed from *Spain* and arriv'd in *Italy*, upon Condition they deliver'd up the Places possess'd by them.

And

And by the eighth Article it was agreed, That as soon as the said Evacuation should be begun, there should be granted to all the Subjects and Inhabitants of *Catalonia*, and the said Islands, a general Amnesty and perpetual Oblition for all that had been done by them during the War; and no trouble should be given on those Accounts to the *Catalans*, or Inhabitants of the said Isles: but as to the Enjoyment of their antient Privileges, This was refer'd to be discuss'd at the Treaty for a General Peace. And by the eleventh Article it is agreed, That there shall be an entire Suspension of Arms throughout *Italy*, and the Islands of the *Mediterranean*, respectively possess'd by the Parties engaged in War, as in all the Territories of his Royal Highness the Duke of *Savoy*, situate as well on this side as on the other side the *Alps*.

In pursuance of the abovesaid Convention for the Evacuation of *Catalonia*, the Empress embark'd at *Barcelona* about the beginning of *March* 1712-13. and was convoy'd to *Vado* in *Italy* by the *British* Fleet.

The Year 1713. was more remarkable for Negotiations of Peace than Warlike Enterprises; for on the 31st of *March* O. S. or the 11th of *April* N. S. the respective Treaties of Peace between *Great Britain*, *Prussia*, *Portugal*, the States General and *Savoy* on the one part; and the *French* King on the other, were executed at *Utrecht*: Count *Zinzendorf* the Imperial Minister protesting against it, declaring, That he conceiv'd the Emperor and Empire had great Injustice done them; for that the Emperor's Imperial Dignity was not by the Preliminary Articles to be acknowledged till after the signing the Peace. 2. Because that Expression

1713.  
Peace  
between  
the Allies  
and  
*France*.

Expression in them, that the *Rhine* shall serve as a Boundary between *France* and the Empire, is very Captious and Ambiguous, there being many considerable Places and Countries belonging to the Empire on the *French* side the *Rhine*. 3. Because *France* insists on the Restoration of the Elector of *Bavaria*, with some other Demands of importance. For which Reasons the Emperor and Empire determin'd to continue the War against *France* alone, till they could obtain better Terms.

By the Treaty of Peace between *Great Britain* and *France*, it was stipulated, That the Acts of Settlement made by the *British* Parliament, for the Security of the Protestant Succession, should be thereby confirm'd and enforc'd: That the Crowns of *France* and *Spain* should remain for ever separate, *Dunkirk* be demolish'd, the *British* Plantations in *America* in Possession of *France* be restor'd, and a just and reasonable Satisfaction given to all the Allies.

By the Treaty with the States General, *France* consented to yield up the Town and Dutchy of *Luxemburg*, the Towns of *Namur*, *Charleroy*, *Menin*, *Tournay*, *Furnes*, *Fort Knoque*, *Loo*, *Dixmude*, *Ipres*, and some other Places for a Barrier to the States; and the *Dutch* on the other Hand, agreed to yield up *Lisle*, *Aire*, *Bethune*, and *St. Venant*.

By the Treaty between *France* and *Savoy*, *Sicily* was yield to the Duke of *Savoy*, a sufficient Barrier was given him on the side of *France*; and the Crown of *Spain* was limited to the said Duke on failure of Issue of King *Philip*.

The War still continuing between the Empire and *France*, the *French* invested *Landau*



on the 12th of *June*, which held out till the 20th of *August*, when the Garrison surrendered, and were made Prisoners of War. On the 30th of *September* the *French* laid Siege to *Friburgh*, which they made themselves Masters of on the first of *November*, and on the 16th of the same Month the Castle surrendered : which Successes induc'd the Imperialists the following Winter to enter into a Treaty with *France*, which was manag'd by Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy*, on the one side, and Marshal *Villars* on the other, at the Castle of *Rastadt*.

Count *Staremburgh* having evacuated *Catalonia* with the Imperial Troops on the ninth of *July*, according to the abovemention'd Convention. The *Catalans* immediately took Possession of *Barcelona*, and declar'd War against King *Philip*, rejecting the Indemnity the Queen of *Great Britain* had procur'd for them ; and on the thirteenth of the same Month of *July*, a Treaty of Peace was sign'd between *Great Britain* and *Spain* ; whereby the Queen's Title, and the Protestant Succession in *Britain* were agreed to ; *Gibralter*, *Minorca* and *Port Mahon* yielded to *Britain*, with the Benefit of the *Assiento* Trade, or the furnishing the *Spanish* Dominions in *America* with Negroes ; and by it the *Catalans* were not only indemnified for opposing King *Philip*, but their Honours and Estates, together with the Privileges of the Inhabitants of both *Castiles* were granted them, and the Cession of *Sicily* was confirm'd to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King of that Island.

The *Catalans* continuing deaf to all Offers of Accommodation, King *Philip*'s Forces plunder'd and ravag'd their Country in a terrible manner ; whereupon the *Catalans* declar'd themselves

themselves a free Independant State ; granted Commissions for raising Soldiers in their own Name ; and took upon them to Coin Money with the Arms of that Province stamp'd upon it.

Treaty  
between  
the Em-  
peror and  
France.

At the close of this Year, viz. on the 6th of *March* N. S. 1713-14. a Treaty of Peace was concluded at *Rastadt* between the Emperor and *France* : whereby it was agreed, That the Treaties of *Westphalia*, *Nimeghen* and *Ryswick*, should be the Basis and Foundation of the present Treaty ; and particularly, That the *French* should restore to the Emperor the Town and Fortrefs of *Old Brisack*, the Town and Fortrefs of *Friburgh*, the Forts of *St. Peter*, and of the *Star* ; and all other Forts in the *Black Forest* and *Brisgau*, with the Fort of *Kehl* and its Dependancies ; the Fort of *Pile*, and others erected in the Islands of the *Rhine* near *Strasburgh*, were to be demolish'd, the Navigation and use of the said River to remain free and open to the Subjects of either side, and no new Tolls to be laid on Goods passing along the said River by either Parry. The *French* King also agreed, That the Fortifications over-against *Hunninghen*, on the right side the *Rhine*, and the Island therein should be demolish'd ; and in general, all the Forts, Intrenchments, Lines, and Bridges specified in the Treaty of *Ryswick*, and such as have been erected since, either along the *Rhine*, or in the *Rhine*, or elsewhere in the Empire, and its Dependancies, which it should not be lawful to re-establish. The *French* King also agreed to evacuate the Castles of *Bisck* and *Homburgh*, and to cause the Fortifications thereof to be demolish'd. On the other Hand, his Imperial Majesty agreed, That

That the City of *Landau* and its Dependancies should remain to the most *Christian* King: That the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Cölen* be restor'd to all their Dominions, Privileges, &c. And the *French* agreed, that the Emperor should enjoy the *Spanish Netherlands*, saving the Barrier Towns there granted to the States General: That the King of *Prussia* should keep all he was possess'd of in the upper quarter of *Gelderland*, particularly the Town of *Gelder*, &c. which was confirm'd to that Prince in lieu of his Pretensions to the Principality of *Orange* in *France*.

The Year 1714. was fatal to several Great Persons, as 1. to *Charles* Duke of *Berry*, youngest Son of the late *Dauphin* of *France*, and Grand-son to *Lewis XIV.* who died at *Marli* on the fourth of *May*, in the 28th Year of his Age. 2. The Princess *Sophia*, Electress and Dutchess Dowager of *Hanover*, who died on the 8th of *June* N. S. in the 84th Year of her Age. And 3. *Anne*, Queen of Great Britain, who died on the first of *August*, in the fiftieth Year of her Age; being succeeded by *George* Elector of *Brunswick Lunenburgh*, who arriv'd at *London* on the 20th of *September*, and was crown'd the 20th of *October* following.

1714.  
Death of  
the Queen  
of England  
&c.

The Duke of *Berwick*, with an Army compos'd of *French* and *Spanish* Troops, laid Siege to *Barcelona* on the 12th of *July*, this Year; the Citizens defending themselves with great Obstinacy till the eleventh of *September* following, when they retir'd into the new City, and bear a Parley; and on the 12th they surrendered on Condition their Lives should be spar'd, and the City should not be plunder'd. As to the Emperor, who encourag'd the poor *Catalans* to stand out to the last extremity, and not

*Barcelona*  
taken.



Treaty  
between  
the Em-  
pire and  
France.

accept of any Terms, promising to send them Reinforcements from time to time, he neither sent them any Assistance, or took any Notice of them in the Treaty of Peace between the Emperor and France, or in the Treaty between the Empire and France, which was concluded at *Baden* the 7th of September N. S. and contains nothing material but what was stipulated in the Treaty of *Rastadt*.

A Treaty was also concluded on the sixth of February this Year between *Spain* and *Portugal*; so that all the Nations of Europe were now in Peace; but this Calm lasted a very little while, for the *Turks* declar'd War against the Republick of *Venice* on the 7th of December 1714..

1715.  
The *Turks*  
Conquer  
the *Morea*.

In the Year 1715. the *Turks* made themselves entire Masters of the *Morea*, meeting with very little Opposition there; and this swift Progress of the *Ottoman Arms* oblig'd the Emperor to enter into a Confederacy with the *Venetians* for their mutual Defence. The Peace of *Great Britain* was also disturb'd this Year by a Civil War: The Earl of *Marr* retiring in Disgust from Court, assembled the Friends of the Pretender in *Scotland* about the middle of *August*; and proclaim'd him King by the Name of *James* the 8th: And Mr. *Foster*, who had accepted the Post of General for the Pretender in *England*, assembled the Malecontents in the North of *England*; and caus'd the Pretender to be proclaim'd in *Northumberland* in *October* following: but being afterwards surrounded by King *George's* Forces in *Preston*, General *Foster* and his Adherents were most of them made Prisoners of War. The same Day the Earl of *Marr* attack'd King *George's* Troops near *Dumblain*; but it was a kind of

drawn

drawn Battle, neither side having great Reason to boast of their Success. On the 25th of December the Pretender landed in Scotland near Aberdeen, with some few Officers and Gentlemen; but it was now too late, the Dutch having before sent over five or six thousand Men to the Assistance of King George; and the Malecontents having no regular Troops in their Service, the Pretender and the Earl of Marr seeing no probability of Success, dispers'd their Troops, and transported themselves into France. What dishearten'd the Malecontents more than any thing, was the Death of the French King Lewis XIV. who died on the first of September N. S. and the Duke of Orleans's being declar'd Regent of France, who betray'd all their Councils to the British Court.

Hostilities having been begun between the German and Ottoman Empires in the beginning of the Year 1716. Prince Eugene on the fifth of August attack'd the Turkish Army, consisting of near two hundred thousand Men, entrench'd near Carlowitz: and tho' the Turks defended themselves well at the beginning of the Action, they were at length routed, and a dreadful slaughter made of them; the Imperialists making themselves Masters of all their Cannon, Tents, Baggage and Ammunition, the Military Chest, with five millions of Florins coin'd, and the Grand Vizier's Pavilion, in which was found Jewels and Treasure to the Value of three hundred thousand Florins more; two hundred of his Women were also taken, from fourteen to twenty-six Years of Age. After this Victory Prince Eugene march'd to invest Temeswaer; before which Place the Trenches were open'd on the first of September, and the Town surrendered on the fourteenth

1716.  
War be-  
tween the  
Empire  
and Turkey.

of *October* following, having been in the Possession of the *Turks* for an hundred and sixty-four Years.

1717.  
Belgrade  
taken by  
the Im-  
perialists.

The Imperialists the following Year invested the City of *Belgrade* on the 18th of *June* 1717. and the *Turks* coming to the Relief of it on the 16th of *August*, Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* engag'd them, and obtain'd a compleat Victory: whereupon the Town surrendred two Days afterwards; but Prince *Eugene* made no further Advantage of his Victory this Year. *Philip* King of *Spain* having augmented his Navy, as well as his Land Forces this Year, propos'd to himself the making a Conquest of *Sardinia*, *Sicily*, *Naples*, and the rest of the *Spanish* Dominions in *Italy*, which had been dismembred from that Crown by the last Peace; and accordingly the Marquis *de Lede*, the *Spanish* General, made a Descent in the Island of *Sardinia*, and reduc'd that Country to the Obedience of King *Philip*.

1718.  
A new  
War with  
*Spain*.

In the beginning of *July* the Year following, the Marquis *de Lede* landed in *Sicily* with sixteen or seventeen thousand Men, and was well receiv'd by most of the Towns in that Island; who set open their Gates and voluntarily offer'd to submit to King *Philip*. Whereupon a Confederacy was enter'd into between the Emperor, *Britain*, and the King of *Sicily* against *Spain*; and the *Dutch* afterwards coming into it, this Treaty was call'd the Quadruple Alliance, the chief Design whereof, was to confirm the Partition of the *Spanish* Monarchy. In pursuance whereof Sir *George Byng* being sent into the *Streights* with a Squadron of *British* Men of War, fell upon the *Spanish* Fleet near *Syracusa* in *Sicily*, and took and destroy'd about fifteen of their Ships of War.

In



In the mean time the Emperor having sign'd a Treaty of Peace, or Truce for twenty-four Years with the *Turks*, was at leisure to attend the War with *Spain* in *Sicily*.

The *French* also assembled an Army in the beginning of the Year 1719. and invaded *Spain* by Land: on the 13th of *April* they took *Port Passage*, where they burnt six *Spanish* Men of War, which were almost finish'd, upon the *Stocks*. The *French* Generals afterwards besieg'd *Ponterabia*, which surrendered the sixteenth of *June*, as did *St. Sebastian* the first of *August* following, the whole Province of *Guisqueta* submitting to the Crown of *France*. On the 29th of *August* the Lord *Cobham* with six thousand *British* Troops made a Descent near *Vigo* in *Spain*, and took the Town and Castle, but quitted them again the 25th of *October*. In the mean time the Imperialists by the Assistance of the *British* Fleet, transported an Army into *Sicily*; and having taken the Town of *Messina*, the Castle surrendered to them the 19th of *October*. King *Philip* finding himself thus press'd by a Potent Confederacy, thought it time to hearken to Proposals of Accommodation. But I should have remembred, that *Spain* in Order to make a Diversion, and Distract the Allies this Summer, sent the Earl of *Seaforth* with three hundred *Spaniards* to *Scotland*, who having join'd four thousand *Highlanders* on the tenth of *June*, engaged General *Wightman*, but they were defeated, and most of the *Spaniards* made Prisoners.

On the sixth of *May* 1720. N. S. a Convention for a Suspension of Arms, and for the Evacuation of *Sicily* by the *Spaniards*, was sign'd by the Imperial and *Spanish* Generals, and

1719.

1720.

and on the next Day a Convention for the Evacuation of *Sardinia*.

1721.

Peace  
conclud-  
ed.

And in the following Year the Renunciations of the Emperor and King of *Spain*, of such part of the *Spanish* Monarchy as each of them were to give up, were executed; by which *Sicily* was surrendred to the Emperor, and *Sardinia* to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King of that Island: And thus Peace was once more restor'd to *Europe*; some few Matters only being left to be decided in a Congress at *Cambray* by the Ministers of the respective Powers concern'd.

1722.

The  
Crown of  
*Hungary*  
settled  
on the  
Females  
of the  
House of  
*Austria*.

The Emperor having no Male Issue, summon'd a General Diet of the States of the Kingdom of *Hungary* to meet at *Presburgh* on the twentieth of *June*, 1722. where he procur'd an Act to pass for settling the Succession of the Crown of *Hungary* on the Female Line of the House of *Austria*: acknowledging for Successors to that Crown the Archdutchesses, his Imperial Majesty's Daughters, and all the Females of the House of *Austria*, with their Descendants, in failure of Male Issue, according to the Order of Primogeniture, in the manner establish'd in all other Kingdoms and Territories belonging to his Imperial Majesty and his most August House; determining to remain for ever indissolubly united with his Imperial Majesty's other Dominions; so that the same may for ever hereafter be govern'd by one Head. And 'tis said, the Protestants who are Members of the States, contributed very much to the Resolution that was taken for the settling the Succession, having had great Assurances given them that the Affairs of Religion should be settled to their Satisfaction.

It

It was look'd upon to be very ominous to the Imperial Family, that on the sixth of *August* in the Evening the inward Court of the Palace of the *Favorita*, next to the Emperor's Apartment, so great a Number of Grass-hoppers, or rather Locusts, lodg'd themselves, that it was the Work of a whole Night and the next Day to clear the Court of them; but the two outer Courts of the Palace had none in them: I don't find however, that any great Misfortune hath happen'd to the Emperor since, according to the wise Prognostications of the Superstitious, unless the want of Male Issue is to be accounted such.

The beginning of the Year 1723. was fatal to the famous Town of *Buda* in *Hungary*, most part of the City being burnt to the Ground, and part of the Walls and Fortifications destroy'd by the blowing up the Magazines on *Easter Sunday*. 1723.

The Emperor having erected a Company of Merchants at *Ostend* to trade to the *East-Indies*, the *West Indies*, and the Coasts of *Africa* by his Grant, bearing Date the Day of *December* 1722. the *Dutch* presented Memorial after Memorial to the Imperial Court, in hopes of getting the Grant retracted; insisting that it was contrary to the Treaty of *Munster*, and other Treaties, that the Inhabitants of the *Austrian*, formerly the *Spanish*, *Netherlands* should Trade to the *East Indies*; and seem'd to charge the Emperor with Ingratitude, by encroaching on their Trade when they had done him so many signal Services in the late War, conquering whole Kingdoms and Provinces for him at a great Expence of Blood and Treasure.

The Dutch  
Memorial  
against  
the *Ostend*  
Company

This



This Year the Emperor publish'd an Edict in Favour of the *Hungarian* Protestants, allowing them the free Exercise of their Religion, and their antient Privileges. On the 5th of *September* his Imperial Majesty was crown'd King of *Bohemia* at *Prague*, and on the eighth the Empress was crown'd *Quern*; it not being the Custom of this Country, it seems, for the King and Queen to be crown'd the same Day.

Congress  
of Cam-  
bray.

The famous Congress of *Cambray*, which had been so long talk'd of, was open'd the 26th of *January* 1723-4. where the first things agreed on, were, that the Emperor should grant the Investiture of the Dutchies of *Tuscany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia* in *Italy*, to the Prince *Don Carlos* Infante of *Spain*: And that the Artillery taken away by the *Spaniards* on their evacuating *Sardinia*, should be restor'd to the King of *Sardinia*.

1724

The Empire remaining in perfect Peace, the Year 1724. affords very little worth relating. The Congress of *Cambray*, indeed, continued their Conferences; but seem'd to spend their time more in Ceremony, or private Cabals between particular Ministers, than the Business they were assembled about. The Emperor having determin'd to constitute the Archdutchess *Elizabeth*, his eldest Sister, Governor of the *Austrian Netherlands*, Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* resign'd that Government; and was made Viccar General of all the *Austrian* Dominions in *Italy*, the highest Post the Emperor could confer upon him, since the Vice-roys of *Naples* and *Sicily*, the Governor of the *Milanize*, and all other Imperial Officers and Generals in *Italy* receive their Orders from him

him, and give Obedience to them as to those of the Emperor himself.

While the Ministers of the several Powers of *Europe* assembled at *Cambray*, were spending their time, to all Appearance, in Matters of Ceremony, or Diversion, the Emperor and *Spain* enter'd into a Treaty without the Knowledge of the other Powers, which was concluded at *Vienna* the 30th of *April* 1725. by which the Emperor acknowledges King *Philip* King of all the *Spanish* Dominions in his Possession, confirms *Sardinia* to the Duke of *Savoy*, and the Dutchies of *Tuscany*, *Parma* and *Placentia* to *Don Carlos* Prince of *Spain*, on the Death of the present Duke of *Tuscany*, &c. and King *Philip* agrees to make over to *Don Carlos* his Son, the City of *Porto Longone*, with that part of the Island of *Elva* in his Possession: and declares, that neither he nor any of his Successors to the Crown of *Spain* shall ever have the Guardianship of the Prince who shall possess any of those Dutchies; nor shall be in a Capacity to acquire, retain, or possess the least thing in the said Dutches, or in *Italy*, or introduce his own Troops, or Foreigners into the said Dutchies during the Life of the present Princes: But the said Prince *Don Carlos* may however take Possession of the Dutchies as they devolve upon him. King *Philip* also renounces in favour of his Imperial Majesty, all Rights and Pretensions to the *Spanish* Dominions in *Italy*, *Sicity*, *Flanders*, and elsewhere in the Possession of his Imperial Majesty; but each Party to stile himself King of *Spain*, &c. during his Life; the publishing of which Treaty put an end to the Congress at *Cambray*.

A Treaty of Commerce also was sign'd between the Emperor and *Spain* on the first of

May 1725. whereby Spain agrees, That the Subjects of the Empire should have the same Privileges in Point of Commerce as the *English* and *Dutch*, or the most favour'd Nations; and should have the Liberty of vending their *East India* Merchandize brought over by the *Ostend* Company in any part of *Spain*.

The Emperor also enter'd into an Alliance Offensive and Defensive with *Russia* and *Poland*, and other Powers were invited to accede to the *Vienna* Treaty. At the same time the Imperial Court seem'd very intent upon promoting Commerce; and not only encourag'd the *Ostend* Company, but declar'd *Trieste* on the Gulph of *Venice*, a free Port. On the other Hand, *Great Britain*, *France* and *Prussia*, concluded a Treaty on the third of *September* 1725. wherein the said Powers promise their mutual Guarantee to Protect and Defend all their Dominions, Countries and Cities, as well within as out of *Europe*, with all their Rights and Privileges, and particularly those of *TRADE*, which the said Allies respectively enjoy; and if they cannot obtain Justice by fair means, and any of the contracting Powers shall be attack'd, or molested in the said particulars, That then the abovesaid Powers, within two Months after Demand, shall furnish the following Succours, viz. His *Britanick* Majesty, three thousand Foot, and four thousand Horse. His most *Christian* Majesty eighty thousand Foot, and four thousand Horse. His *Prussian* Majesty three thousand Foot, and two thousand Horse: But if the Party attack'd, or injur'd, chooses to be supply'd with Ships of War, or Transports, or Money, then the other Parties shall furnish him with Ships or Money in Proportion to

Treaty of  
*Hanover*.

the



the Expence of Troops above stipulated. And if the abovesaid Succours are not sufficient to redress the Wrongs of the injur'd Party, the contracting Powers then agree to furnish more Forces; and in case of Necessity, all their Forces, and even to declare War against the Aggressor. The Contracting Powers also agree to maintain the Treaties of *Oliva* and *Westphalia*; and to invite other Powers, especially the States General, to accede to the present Treaty. And the Kings of *Great Britain* and *Prussia* declare they will not furnish their Contingents of Troops to the Empire against *France* in case of an Offensive War; and if either of them should be compell'd to it, he shall furnish as many Forces to assist *France*. And on the eighth of *February* following the States General acceded to the said *Hanover* Treaty.

Upon this Treaty the Court of *Vienna* is said to have made some very severe Reflections; particularly, that this Treaty being made by two Electors and Princes of the Empire with a Foreign Power against his Imperial Majesty and the Empire, was contrary to those solemn Oaths of Fidelity, which the Kings of *England* and *Prussia* swore openly with a loud Voice before the Imperial Throne, and in the presence of Almighty God to his Imperial Majesty, and to the Holy *Roman* Empire at their Investiture. That it was an actual Separation from the whole Empire, and a Union with those who would probably be the declar'd Enemies of it. That by this means the Administration of Justice, which is put into the Hands of his Imperial Majesty according to the Capitulation at his Election, and the Laws of the Empire are of no Force with these

Contracting Parties, but wholly destroy'd ; and they have assum'd a Power of acting according to their own Will and Pleasure. The Peace of the Country also is at an end, by the bring in of foreign Troops, which is not allow'd even to the Emperor himself. And The said Contracting Powers may at any time seize by Force the Rights they have, or pretend to have, and secure them by Foreign Nations against the Majesty of the Emperor, their supreme Judge and Lord, and against the other States of the Empire.

The Elector of *Bavaria*, *Maximilian Emanuel Mary*, died this Year on the 26th of *February*, in the sixty fourth Year of his Age, leaving his Dominions to his eldest Son *Charles Albert Cajetan*, the Electoral Prince.

1726.

In the beginning of the Year 1726. we find the *British* Ministers complaining that an *English* Courier was stopp'd at *Belgrade* in his return from *Constantinople*, and of a Report, which prevail'd at this time in the Court of *Vienna*, That his *British* Majesty had not only caus'd the Treaty of *Hanover* to be communicated to the *Ottoman Porte* ; but that he had also endeavour'd to excite the *Turks* to enter into a War with the Emperor ; intimating that the Alliance lately form'd against him, gave the *Sultan* a favourable Opportunity of recovering *Temeswaer* and *Belgrade*. To which the Imperial Ministers answer'd, That it was true, they had receiv'd repeated Advices from *Constantinople*, that the *British* Ambassador at the *Porte* at an Audience of the *Grand Vizier*, had endeavour'd to excite the *Turks* against his Imperial Majesty ; and that all the Foreign Ministers at *Constantinople*, with one Consent, had spoken of it as a Matter both certain and publick,

publick, That such Informations as these, necessarily oblig'd the Emperor to use some Precaution : whereupon Orders were sent on the 23d of *January* to all the Generals and commanding Officers on the Frontiers of *Turky*, to let no Body pass without giving Notice thereof to the Court ; and an *English* Courier, or Messenger, afterwards arriving at *Belgrade*, under the Character of a Merchant, the Duke of *Wirtemberg* Governor of *Servia*, could not avoid detaining him till further Orders. The Courier finding himself stopp'd, discover'd the Badge of an *English* Messenger, and deliver'd a Letter from the Imperial Resident at the *Porte*, wherein he was so stil'd. They leave the World therefore to judge whether the detaining such a Person as this in a Frontier Town, who was returning from such an Errand ; and who was nevertheless releas'd out of regard to his *Britanick* Majesty, can afford any room to require Satisfaction for a Violation of the Law of Nations, as the *British* Minister Stiles it : and if on the other Hand, his Imperial Majesty had not Reason to complain of these Practises. What Foundation the Imperialists had to charge his *British* Majesty with inciting the *Turk* against *Christendom* I shall not determine ; but certain it is, the Imperialists were under some Apprehensions of being attack'd by the *Porte* ; and enter'd into an Alliance with *Moscow* by way of Precaution, wherein it was stipulated, that in case his Imperial Majesty's Dominions should be invaded by the *Turks*, *Russia* should bring forty thousand Men into the Field to his Assistance : And if the *Turks* should invade *Moscow*, the Emperor should declare War against



against the *Turks*, and make a Diversion on the side of *Hungary*.

This Year issu'd an Imperial Edict, prohibiting the Importation of *English* Manufactures into the Imperial Dominions, as well as the Importation of all *India* Goods, except those imported by the *Ostend* Company. And now things seem'd to tend to a Rupture between the Allies of *Vienna* and *Hanover*; but nothing of this kind has yet happen'd, unless the besieging of *Gibraltar* by the *Spaniards*, which still remains block'd up by them; and the sending a Squadron of *British* Men of War to *America*, to prevent the *Spanish* Galeons returning to *Europe*: And it is hop'd that the new Congress to be held at *Cambray*, may remove all Misunderstandings between the Princes of *Europe*. And here I shall conclude the Modern History of *Germany*, all things remaining in the same suspense the present Year as they did the last.

1727.

\*\*\*\*\*

## CHAP. V.

*Treats of the Power of the Emperor; of his Election and Coronation; of the King of the Romans, and Electors; and of the General Diet.*

Power  
of the  
Emperor.

THE Power of the *German* Emperors hath not been at all times the same. *Charlemain*, who laid the Foundation of this Empire, enjoy'd great part of *Germany*, *Hungary*, *France* and *Italy*, of which he was absolute Monarch; and took the liberty of disposing his Dominions to his Successor on his Death, as many succeeding Emperors did afterwards. But two things much abridg'd the

Power

Power of these Emperors, one whereof was the Encroachments of the See of *Rome*, which did not only assume an Independancy for themselves and the several Princes and States in *Italy* from the Emperor's Jurisdiction, but claim'd a Superiority over all the Kings and Princes of the Earth, and particularly over the *German* Emperor, whom they did not look upon as legally advanc'd to the Throne without their Concurrence; and held that he might be deposed by the Pope, whenever the Holy Father should charge him with Heresy, or Male Administration. The Imperial Power was also very much lessen'd, and almost lost by the many exorbitant Grants made by succeeding Emperors to the Governours of the several Provinces, whom they invested with Sovereign Power, and made Hereditary in their respective Governments: Whereupon these great Officers soon assum'd an Independancy, and even a Power of electing their Sovereign: And while the Emperors had scarce any other Dominions than those they were thus elected to, they made but an inconsiderable Figure in *Christendom*: But now their Hereditary Dominions, in which they are absolute, are so much enlarg'd, the *German* Emperor may be reckon'd one of the most potent Princes in *Europe*, especially since the See of *Rome* hath lost much of that Influence it had in the Days of Bigottry and Superstition. The Emperor is neither crown'd or confirm'd in his Imperial Dignity by the Pope at present: On the contrary, some late Emperors have ventur'd to seize upon the Lands of the Church in *Italy*, and made the Holy Father sensible it was in their Power to crush him, since they have obtain'd the Possession of *Milan*, *Naples* and *Sicily*, which

which almost surround the Territories of the Church.

The  
Fountain  
of Honour

The Emperors, like other Sovereigns, are the Fountains of Honour in their Dominions, and do not only constitute Dukes, Marquises, Counts, &c. but have frequently taken upon them to create Kings : They have not indeed the Power of making Peace or War, or of levying Taxes, without the Consent of the Electors, and other Princes of the Empire ; neither can they make Laws, or suspend them without the Consent of the Diet, or Assembly of the Estates : But their Hereditary Dominions are now so enlarg'd, and they have such a Number of profitable Posts and Honours at their Disposal, that the Princes of the Empire seem very much devoted to them, and seldom oppose any thing which his Imperial Majesty proposes. Since the late Acquisitions in Hungary, the Low Countries, and Italy, the Emperor has made a Figure equal almost to his greatest Ancestors ; nor is there any Power in Europe perhaps a Match for him by Land.

The next Person to the Emperor is the King of the Romans, who has little Authority but what he derives from the Emperor : In the Emperor's Absence indeed he usually takes upon him the Administration of the Government ; and after the Emperor's Death, succeeds without any further Election. The first occasion of electing a King of the Romans, proceeded from a Contrivance of some Emperors to secure the Imperial Crown to their own Families ; they made use of their Authority while they were in Possession of the Throne, and easily influenc'd the Electors to chuse a Son, a Brother, or some other near Relation to be King of the Romans, which is now grown so custom-

mary,



mary, that the Empire seems to be entail'd on the Males of the *Austrian* Family, it being much the same thing to elect a King of the *Romans*, as to chuse an Emperor.

The principal Members of the Empire after the King of the *Romans*, are the nine Electors, of whom the three first are Ecclesiastical, viz. The Electors of *Meuz*, *Triers* and *Cologn*, (who are also Arch-Chancellors of the Empire), the King of *Bohemia*, the Duke of *Bavaria*, the Duke of *Saxony*, the Marquess of *Brandenburg*, The Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, and the Duke of *Brunswick*. The Number of the Electors till the Peace of *Munster* was only seven; but when the Authority of chusing their Emperors became limited to so small a Number does not appear. After *Charles* the Great, the Empire was Hereditary till the Reign of *Henry IV.* who being charg'd with Male-Administration, Pope *Gregory VII.* excommunicated him, and declaring him unfit to reign, order'd him to be depos'd, which his rebel Subjects soon put in execution; and being absolv'd from their Allegiance by his Holiness, they took upon them to elect *Rodolph*, Duke of *Swabia*, for their Emperor, about the Year 1106. They also declar'd that the Right of Succession should be for ever abolish'd, and the Power of chusing Emperors be lodg'd in the People. The *German* Histories are full of the Confusions that happen'd in the Empire on this Revolution, and relate, that after some Years, the lower Rank of the People were depriv'd of their Share in electing their Emperor, and the whole Power of Election usarp'd by some few of the great Officers of the Imperial Court. The Right of Election is annex'd to their Electoral Principalities and Estates, and

Electors.

as long as there is any Male issue in any of the Electoral Families, the Power of electing the Emperor cannot be taken from them, but by the Ban of the Empire, or a Decree of Estates.

Every Elector is Sovereign in his Dominions; they make Laws, establish Courts of Justice, coin Money, levy Taxes, and make Alliances with other Princes of the Empire, or Foreigners, raise Fortifications, and make War or Peace under some Restrictions; but they cannot alter the Value of Money, or lay new Tolls or Customs in their respective Territories without the Consent of the Diet; neither can they enter into such Confederacies as tend to the Prejudice of the Empire, or are contrary to the Fealty they have sworn to the Emperor; and if they do the States of the Empire may proceed against and divest them of their Inheritances and the Privileges of Electors.

Election  
of an  
Emperor.

Upon the Death of an Emperor, (where there is no King of the *Romans* already elected) the Elector of *Mentz*, as High Chancellor of the Empire, and Dean of the Electoral College, gives Notice to the other Electors, that they appear at *Francfort* within the space of a Month, to elect a new Emperor, who is generally agreed on before they come to the place of Election. A Day being appointed however, rather to publish than make the Election, they come in the Morning to the Town-House in their ordinary Drefs, and without any Ceremony; here they put on their Electoral Habits, the three Ecclesiastical Electors wearing Scarlet Robes with Caps lin'd with Ermine, and the Secular Electors Robes of Crimson Velvet lin'd also with Ermine. At the Town-House they take Horse and march to *St. Bartholomew's Church*, but  
without

without observing any Order, only they are each of them attended with their respective Hereditary Marshals, carrying a Sword in a Scabbard before each of them; but the Deputies of the absent Electors have not this Honour paid them. When the Electors come to the Church, they alight at the Gate, and go to their respective Seats in the Choir, being follow'd by several Princes and Counts of the Empire, the several Sword-Bearers standing before the respective Electors with their Swords drawn, and laid on their Shoulders. Divine Service beginning, at the singing the Hymn of *Veni Creator*, the Protestant Electors withdraw till Mass is over, after which they return and take the following Oath with the rest at the Altar, *viz. That without Regard to any Solicitations, Promises, or Rewards, they will elect such a Person for Emperor as they believe in their Consciences is fit to govern the World.* The Qualifications requir'd in the Emperor to be elected are, that he be a *Christian Prince of German Extraction*, not under twenty eight Years of Age, and capable of sustaining the Character of his Imperial Majesty. The Hymn being sung once again, they go to the place appointed for the Election, being a small vaulted Gallery, which goes out of Choir, and the Emperor is chosen by a Majority of Voices, of which the Person elected may be one: then they come out, and place the Emperor Elect upon the Altar, if he be present, where the Arch-Bishop of *Mentz* recommends to him the Interests of the Empire, and presents him with the Capitulation or Conditions on which he is chosen to sign; after which the Election is publish'd, and the new Emperor proclaim'd.



Corona-  
tion.

At the Coronation the Electors, or their Ambassadors, attend the Emperor from his Palace to the Church in their Robes in the following Order, The Elector *Palatine* with the Crown, the Elector of *Bavaria* with the Globe, and the Elector of *Brandenburg* with the Scepter, march first abreast; the Elector of *Saxony* carries the Sword, and the Elector of *Hanover* the Standard. (As to the other Secular Elector, the King of *Bohemia*, he has been the Person elected for several Generations, being the eldest Son of the deceas'd Emperor). At the Door of the Church the Emperor is receiv'd by the three Ecclesiastical Electors in their Robes, who attend him to the Altar; and the Arch-Bishop who officiates, anoints his Head, and between his Shoulders, his Neck, Breast, and Right Arm; then he is brought to another Altar and Crowned, being cloath'd with the antient Imperial Robes, and afterwards conducted to the Throne, where the Arch-Bishop bids him receive and keep the Pledge which was design'd for him by Providence. Then *Te Deum* is sung, and the Trumpets and Musick proclaim the general Joy.

General  
Diet.

When a General Diet, or an Assembly of the States of the Empire is to be held, the Emperor issues out his Summons to the several Princes and other Members of the Diet, acquainting them with the Time and Place of their Sitting; and they are bound by their Allegiance to appear at the Day appointed, either in Person or by Proxy. More than half of the Assembly usually consists of such Substitutes as have no Voices of their own, but come to vote for their Masters; which is one of the principal Occasions of the slow Proceedings

ings of their Diets : for it often happens, that the Persons deputed have not full Instructions, and are forc'd to send to their Masters for new Instructions before they will venture to give their Voices. Sometimes the Emperor requires them by the Summons to repair in Person to the Place appointed, on account of the Importance of the Matters to be debated : whereupon if they do not appear, they either send in no Deputies at all, or make their Ambassadors Plenipotentiaries, giving them Authority to Vote and Act as if they themselves were actually present. *Ratisbone* is now become the usual Place for the meeting of the Diet ; but it has been held at *Mentz*, *Ausburg*, and other Cities ; the Emperors seem only restrain'd not to hold it without the Bounds of the Empire.

When any of the Members of the Assembly, or their Ambassadors, arrive at the Place appointed, they first procure an Audience of the Emperor, to whom they produce their Summons, and thank his Imperial Majesty for calling the Diet, promising their utmost Endeavours to promote the General Good of the Empire at the following Session ; and the Ambassadors are obliged to give the Reasons of their Masters absence. After this they acquaint the Marshal of the Empire with their Arrival, who provides every Man Quarters suitable to his Quality, and registers their Names. They also give in their Names at the Chancellor's Office, who is the Archbishop of *Mentz*, to be recorded with their Credentials.

The Emperor alone proposes what is to be debated in the Diet : The Members can introduce nothing. His Imperial Majesty also can adjourn any Debate from time to time. The point

point of Precedency among the Electors has been long since settled by the Golden Bull: but the other Princes and Representatives of Cities have not agreed upon the matter to this day; insomuch that it occasions perpetual Quarrels, and the Diet won'd sometimes break up in Confusion, if some of them did not for Peace sake yield to the rest, entering a Protest only that this single Instance should not be made a Precedent.

Among the Electors the Elector of *Menz* takes the Post of Honour, sitting in the middle, with the other two Spiritual Electors, *Colen* and *Treves*, on each side of him, who take the Right Hand by turns: next to them are the Dukes of *Saxony*, *Bavaria*, and *Hanover* on the Left; and the King of *Bohemia*, the Electors *Palatine* and *Brandenburgh* on the Right: Below these sit the Ecclesiastical Princes on the Right, and the Secular Princes on the Left, and after them the Deputies of the Towns.

On the Spiritual Bench antiently sat the Arch-Duke of *Austria* and the Duke of *Burgundy*, though Secular Princes, in regard to their Eminence in the Empire. The *Lutheran* Prelates were formerly excluded this Assembly; but by the *Westphalian* Treaty they obtain'd Seats in the Diet; not among the *Roman* Prelates or Secular Princes, but between the one and the other. And since the Archbishoprick of *Magdeburg* is turn'd into a Dukedom, and the Bishopricks of *Lubec* and *Osnabrug* into Secular Principalities, all the Reformed Princes, except the Electors, sit on the Secular Bench which is appointed for the Princes, Counts, and Barons of the Empire, who have Voices in the Diet.



The Ecclesiastical and Secular Princes of the Empire, and all Prelates who have Princely Dignities annex'd to their Functions, with the Master of the *Temnick* Order, have each of them single Voices; but the rest who can claim no temporal Principality, give their Voices by Companies, of which kind are the two Benches of *Swabia* and the *Rhine*. Formerly the Counts and Barons of the Empire had but two Voices, and were therefore divided into two Benches, as the Prelates are now. Afterwards at a Diet held in the Year 1641, the Counts of *Franconia* had a Voice allow'd them by themselves; and in the Year 1654, a Vote was given to the Counts of *Saxony* and *Westphalia*; so that at present there are four Benches of Counts, viz. those of *Swabia*, *Wetteraw*, *Franconia*, and *Westphalia*, who have Votes in the General Diet.

The Representatives, or Deputies of the Imperial Cities, make the third and last Rank of Members in the Diet; but when they first obtain'd this Privilege is very uncertain. Their Deputies at present are divided into two Benches, the one call'd the Bench of the *Rhine*, and the other the *Swabian* Bench. On the first sit the Representatives of *Lubeck*, the free Cities upon the *Rhine*, in *Wetteraw*, *Assace*, *Saxony* and *Thuringia*; and on the other the Representatives of the Free Cities in *Swabia* and *Franconia*. The Representatives of the City where the Diet is held sit at a Table by themselves, and take an account of the Voices of the other Deputies, which are register'd by the two Registers of *Ulm* and *Spire*; one of them representing the Cities in the Circle of the *Rhine*, and the other the Cities of the Circle of *Swabia*.

It

It is generally said, that if we divide the time of any Session of the Diet into four parts, one is spent in Disputes about Precedency; a second and better in Drinking-Matches; a third in Disputes about their Privileges, with the Emperor; and scarce a fourth upon the Business proposed to them from the Throne, which usually relates to Peace and War, the making or reviving Laws, the regulating the Coin, raising Taxes, &c.

\*\*\*\*\*

## CHAP. VI.

*Treats of the Courts of Justice, and Laws of the Empire.*

Courts of Justice.

Antiently the Emperor assisted by the Bishops and great Officers of the Crown decided all Ecclesiastical Causes in the Empire, but the Secular Princes receiv'd Justice only in the General Diets: But as Law-Suits multiplied, and it appear'd impracticable for the Emperor to hear every Cause, and the Suiters underwent great Hardships in following the Court from one part of *Germany* to another, the Emperor *Maximilian I.* settled a Court of Judicature at *Worms*, which was remov'd to *Fraucfort*, and afterwards to *Spire*; from whence it cannot be remov'd, but by the Consent of all the States. The Assessors appointed as Judges of this Court, were at first but sixteen, but have since been increas'd to fifty. The Emperor names the Supreme Judge, and four of the Principal Officers: every Elector names one Assessor, and the rest are appointed by the several Circles or Benches in the Diet; and as those

those who appoint the Assessors, are some of them of the Church of *Rome*, and others of them Protestants. This Court is compos'd of both, but the greater Number of the Assessors are of the *Roman* Communion. There lies no Appeal from this Court; but the Members of it however, may be call'd to account for any unjust Proceedings. An Appeal lies hither from all inferior and provincial Courts; but this is seldom done, on Account of the slowness of their Proceedings, some Causes being still depending here which were commenc'd many Years ago.

There is another High Court of Justice in the Emperor's Palace, wherever he resides, call'd *Der Reichs Hoffrat*, or the *Dutch King's-Bench*; which I take to be the same with that generally call'd the *Aulick Concil*. Here the Emperor himself is supreme Judge, being assisted by certain Assessors, both Popish and Protestant; but the Emperor's Place is usually supplied by a President. Whether this, or the Court of *Spire*, has the greater Authority is a mighty Dispute I perceive among some; but as they have each of them Cognizance of the same kind of Causes; and there is no Appeal from the one Court to the other, they seem to be pretty much upon the level. As to the inferior and provincial Courts, these will be taken Notice of in the Description of the respective Provinces and great Towns where they are held.

The Civil Law is generally observ'd in all Courts of the the Empire, and to this are added some Decrees, to which they pay an equal regard: As first, the Golden Bull, A small Parchment Book, containing thirty Chapters, and about twenty-four Leaves, Vol. VII. C c c publish'd

Laws.  
Bulls,  
Aurea.



publish'd by *Charles IV.* with the Approbation of the greatest part of the Princes, Counts, Barons, and other States of the Empire; and contains all the Fundamental Laws relating to the Time, Place and Persons requisite to the due Election of the Emperor, the Number and Privileges of the Electors, the Order they are to observe in all publick Solemnities, and the appointing Vicars in the time of an *Interregnum*; the Seal annex'd to which Decree being of Gold: The Instrument obtain'd the Name of *the Golden Bull*, (or *Edict*) which was held to be irrevocable: But notwithstanding it is appointed by this Bull, that the Electors should not exceed seven, we find they are now multiplied to nine. 2. The *Capitulation*

*Capitulation  
Casarea.*

*Casarea*, being a Collection of forty or fifty Articles between the Electors and the Emperor at his Coronation, to the Observation whereof his Imperial Majesty obliges himself by his Oath, is another considerable part of the Municipal Laws of the Empire: By this he promises to maintain the Privileges of the Electors, Princes, and other Subjects of the Empire: That he will not alienate or diminish the Revenues of the Crown, or bring Foreign Troops into the Empire without the Consent of the Electors, &c. That no Foreigner shall be admitted to any publick Employment; but all Places at Court shall be fill'd with Native *Germans* of some Noble Family. 3.

*Acts of  
the Diet.*

The third kind of Laws the *Germans* are govern'd by, are the Acts of their General Diets, which seem to differ from our Acts of Parliament only in this, namely, that the Concurrence of the Citizens and Burgesses is not necessary to the establishing an Act, tho' they are allow'd to give their Opinions of the Expediency

pediency of what is about to be enacted. The *Sanctio Pragmatica*, which principally regards the Preservation of the Peace of the Empire. Wherein 'tis decreed, That if any Prince, or other Member of the Empire, shall endeavour by open hostility to disturb the publick Peace of the whole Body, he shall be cut off from the other Members, and deem'd an Outlaw. As to the Laws of the particular Provinces, these will be taken Notice of as we pass through them.

4. *Sanctio Pragmatica.*



C H A P. VII.

*Treats of the Modern Religion, and Ecclesiastical Government of Germany.*

SOME German Writers pretend, that Germany was converted to the Christian Religion by the Apostles, but it is generally held that Christianity was not introduc'd here till the second Century, and then only in those parts of it which were subject to the Romans.

Conversion of the Germans.

In the eighth Century several Missionaries were sent over from England, who converted that part of the Country which lies between the Rhine and the Weser: afterwards Charles the Great conquering the Pagan Saxons, establish'd the Christian Religion amongst them; and the Bohemians and Moravians were not converted till some Years after.

About the Year 1517. happen'd a Reformation of Religion in this Country, in which Martin Luther was most Instrumental; for the Archbishop of Mentz, not being able to pay the large Sums the Pope expected from him, procur'd

Reformation.

Luther.

cur'd Leave of his Holiness to sell his Pardons and Indulgencies in all the great Towns of Germany, and deputed one Friar Tekel his Agent to publish every where a Pardon for all manner of Sins, past, present, and to come, to those who would purchase them. *Luther* hearing of this, protested against the Proceeding; and disputed openly at *Wittenberg* and *Leipsick* against those who asserted the Pope's Power of granting Pardons and Indulgencies, notwithstanding he was threatn'd with Excommunication, and being condemn'd for an Heretick; but the Elector of *Saxony* approving of his Doctrines, and supporting him, he was the more encourag'd to propagate them in other parts of *Germany*, where the Dukes of *Brunswick* and *Lunenbourg*, *Wittenburg*, *Mecklenburg*, *Pomerania*, the Marquess of *Brandenburg*, the Landgrave of *Hesse*, and most of the Imperial Cities became his Disciples; and these drew up a Protestation, containing the Points wherein they differ'd from the Church of *Rome*, and presented it to the Imperial Chamber at *Spire*, Anno 1529. whereupon they were call'd Protestants. The following Year they deliver'd in a Confession at *Ausburg*, from whence call'd the *Ausburg* Confession; and refusing to recede from the Opinions they profess'd therein, the Emperor *Charles V.* endeavour'd to reduce them by Force; but after a long War, with various Success, he was content to grant them a Toleration at *Passau* in the Year 1552. which was afterwards confirm'd to them at *Ausburg* Anno 1555. about two Years after *Luther* had began the Reformation in *Germany*, viz. in the Year 1519. *Zuinglius*, a Canon of the Church of *Zurich* in *Switzerland* began also to oppose the Church of

Zuinglius.



of Rome, declaring against the Mass, Images, the Invocation of Saints, &c. and made such Numbers of Disciples, that the Mass was abolish'd in the Year 1526. by the Senate at Zurich; as it was two Years after at Bern. But the Differences between these two Reformers, in relation to the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper (the *Lutherans* holding Consubstantiation, and the *Zuinglians* denying the Elements to be any more than bare Signs of Christ's Body and Blood) was a great hindrance to the Progress of the Reformation. *Luther* and *Zuinglius* met to try if they could reconcile their Doctrines, but to no purpose; the Breach grew wider between them, and their respective Disciples from thence forward became mortal Enemies to one another. The famous *Calvin* succeeded *Zuinglius* at Zurich, <sup>Calvin.</sup> adding several new Opinions to the Doctrines preach'd by his Predecessor, such as Predestination, Free Will, and final Perseverance, which made the two Sects irreconcilable; and it was observ'd, that *Calvin's* Doctrines spread further and faster than those of *Luther*; especially in France, Scotland, the Netherlands, and some parts of Germany: While the Kingdoms of Denmark, Sweden, and other parts of Germany adhered to *Luther's* Doctrine. And the *Lutherans*, to show their insuperable Aversion to the *Calvinists*, in the great Church at *Leipsick*, have drawn the Pictures of the Devil, *Ignatius Loyala*, and *John Calvin*, and hung them up in one Frame, with this Inscription, *The three great Enemies of Christ, and of the Christian Religion.* Nor are the *Calvinists* at all behind hand with them in reproachful and reviling Expressions. At present 'tis computed that the *Calvinists* get Ground of the *Lutherans* in

in *Germany*, being supported by the Court of *Prussia*, which is zealously affected to *Calvin*; and the States General encourage no other Doctrines but *Calvin's*, tho' they tolerate all Religions. In *France* indeed, neither the one or the other can be profess'd openly. But to return to *Germany*: Much the greatest part of this Empire still adhere to the Popish Religion. However, the Doctrines of the Reformers have produc'd this effect, that many Bishopricks have been converted into Secular Principalities, and a new Form of Church-Government set up in many Places instead of the Episcopal.

Ecclesiastical Government

Bishops.

Those Bishops who are still of the *Roman* Communion exercise a greater Authority in their Dioceses than any Prelates in *Europe*. They are most of them Temporal Princes, and have as absolute a Dominion over their Subjects, Spiritual and Temporal, as the Secular Electors have of the Laity in their Territories. Besides the three Ecclesiastical Electors, there were formerly five Arch-Bishops, and thirty Bishops, who had Voices in the Diet of the Empire: But the Arch-Bishopricks of *Magdeburg*, *Bremen* and *Riga*, with the Bishopricks of *Halberstadt*, *Minden* and *Verden*, have since the Reformation been turn'd into Secular Principalities: Those of *Metz*, *Toul*, *Verdun*, *Besancon* and *Strasburgh*, have been cut off from the Empire and united to *France* or *Lorraine*: And those of *Valesia*, *Losanna* and *Coire*, have been abolish'd by the *Switzers*: So that except the Ecclesiastical Electors, there is in the College of the Princes of the Empire only the Arch-Bishop of *Saltsburgh*, and seventeen or eighteen Bishops, who have Votes. The loss of these Bishopricks, 'tis observ'd, is a great Disadvantage

Disadvantage to the younger Brothers of great Houses, who us'd to get a handsome Maintenance, by being preferr'd to them; whereas they enjoy now little more than the Title of their elder Brother, and are not allow'd any part of the Inheritance of their Ancestors; the Court or the Army is their only Refuge at present. The Bishoprick of *Lubeck* is still an Ecclesiastical Preferment, though it be in the Hands of the *Lutherans*, and is in the Gift of the Dukes of *Sleswick* and *Holftein*. The Archbishop of *Saltsburgh* is the first German Prelate, being born Legate of the See of *Rome*, and gives place to none but the Electors in the publick Diets. The other *Roman* Bishops, who still have a Voice in the Diets of the Empire, are *Bamberg*, *Wirtzburg*, *Wormes*, *Spire*, *Eichstedt*, *Augsburg*, *Constance*, *Hildesbiem*, *Paderborn*, *Munster*, *Osnabrug*, *Passau*, *Frisingen*, *Liege*, *Trent*, *Brix* and *Bazil*, of which *Osnabrug* belongs to the *Lutheran* Princes by turns, being now possess'd by his *British* Majesty's Uncle, the Duke of *York*. The late Dukes of *Hanover* also possess'd themselves of *Hildesbiem*, but it was restor'd to the Elector of *Cologne*, to whom it belong'd, by the Treaty of *Brunswick*, Anno 1653. *Vienna* is also a Bishoprick subject to the Archbishop of *Saltsburg*.

The Emperor antiently had the Election and Investiture of all the Bishops in his Dominions; but this afterwards became the Subject of much Contention between the Pope and his Imperial Majesty, till the Council of *Trent* gave the sole Power of conferring Dignities and Prelacies to the Pope, not only in *Germany*, but in all parts of *Christendom*; and *Henry V.* was compell'd to yield the Investiture, &c. to the



the Pope, and divest himself of the Right which his Ancestors enjoy'd.

Abbots,  
&c.

There are other Ecclesiastical Princes, besides Bishops, who have Voices in the Diets of the Empire; the first of whom is the great Master of the *Teutonic* Order, the Abbots of *Fulda*, *Hirsfeld*, *Murbach*, *Kempten*, *Corbray*, *Prum*, *Stabel*, *Ludors*, the Grand Prior of *Malta*, the Provosts of *Elwang*, and *Bereffolaguden*; these sit below the Bishops. There are also three and twenty other Prelates, and fourteen Abbesses, who are plac'd below the Secular Princes; but these have no Voices in a full Body any more than the Counts. The Abbesses send their Representatives to the Diets of the Empire, being excus'd a personal Appearance, upon account of their Sex. The three and twenty inferior Prelates have either the Title of Provost, Abbót, or Bailiff, of some particular place, and the Revenues annex'd to their Dignities are frequently equal to those of Princes.

Prote-  
stants.

The Protestants in the *German* Empire, whether *Lutherans* or *Calvinists*, acknowledge the Supremacy of the Prince under whom they live, who is appeal'd to by unanimous Consent, as supreme Judge in Spiritual as well as Temporal Causes; but the Church Discipline of the *Calvinists* and *Lutherans* is very different: The *Calvinists* have neither Bishops, or Superintendants; whereas the *Lutherans* have their general and particular Superintendants; the general Superintendants answering to our Arch-Bishops, and the particular Superintendants to Bishops; and in the Dominions of every Prince is held a Consistory, which answers to our Convocation. This Assembly have the Power of degrading and punishing Offenders,  
and

and of making Rules or Canons, for the better Government of the Clergy. The Superintendants visit their Dioceses once a Year, and make a strict enquiry into the Doctrine and Manners of all the Clergy under their care. There are some *Lutheran* Princes that have the Title of Bishops, who are as absolute in their Dioceses as Secular Monarchs in their Temporal Dominions; and have an unlimited Command over both Clergy and Laity. The Countries in *Germany* where the *Lutheran* Opinions chiefly prevail, are those of *Saxony*, *Brandenburg*, *Brunswick*, *Lunenbourg*, *Holstein*, *Mecklenburg*, *Wirtemberg*, *Darmstat*, *Dourlack*, *Lauenburg*, and *East Frizeland*. But there are great Numbers of *Calvinists* among them, which Sect seems to gain Ground of the *Lutherans*.

\*\*\*\*\*

CHAP. VIII.

*Treats of the several Degrees of Nobility and Gentry in Germany; and of the Imperial Cities and Hans Towns.*

THE ancient *Germans*, according to *Cæsar*, had their *Duces*, or Leaders in time of War, by them call'd *Heertzogen*, who commanded as absolutely as our Modern Generals, having the Power of Life and Death: And thus we see it was in most of the Countries we have pass'd through, *Dux*, or Captain, appears to have been the first Title that Sovereign Princes took upon them, especially in the North of *Europe*: but some Writers seem very positive that these *German* Leaders, or

The Original of Dukes.

*Heertzen*, constantly laid down their Employments, and submitted to a private Life so soon as the Service they were chosen for was accomplish'd; for say they, the *Germans* had scarce any standing Magistracy in time of Peace; but when any Man had a Controversy with his Neighbour, they chose one out of the Villages they liv'd in to decide the Matter in dispute: And these temporary Judges were call'd *Graffen*, or *Graven Graffen*, in the old *Saxon* Language signifying a Judge, and *Die Graffen* a Grey-headed-Elder of the People, to whose Age and Experience they paid an uncommon Regard.

But the *Germans* were a very happy People, if they never pitch'd upon a General who was unwilling to return to his former private State, especially if he had been any time in his Command. If some of them did submit to a private Life, it is as much as can be expected; for Men were surely capable of Ambition, and fond of raising their Families above the common level in those Days, as well as these; and indeed, ever since the World began, and consequently some of these Generals must have endeavour'd to obtain the Dominion of the People they commanded, either by their Consent, or otherwise; and that in Fact it was so, may very well be presum'd from this, that the first Princes had the Name of *Dux* or Captain conferr'd upon them, even in Scripture we find the Prince stil'd the Leader, or Captain of his People. Again, if the *Germans* had no other Civil Magistrates than those of their own chusing out of the old Men of every Village, and those but to serve a present turn; is it to be suppos'd that any Offender should voluntarily submit to the Sentence



tence pass'd upon him, especially where it extended to Life or Limb, where there was no Power to enforce the Execution of it? or, if there were no sanguinary Punishments in those Days, who would contentedly part with his Lands or Goods to make Reparation for an Injury if he could avoid it? This must have been a Golden Age indeed, when either there were no Injuries done, or there needed no Compulsion to oblige an Offender to make Satisfaction. But these Doctrines are advanc'd chiefly for the sake of a People who look upon all Government to be unjust and tyrannical, which is not deriv'd from the Multitude, and may not be subverted by them at Pleasure: But to return to *Germany*, whatever Authority the antient Dukes and Graves had among the *Germans*, the Dukes and Counts afterwards appointed by the *Romans*, when they had the Possession of part of this Country, were invested with a Power not much inferior to that of Sovereign Princes; but the *Romans* being Masters of little to the Eastward of the *Rhine*; these parts retain'd their antient Form of Government until the *Franks* subdued them, who in imitation of the *Romans*, reduc'd all *Germany* into Provinces, over which they plac'd so many Dukes; whom they intrusted both with the Civil and Military Power. To these Dukes, according to Dr. *Nicholson*, they sometimes added Assistants or Deputies, who from their Office were call'd Counts or *Comites*. The Duke was generally of some Noble Family: and upon his Death, if there was no material Objection against it, his Son was appointed to succeed him; from whence these Dukes at length came to insist on a Right of succeeding their Ancestors, and refus'd to

pay Homage to the German Emperors, every Duke taking upon him to exercise Regal Power in his Province; from whence there has sprung up so many Independent Princes in this Empire.

#### Counts.

Of Counts there are at present various kinds, as 1. The *Schlecht Graven*, or Simple Count, so stil'd from some small Castle or Territory, of which they are Lords. 2. Counts Palatine, call'd *Pfalz Graven*, or *Palsgrave*, are such as have a certain Eminence in their Dignity from the Relation they bear to the Emperor's Court or Palace; for *Palatinus* signifies an Officer of the Household; and this Title is either originally Feudal, and annex'd to the Name of some Territory with such *Jura Imperii & Majestatis*, as other ordinary Princes of the Empire want, as in the Title of the Counts Palatine of the *Rhine*; or merely Personal, without the Addition of any particular Territory appropriated to him that hath the Dignity. Of the first kind, was that Great Officer in the Kingdom of the *Franks* (long before it was converted into an Empire) call'd *Comes Palatii*, or Count Palatine, who was Vicegerent to the King, as the *Præfecti Prætorio* were to the old *Roman* Emperors: And the Reason the Title of Palatine was conferr'd on the Governors of Provinces remote from the Court seems to be; that these Governors were invested with all the Royalties, and *Jura Imperii* in their respective Provinces, as the Counts Palatine enjoy'd at Court; being so many Viceroys in their particular Territories. 3. Counts of the Empire, which were originally so made by Patent, as the Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour* was in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth* by the Emperor *Rodolph II.*

in Consideration of his Services, whereby he obtain'd a Seat in the Imperial Diets, the Privileges of purchasing in the Empire, and to be exempt from all Judicatures, but that of the Imperial Chamber. 4. *Maregraves*, or Marquissels, Counts of the Frontiers, so stil'd from the Word *Marken*, or Marches, as we stile them in *England*, which signifies the utmost Marks, or Limits of the Empire, or Kingdom. 5. *Landgraves*, or Counts of Provinces, who have the supreme Government of some particular District. And 6. *Burgraves*, or Counts of great Towns or Fortresses; *Burg* in the *High-Dutch* signifying a Castle or Fort.

Mar-  
quissels.

The next Degree of Nobility to these Counts, or Earls, is that of *Freyherrn*, or Barons. The Word *Freyherrn* signifies Free Lords, such as are not Tenants or hold of any superior Lord; and tho' sometimes it signifies no more than *Laird* in *Scotland*, or Lord of a Mannor: yet usually this Title is given only to such as hold considerable Territories and Jurisdictions of the Emperor, and some *German* Lawyers and Heralds maintain, that a Baron or *Freyherr*, differ only from a Grave or Count in Name and Title, but is the same thing in Dignity and Jurisdiction. *Besolden*, a *German* Writer, says, a Baron is equal to a Count, only the former is ceremoniously invested into his Territories and the other is not.

Barons.

The only Knights of the Empire, besides those of the *Teutonic* Order (of whom mention has been made already, and who are at this Day of very little repute) are the dubb'd Knights, whom the Emperor, like other Princes, creates by striking them lightly on the Shoulders with a naked Sword, and say-  
ing

Knights.



Gentlemen.

ing to each of them *Esto Miles Dei & Sancti Stephani*. As for the Title of *Armiger*, or Esquire, it is not known in the Empire. A Gentleman in *Germany* is call'd *Edel lute*, and signifies such as from the Blood of their Ancestors, the Favour of their Prince, or their own Merit are rais'd above the Multitude: some of these Gentlemen in *Franconia*, *Swabia*, and upon the *Rhine*, are free from Taxes, and subject to no other Courts but the Emperor's; and have the Title of Free Gentlemen, or *Ordo Equestris*. I have now pass'd through all the Degrees of Nobility and Honours in the Empire; and shall only observe further, that tho' none but the eldest Son of a Nobleman can inherit his Estate and Lands, yet all the Children are entitl'd a-like to his Honour, which Occasions a very necessitous Nobility.

Imperial Cities.

As the Princes of the Empire took Advantage of the Necessities, or Indulgence of the *German* Emperors, to erect the Governments they held in the Capacity of Viceroy's, or Governours, into Independant Principalities, so did the Cities now call'd Free and Imperial. The Emperors frequently wanting Supplies of Money to carry on their Wars, or for other Occasions, borrow'd large Sums of the wealthy trading Towns, and paid them again in munificent Grants and Privileges, making them Free States and Independant of the Governours of the Provinces where they stood: Accordingly, these Cities exercise all kinds of Sovereign Power; they make Laws, constitute Courts of Justice, Coin Money, raise Forces, and enter into Alliances and Confederacies for their Defence. They have also their Seats in the Diet, as has been ob-

serv'd

serv'd already, only acknowledging the Emperor for their supreme Lord, and contributing their Share towards the common Defence of their Country. I shall not enumerate the Imperial Cities here; because particular Notice will be taken of them hereafter in the Description of the several Provinces, or Circles of the Empire where they stand: But proceed now to enquire how those Cities which have obtain'd the Name of *Hans Towns*, came to be distinguish'd from the rest.

The most general Opinion is, that the Word *Hanse*, or *Anse*, for 'tis written both ways, is derived from the *Dutch Am-see*, which signifies near to or situate on the Sea Shoar, as the first *Hans Towns* were, lying along the Southern Coasts of the *Baltick* from the Gulph of *Finland* to *Lubeck*, and from thence to the Mouth of the *Rhine*; which Towns sometime between the Years twelve and thirteen hundred, enter'd into a strict Alliance for the Advancement of their Trade and mutual Defence; and for near two hundred Years ingross'd most of the Trade of *Europe*. These Cities were about fifty in Number, and divided into four Circles, distinguish'd by the Names of their principal Cities, namely, *Lubeck*, *Collen*, *Brunswick* and *Dantswick*: In each of these four Cities was held an High-Court of Justice, to determine such Causes as happen'd within its proper Circle; but *Lubeck* was the Capital of all the *Hans Towns*; on which Account all the other Cities made use of the Seal of *Lubeck* in all their publick Instruments: and this City had an Advocate at the Imperial Chamber of *Spire* to take care of the Interest of the *Hans Towns*; and had a Power of summoning all the Members of the

*Hans  
Towns.*

*Han-*

*Hanseatic* Body to meet there in Cases which concern'd their common Interest; and these associated Towns became at length so considerable as to obtain great Privileges from many Princes in *Europe*. The Port-Towns they chiefly resorted to abroad were *London*, *Narva*, *Bruges*, and *Bergen* in *Norway*. In *London* the place where their Ware-Houses stood was called the *Street-Yard*, because that was the chief Merchandize they dealt in. These Merchants did not only apply themselves to Trade; but when they became powerful, interested themselves in most of the Controversies which happen'd between the Northern Powers, and became Umpires of their Differences, their Fleet being superiour to that of any Prince in that part of the World: And thus they continu'd to flourish for about two hundred Years, till the rest of the Nations of *Europe* apply'd themselves more to Navigation, and to import and export Merchandize in their own Bottoms; and then this Society began to decline, and is at present dissolv'd; but there are however, several of the *Hans-Towns* still considerable for their Trade, such as *Danzick*, *Lubeck* and *Hamburg*, as may be observ'd in the Description of those places.





## AUSTRIA.

## CHAP. IX.

*Contains a Description of the Circle of Austria,  
with the Provinces included in it.*

**W**ithin the Circle of *Austria* are contain'd Bounds not only the Arch-Dukedom of *Austria*, and Extent of but the Dutchies of *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*; the Counties of *Goreitz*, *Cilley*, and *Tyrol*; and the Bishopricks of *Brixen* and *Trent*, which Territories are bounded by *Bohemia* and *Moravia* on the North; by the Kingdom of *Hungary* on the East; by the Dominions of the Republick of *Venice* towards the South; and by *Bavaria* towards the West; and are in Length from East to West near three hundred Miles, and about two hundred from North to South. It receiv'd the Name of *Austria*, or *Ostria*, on account of its Eastern Situation, with regard to other parts of the Empire, and was antiently call'd *Pannonia Superior*. After the *Romans* quitted it, the *Boiarij* possess'd themselves of the Country, and it became part of the great Dukedom of *Bavaria*. The Emperor *Otho* first erected it into a separate Marquisate, and the Emperor *Rodolph I.* made his Son *Albert* the First Arch-Duke of *Austria*, a

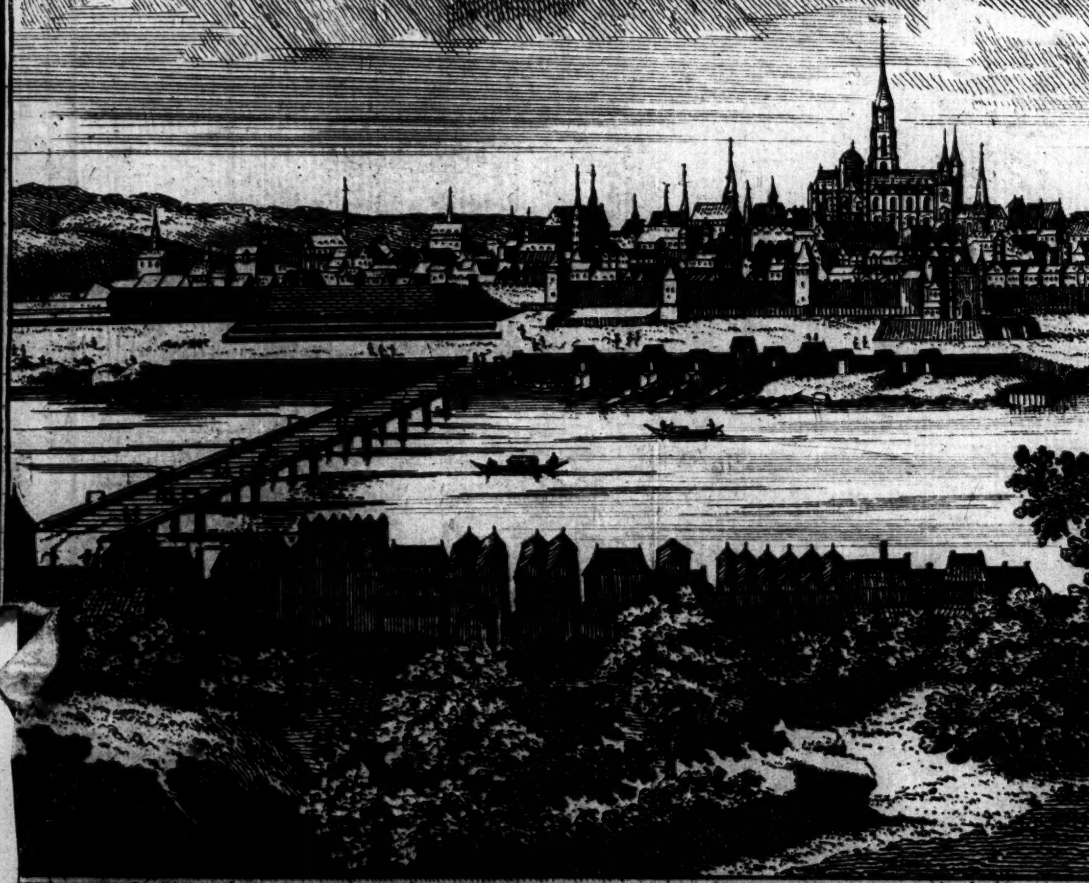
*Austria.* Title which was never given to any other Principality, as I can learn. From the time *Austria* was erected into an Arch-Dutchy, it encreas'd in Grandeur every Day; for not only the Countries of *Carinthia*, *Styria*, *Tyrol* and *Alsacia* were added to it, but the Marriage of *Maximilian* of *Austria*, with *Mary* of *Burgundy*, the seventeen Provinces of the Low Countries, with the *Franche Comte*, were added to his Dominions: And by the Marriage of *Philip*, Son of the said *Maximilian*, with *Jane* of *Spain*, great part of *Spain*, with *Naples*, *Sicily*, and the *Spanish* Dominions in *America*, devolv'd on the *Austrian* Family.

*Division.* *Austria Proper* is divided into the *Upper* and *Lower Austria*. The *Lower Austria* is so call'd from being situated lower down the *Danube* than the other, and is separated from the *Higher* by the River *En*, which falls into the *Danube* near a City of the same Name.

*Towns in Lower Austria.* The chief Towns in *Lower Austria* are 1. *Vienna*, or *Wien*, the Capital of the Province, and the Metropolis of the Empire, situate on the South side of the *Danube*, on a Branch of that River, which here divides it self into many Streams, forming several small Islands. The River *Wien*, which gives its Name to the Place, flows on the East part of the City, falling into the *Danube* a little below it. *Vienna* lies in the Latitude of forty eight Degrees twenty Minutes, sixteen Degrees odd Minutes to the Eastward of *London*. The City it self within the Walls is not three *English* Miles in Circumference. It is defended by twelve Bastions, ten whereof are towards the Land, and two on the North side towards the River, and has held out several Sieges against the *Turks*, the last of which was

p. 394.

V I E N









in t  
ced  
crit  
Th  
but  
Don  
rim  
the  
ber  
To  
bot  
the  
end  
the  
far  
and  
T  
than  
ally  
and  
ano  
ken  
peri  
Cou  
Lod  
furn  
Carn  
Chu  
red,  
that  
its C  
in al  
of t  
Pede  
Virg  
sever  
dedic  
Maj

in the Year 1683, when the place was reduced to great extremity, and reliev'd in a very critical Hour by *John Sobieski*, King of *Poland*. This Town is fortified after the modern way, but there are many stronger in the Emperor's Dominions, the brave Defence it has several times made against the numerous Forces of the *Turks*, may rather be ascrib'd to the Number and Goodness of the *German* Troops in the Town, and the Vig' lance of their Generals, both within and without, than to the finess of the Fortifications; but probably it will not endure a Siege these many Years again, now the *Germans* have extended their Frontiers so far beyond it, and have such Towns as *Buda* and *Belgrade* between them and the Enemy.

The Streets of the Town are rather narrow than wide, and the Houses built of Stone usually five or six Stories high, and flat roof'd, and they have three or four Cellars one under another. The principal publick Buildings taken Notice of by Travellers, are 1. The Imperial Palace, consisting of two magnificent Courts, and a third which is less, being the Lodgings of the Pages, the whole very richly furnish'd. The Churches and Convents of the *Carmelites*, *Franciscans*, *Benedictines*, and the Church of the *Austin* Friars, are much admired, the Model of the last being taken from that of the Holy House at *Loretto*. The *Jesuits* Colleges particularly are very fine here, as in all other Popish Countries, and before one of them stands a Column of Copper upon a Pedestal of White Stone, with the Blessed Virgin on the Top of it. On the Pillar are several Inscriptions, declaring that *Austria* is dedicated to her Patronage by his Imperial Majesty. But among others, here is a Con-



*Austria.* vent of *Scots*, for hither it seems those of that Nation us'd to resort in their Pilgrimages to *Jerusalem*, and one of their Saints being murder'd in this Country, obtain'd the Honour of Martyrdom. The Church of Saint *Peter* is much esteem'd on account of its Antiquity, but the Cathedral of St. *Stephen* is held to be the most beauriful and magnificent of any in the City, the Steeple whereof is 465 Foot in Height. The Church looks dark and gloomy, occasion'd by the painted Glass in the Windows ; but this some think makes it appear more venerable and proper to inspire Devotion. In this Church are several noble Monuments of Princes and great Men, and near one of the Doors they shew a Stone in the Wall, which they relate is one of those with which St. *Stephen* was stoned to Death, which is worn very smooth by the superstitious Peoples touching and stroaking it.

The University in this City is inferiour to few, either on account of its Antiquity, the Number of its Students, or their Accommodations and Privileges. *Albertus* the Third founded it about four hundred Years ago, distinguishing the Students into four Divisions ; 1. That of *Austria*. 2. That of the *Rhine*. 3. The Class of *Hungarians* : And 4. The *Saxons*. And under one or other of these he comprehended all Nations ; particularly *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland* are said to belong to this of *Saxony*. And it is observed that there are at this day a very great variety of Nations in this University, as there are among the Inhabitants of the Town, where you see *Greeks*, *Transylvanians*, *Sclavonians*, *Turks*, *Tartars*, *Hungarians*, *Creats*, *Germans*, *Polanders*, *Spaniards*, *French* and *Italians* in their respective Habits:

bits : And surely to reside in a City which is *Austria.*  
in a manner the rendezvous of all People, must be no inconsiderable Advantage to an inquisitive Traveller, who desires to be acquainted with the State of the World.

The Imperial Library at *Vienna* is in high Esteem, which contains upwards of fourscore thousand Volumes, 'tis said ; and among the rest, their Manuscripts in *Hebrew, Syriack, Arabick, Turkish, Armenian, Coptick, and Chinese*, are not to be parallell'd in the World : particularly there is a fair *Greek* Manuscript of the New Testament, written fifteen hundred Years ago, in Gold Letters upon Purple. Here are also many thousand of *Greek, Roman* and *Gothick* Coins and Medals ; besides which, the Emperor has a Collection of numberless Curiosities in Art and Nature, the Catalogue whereof makes a large *Folio*, to which therefore I must refer my Reader. The Suburbs of *Vienna*, like those of *London* and other great Towns, are larger than the City it self ; particularly there is a large Suburb call'd *Leopoldstadt*, divided from it by a little Plain, and the River *Danube*, where stand the Houses of the Nobility and Persons of Quality magnificently built. When the City was founded is very uncertain, but the *Romans* had a Fortrels here, or very near the place where the City now stands, call'd *Vindomina*, or *Vindobona* ; and that which enclines People to think *Vienna* stands on the same Spot of Ground, are the many *Roman* Antiquities which are found hereabouts. The City did not make any Figure till about the Year 1192, when it was enlarged and surrounded with a Wall by the Marquis of *Austria*, which 'tis said he was enabled to do by the Money he receiv'd for the Ransom

*Austria.*

Produce  
of the  
Country  
about  
*Vienna.*

son of King *Richard I.* of *England*; whom he surpriz'd, and made Prisoner in his return from the *Holy Land*.

The Country about *Vienna* is very fruitful, and the City is also well supply'd by the *Danube*; Wine of thirty sorts imported from *Hungary* and *Italy*, or of the growth of *Germany*, may be drunk here; and they have besides, a good sort of Beer: Sheep and Oxen they receive from *Hungary* and the Frontiers of *Turky* for the Supply of the City; *Austria* it self is not very well stock'd with Cattle. They have not only Salt enough for their own use, but the Emperor draws a good Revenue from the Salt-Works of *Halstadt* in *Austria*. The Flesh of wild Boars is esteem'd a delicious Dish here, their Fat being equal to that of our Venison; and the hunting this Animal is one of their chief Rural Recreations. They have also Hares, Partridges, Pheasants, and other Game in their Fields and Forests, some of which we are unacquainted with here. As to Fish, the *Danube* furnishes them in great Plenty with the best, such as Carp, Tench, Trouts, Jacks, Eels, Lampreys and Crevisses, and there is a Fish call'd *Scheiden*, prefer'd to Salmon. Their largest Fish are call'd *Hausons*, being about twenty Foot long, and not unlike a Sturgeon in their Taste, suppos'd to come up from the *Black Sea*. From *Venice* they are furnish'd with Oysters, with salted and pickled Fish and Trouts, as well as with Oranges, Lemons, and other Fruits.

The Inhabitants of *Vienna* live Luxuriously, and are pretty much addicted to Feasting and Carousing, Dancing and Fencing are their ordinary Recreations within Doors; and in the Winter, when the several Branches of the

*Danube*



*Danube* are frozen over, and the Ground cover'd with Snow, the Ladies take their Recreation in Sledges of different Shapes, such as Griffins, Tygers, Swans, Scollop-Shells, &c. Here the Lady sits dress'd in Velvet lin'd with rich Furs, and adorn'd with Laces and Jewels, having on her Head a Velvet Cap; and the Sledge is drawn by one Horse, set off with Plumes of Feathers, Ribbons, and Bells: and as this Diversion is taken chiefly in the Night-time, Foot-Men ride before the Sledge with Torches, and a Gentleman sitting on the Sledge behind, guides the Horse. The Winters are much severer at *Vienna* than at *London*; tho' the Latitude of *London* is three or four Degrees further North; but then the Weather is more Constant and Severe there; and they cloath themselves so well with Furs and warm Caps in the Day-time, and cover themselves with Feather-Beds in the Night, that they are not very sensible of the difference, especially having such Plenty of good Wine in their Cellars. But 'tis time to take leave of *Vienna*, I shall only observe further, that there are Magazines of Naval Stores, and Ships of War fitted out frequently to serve upon the *Danube* against the *Turks*, which makes it sometimes have the Face of a Sea Port, tho' it lies at so great a distance from the Ocean.

2. *Baden*, a Town in Lower *Austria*, so call'd *Baden*. from the natural Baths which rise here, is situate in a Plain about eighteen Miles to the Southward of *Vienna*; it is a neat little City surrounded by a Wall, and much resorted to on account of its Waters, which the *German* Physicians are of Opinion, will cure most Distempers incident to the Head, as Head-aches, Dimness of Sight, Deafness, &c. and  
it

*Austria.* it is recommended also as a Remedy for the Gout, if drunk in time, as well as for the Dropsy, and other Chronical Distempers.

*Haynburg.* 3. *Haynburg*, or *Haimburg*, situate on the utmost Limits of *Austria* towards *Hungary*, South of the *Danube*, and about thirty Miles to the Eastward of *Vienna*, antiently the Metropolis of *Austria*, and the Seat of the Duke, when it had a flourishing Trade; but by the removal of the Court, and the Incurfions of the *Hungarian* Malecontents, is now reduc'd to a declining condition; but still they have Plenty of Corn and Wine, which they transport to other Countries. 4. *Tuln*, an antient Town, about twenty Miles to the Westward of *Vienna*, situate on a little River of the same Name, which falls into the *Danube* five Miles below it. It is said to stand in a healthful plentiful Country; but Travellers relate that it is very ill accommodated with Provision notwithstanding.

*Tuln.*

*Krems.*

6. *Krems* *Cremesia*, situate on the River *Krems*, on the North Side of the *Danube*, forty Miles West of *Vienna*, a large well built Town, and has a good Trade, particularly at the two annual Fairs, which last fourteen Days each, when their Streets are crowded with Merchants from all parts of *Germany*, *Hungary* and *Poland*.

The

The chief Towns in *Upper Austria* are, 1. *Linz*, or *Lyncia*, the Capital of the Province, lying on the South Side of the *Danube*, an hundred Miles East of *Vienna*, a place the most pleasantly situated in the Emperor's Dominions. His Imperial Majesty hath a Palace here, as have most of the *Austrian* Nobility, on the North side of the River, which Suburb is join'd to the City by a Bridge: Here the Nobility usually spend their Summer, and hither the Emperor retir'd during the last Siege of *Vienna*. The Town is well built of Stone, and has a spacious Market-place. As to publick Buildings, the Emperor's Palace, the Church, and a Monastery of *Capuchins*, are all that Travellers take notice of; and of these they do not think it worth while to be particular. 2. *Ens*, or *Ensfium*, situate on a River of the same Name, which falls into the *Danube* two Miles below it, and is about fourscore Miles to the Westward of *Vienna*. It is suppos'd to be built in the place where *Laureacum* stood, some time the Seat of the *Roman* Emperors; it was formerly govern'd by its own Count, till the Emperor *Rodolph I.* purchased it, and annex'd it to the Dutchy of *Austria*. There are several other great Towns in *Upper* and *Lower Austria*, such as *Stain*, *Everding*, *Freistat*, *Steyr* and *Wells*, whose Situation will be found in the Map annex'd to this Work; and since Travellers have not thought fit to give us any further Description of them, it may be sufficient to name them.

*Aust.*  
*Town in*  
*Upper*  
*Dan.*  
*Linz.*

*Ens.*





# STYRIA

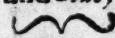
AND

# CILLEY.

*Styria, the  
Bounds  
and Ex-  
tent.*

**T**HE Duchy of *Styria*, or *Steymarck*, in which I include the County of *Cilley*, is bounded by *Austria* on the North; by *Hungary* and *Slavonia* on the East; by *Carinthia* and *Carniola* on the South; and by *Salzburg* on the West; extending in Length an hundred Miles from East to West; and in Breadth in some Places eighty, and in others not forty Miles from North to South. *Styria* is divided into the *Upper* and *Lower Styria*, in regard to the Course of the River *Muer*.

In the *Lower Styria* the chief Towns are, 1. *Gratz*, the Capital of the Dukedom, situate on the Banks of the River *Muer*, in a pleasant fruitful Country, fourscore Miles South of *Vienna*. It is a well built City, regularly fortified, and defended by a Castle which stands on a high Hill, and is the Arch-Duke's Palace. 2. *Rakersburg* a strong Fortress on the Banks of the *Muer*, twenty eight Miles to the Eastward of *Gratz*. 3. *Pettaw*, *Petovium*, situate on the River *Drave*, thirty Miles South East of *Gratz*. It was antiently a *Roman* City, and at present is a Bishop's See under the Arch-Bishop of *Salzburg*, but very much upon the

the Decline. 4. *Marksburg*, situate on the *Styria Drave*, twenty Miles West of *Pettaw*, former- and *Cilley* ly the Capital of a County, till purchas'd by  *Marksburg*. the *Austrian* Family.

In the Earldom of *Cilley*, which lies South *Cilley*. of the River *Drave*, extending to the Banks of the *Save*, the chief Town is *Cilley*, or *Celia*, an old Town of tolerable Strength, once the Capital of a Territory govern'd by its own Earls, but now under the Dominion of the House of *Austria*, and united to *Styria*, is situate on the River *Soana*, which a little below discharges it self into the *Save*. It is supposed to have been a place of some Consideration formerly, on account of the *Roman* Antiquities which are daily found there.

In the *Upper Styria* the chief Towns are 1. *Judenburg*, situate in a pleasant fruitful Coun- *Judenburg*. try, on the River *Muer*, fifty Miles West of *Graz*, a fair well built Town, in which is a Palace belonging to the Dukes of *Styria*. 2. *Isenartz*, so call'd from its Mines and Forges *Isenartz*. of Iron, said by a *Styrian* Writer to afford Steel enough for all *Germany*; but the Mines are really very considerable, and were discover'd in the Year 712, having been wrought in ever since without any sensible Decay. The Town is situate on the little River *Salza*, about twenty four Miles to the North East of *Judenburg*. The other Towns mention'd in *Upper Styria* by Geographers, are *Lewben*, *Rottenman*, *Bruck*, *Seckaw* and *Knittelfeld*; but they do not seem to think them worth a particular Description.

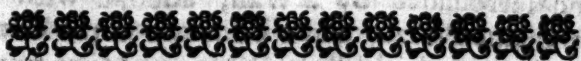
In the *Lower Styria* there is Plenty of Corn, Produce Wine, Fruits, Fish and Venison: The *Upper of Styria* *Styria* is more Mountainous, where the Natives feed large Flocks of Sheep, which afford

good  
a. 307y  
~~~~~

good Wool. Their Valleys are rich, and  
stock'd with Herds of Black Cattle, and the  
Air much more healthful than in the *Lower*  
*Styria*, where the *Hungarian* Fever and Pestilence are too common. There are no Vineyards in this part of the Country, but they import the little Wine they use from abroad. Their usual Drink is poor small Beer, and at the Tables of the Quality they have a sharp thin Wine brought out of the *Lower Styria*. The Natives of this Country are frequently troubled with a *Struma*, or Swelling on their Throats or Chins to a monstrous Degree. *Ortelius* relates, that as he travell'd from *Vienna* to *Venice*, he met one who had such a Swelling on his Chin, that from his Ears down to his Breast was as broad as his Shoulders; and their poor Women are usually troubled with these Excesses to that degree, that they are forc'd to throw them over their Shoulders when they suckle their Children. This epidemical Distemper is suppos'd to proceed from the Snow Water they drink, which falls from the Mountains; for the Nobility and better sort of People, who drink Wine and other strong Liquors, are seldom troubled with it.

*Carimbja.*





# CARINTHIA.

**T**HE Dukedom of *Carinthia* is bounded by *Syria* and *Salzburg* on the North; by *Syria* on the East; by *Carniola* on the South; and by *Tyrol* on the West; extending an hundred Miles in Length from East to West, and about thirty from North to South. The Country is mountainous and barren, and the Air cold, but plentifully water'd with Lakes and Rivers; the River *Drave* particularly runs cross this Province, receiving many other lesser Streams into it. The chief Towns are *St. Veit*, *Villach*, *Clagenfurt*, *Gurck*, *Lavannmund*, *St. Andrews*, and *Freyfac*.

Extent  
and  
Bounds of  
*Carinthia*.

Chief  
Towns.

*St. Veit*, the chief Town, (so call'd from a Saint of that Name, who is said to have preach'd the Gospel here during the Persecution of *Dioclesian*,) stands at the Confluence of the two Rivers, *Wilitz* and *Glac*, in a fruitful Vale, eighty Miles South West of *Graz*, and as many South of *Ens*. It was antiently a Bishop's See, but now only venerable for its Antiquity. Not far from it may be seen the Ruins of the antient City of *Saal*, destroyed by *Attila* the Hun. 2. *Gurk*, a Bishop's See situate on a River of the same Name, eight Miles North of *St. Veit*. 3. *Lavemund*, situate on the River *Lavam*, in a pleasant Valley, ten Miles East of *Syria*, is a small City, and a Bishop's See, subject to the Arch-Bishop of *Salzburg*. 4. *Clagenfurt* esteem'd the prettiest Town

Town in *Carinthia*, being of a square Form, and surrounded by a Wall, adorn'd with a handsome Piazza, and a Fountain in the Centre of it, and is distant about ten Miles from *St. Veit*.



## CARNIOLA AND WINDISMARCH.

*Carniola,*  
Bounds  
and  
Extent.

**T**HE Dutchy of *Carniola* with *Windismarch*, or the Marquisate of *Windes*, is bounded on the North by *Carinthia* and *Cilly*; on the East by *Croatia*; and by a Ridge of Mountains which separate it from the Territories of *Venice* on the South; extending an hundred and ten Miles from East to West, and about forty from North to South.

Division.

Chief  
Towns.

This Province is divided into the *Upper* and *Lower Carniola*, the *Windismarch*, and the County of *Goritia*. The chief Towns of *Upper Carniola* are *Laubach*, *Crainburg* and *Bischoffslack*. In the *Lower* are *Oberlabach* and *Zirknitz*. In *Windesmark* the chief Towns are *Metling* and *Rudelsbworth*. And the chief Town of *Goritia* is of the same Name.

*Laubach*.

1. *Laubach*, or *Laybach*, the Capital of *Carniola*, is situate on the Banks of a little River of the same Name, which discharges it self into the *Save* ten Miles lower, and lies thirty Miles to the Northward of *Trieste*. It is a Bishop's

Bishop's See, well built and populous, and *Carniola* defended by a Castle. 2. *Crainburg* situate on and *Win-*  
the *Saue*, twenty Miles North West of *Lau-* *dis*  
*bach*. 3. *Lack*, or *Bischofflack*, a well built *dis*  
Town, ten Miles South of *Crainburg*. 4. *Crainburg-*  
*Zirknitz*, a Town in it self not considerable, *Lack.*  
but for the Lake to which it communicates its *Zirknitz.*  
Name, from hence call'd the *Zirknitzer Sea*, or *A remark-*  
*Lacus Circoniensis*, which is about sixteen Ger- *able Lake.*  
man Miles in Length, and eight in Breadth,  
encompassed on all sides with Mountains. In  
the Month of *June* annually, this Lake retires  
under Ground, through a great many large  
Holes at the Bottom of it, and returns again  
in *September* with great Violence, spouting and  
throwing up its Waters through the Holes and  
Cracks in the Earth to the Heighth of a Pike,  
'till it has cover'd the whole Space it left.  
When the Water retreats, the Earth is sudden-  
ly cover'd with Grass, yielding Pasture for  
Cattle and wild Beasts, which feed on it, and  
return to the Forests again when the Water  
begins to rise. At the retiring of the Waters  
there are found great Quantities of Fish, as  
Carp, Tench, Eels, &c. which the Country  
People rake with their Hands in the Mud,  
and yet the Lake is as well stock'd with Fish  
the succeeding Year as it was before. The  
Natives can give no account that this Water  
ever fail'd to rise or fall annually as above re-  
lated; neither do any of them pretend to give  
any account of the Occasion or Original of it.  
5. *Oberlaubach*, a Town about sixteen Miles *Oberlaub-*  
to the Westward of *Laubach*, considerable for *back.*  
its Trade in *Italian* Goods, which from hence  
are dispers'd all over *Germany*. 6. *Merling*, *Merling.*  
the chief Town in *Windesmark*, situate on  
the Frontiers of *Crania*, thirty five Miles  
South



*Carniola* South East of *Cilley*, and twenty five East of  
 and *Win-* the Lake of *Zirknitz*, remarkable for nothing  
*dis* but its having been plunder'd several times by  
*marcb.* the *Turks*. 7. *Rudolphworth*, or *Newstat*, situ-  
 ~~~~~  
*Newstat.* ate on the River *Gurk*, twelve Miles North  
 West of *Meeling*, an antient Town honour'd  
 with great Privileges, and famous for the best  
 Wine in the Country.

*Gorizia.* *Gorizia* is a small District, part of *Friuli*,  
 but subject to the Emperor, which occasions  
 its being introduc'd here, for the rest of *Friuli*  
 is under the *Venetians*, and will be describ'd in  
 another place. The chief Town of *Gorizia* is  
*Goritz*, or *Gortz*, situate on the River *Lizono*,  
*Goritz.* twenty Miles from the Gulph of *Venice*, and  
 and fifty Westward of *Laubach*, conjectur'd to  
 be the *Roman Noricia*. It was taken by the  
*Venetians* in 1608, and recover'd by the Em-  
 peror the Year after, in whose Possession it  
 now remains.

*Trieste a* The Emperor also having made himself  
*Sea Port.* Master of *Trieste* in the Province of *Karstia*,  
 or as some say, *Friuli*, this Town also must  
 be taken Notice of here. *Trieste* lies at the  
 Bottom of a Bay in the Gulph of *Venice*, to  
 which it gives Name. It is a small Town,  
 but has the Honour of being a Bishop's See,  
 under the Patriarch of *Aquileia*. The Empe-  
 ror is much set upon making it a free Port,  
 and turning the Trade of the *Levant* that way,  
 which would be a vast Detriment to the *Vene-*  
*tians*; but he does not seem to have succeed-  
 ed at all in these Schemes yet. The Harbour  
 is large but very unsafe, and perhaps may cost  
 a great deal of Time and Labour before it is  
 fit to receive Vessels of any Burthen. The  
 Emperor took this place from the *Venetians* in  
 the Year 1507, which he hath possess'd ever  
 since.

I must here also take Notice of *St. Viet am Carniola Flaum*, tho' it be situate in *Istria*, a Province and *Win-* of the *Venetians*, and accounted part of *Italy*, *dismarch*. because it is at present subject to the House of *Austria*, and united to their *German Dominions*. *St. Viet* is situate at the Mouth of the River *Flaum*, which discharges it self into the Gulph of *Venice*, and stands thirty Miles South-West of *Metling*. It is a place of some Strength; being surrounded by a Wall and Ditch, and defended by a Castle; and this is another Port whereby the Imperialists propose the Establishing a Trade with the Countries in the *Mediterranean*.

*St. Viet, a Sea Port.*

The Country of *Carniola* is mountainous, but agreeably diversified by a mixture of large pleasant Vallies, affording plenty of Corn and Wine; it is well watered by abundance of good Rivers, particularly the *Save*, the *Layback*, and the *Gurck*. The *Save* rises in the West, and runs the whole length of the Province. The antient Inhabitants are held to be the *Carni*, a *Scythian* Nation, who were subdued by the *Romans* under *Augustus*. The Marquisses of *Bavaria* afterwards became Masters of this Country, being stil'd Margraves of *Crainburg*; and having pass'd through several other Hands, it came to *Ottaker* King of *Bohemia*, who being kill'd in a War against the Emperor *Rodolph I.* the Emperor seiz'd on his Territories, and gave them to *Mainhart* Duke of *Carinthia*, and Count of *Tyrol*; upon the Death of which Prince the Emperor *Lodowick* the fourth, made *Carniola* a Dukedom, and conferr'd it on the Dukes of *Austria Hapsburg*, from whom the present Emperor derives his Right, and stiles himself Duke of *Carniola*.

Face of the Country of *Carniola*

Inhabi-  
tants.

The present Inhabitants of *Carniola* are a mixture of *Germans*, *Italians* and *Sclavonians*; they generally speak the *High-Dutch* in Towns, except *Lauback*, where the *Italian* prevails, but neither of them is spoken with any Purity; and in the Villages the Peasants speak a kind of *Sclavonian*, or *Wendish*; but their Acts of State, Law Proceedings, and Instruments are all in the *High-Dutch*, or *German* Tongue.

As for the Country of *Windesmark*, it is mountainous and barren, inhabited by the Descendants of the antient *Veneti*, the most considerable Branch of the *Sclavonian* Nation, who still speak pure *Sclavonian*, without any mixture of the *German* Language.



## TYROL and BRIKEN.

Tyrol  
Bounds  
and Ex-  
tent.

**T**YROL, supposed to be the antient *Rhetia Superior*, is bounded by *Bavaria* and part of *Swabia* on the North: By *Carinthia* and *Friuli* towards the East: By the *Grisons* and *Trent* towards the South: And by *Switzerland* on the West: Extending about an hundred and twenty Miles in length from East to West, and sixty from North to South. The chief Rivers are the *Eiseck*, the *Inn*, and the *Etsch*, or *Adige*, which last River rises in this Province, and flows through the Territories of *Venice*.

Tyrol.

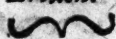
The County of *Tyrol* is usually subdivided into *Tyrol Proper*, the Bishoprick of *Brixen*, and the Districts of *Meran*, *Pludentz*, *Bregenz*, *Feldkirk* and *Montfort*. The chief Towns in  
*Tyrol*



Tyrol Proper are, 1. *Inspruck*, the Metropolis Tyroland and usual Residence of the antient Counts of *Brixen*. Tyrol, and of the present Governor; situated in a pleasant Valley, on the Banks of the River *Inn*, from whence it takes its Name; being seventy Miles North of *Trent*, and about eighty South-West of *Salzburg*; in forty-seven Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, and eleven Degrees odd Minutes Longitude, reckoning from the Meridian of *London*. The Town is generally well built, especially the Suburbs, which are separated from the City by a River. The Cathedral is a magnificent Fabrick of hewn Stone, built by the Emperor *Ferdinand I.* on the top whereof stands a vast Portraiture of this Emperor in Alabaster, guarded by twenty-eight Brazen Statues of other great Heroes and Princesses, all of larger Dimensions than the Life, and make a Majestick Appearance. The Palace is a beautiful Structure, and the Gardens adjoining admirably fine; and as it is the Humour of the *German* Princes, more than any other Nation, to make great Collections of Rarities both in Art and Nature, here a curious Traveller may meet with a most agreeable Entertainment. Among other things, here are a vast Collection of Agats, Chrystal, Coral, Jaspers, Hyacinth, Tureois Stones, Lumps of Virgin Gold and Silver as dug out of the Mines in *Germany*, antient Coins and Medals, and the Arms of the House of *Austria* exactly represented in a Coat of Diamonds and Rubies, &c. About a Mile from the Town stands the strong pleasant Fort of *Ombas*, built for the Archduke to retire to in the heat of Summer, where there is another Collection of Rarities

*Inspruck.*

*Tyrol* land so large, that they are the Subject of a bulky  
*Brixen.* Book.



Near the City of *Innsbruck* stands the famous  
 Monastery of *Wiltheim*, or *Wilden*, founded  
 according to their legends by a Gyantick  
 Prince named *Haymon*, twelve or thirteen Foot  
 high, who kill'd a mighty Dragon that infested  
 the Country. A Story of equal Credit with  
 a thousand others of the like Nature. 2. *Hall*,  
*Hall.* call'd *Im'thall*, to distinguish it from *Hall* in  
*Saxony*, &c. has its Name from the Saltworks  
 here, and is situate on the River *Imn*, ten  
 Miles North-East of *Innsbruck*. 3. *Tyrol*, an  
*Tyrol* antient Castle, which gave Name to the  
*Castle.* whole County, but is of no Consequence at  
 present.

*Brixen*, the chief Town of the Bishoprick  
*Brixen.* of that Name, is situate on the River *Eysach*,  
 about thirty Miles South-East of *Innsbruck*.  
 The Bishop is a Count of the Empire, and in-  
 vested with the Temporal Jurisdiction, but there  
 lies an Appeal from hence to the Court of  
*Tyrol*. The City is small and not very popu-  
 lous, yet is pretty much resorted to on ac-  
 count of the Mineral Waters near it. The  
 Diocese of this Bishop extends about forty  
 Miles in length, and thirty in breadth.

*Meran, &c.* The little Districts of *Meran*, *Pludens*,  
*Bergentz*, *Montfort* and *Felkirk*, have each of  
 them a Town, the Head of the District of  
 the same Name; but Travellers have not  
 thought them worth a particular Description.



## T R E N T.

**T**HE Territory of *Trent* is sometimes esteem'd part of *Italy*; but the Bishop being a Prince of the Empire, it is by the *Germans* accounted part of the Circle of *Austria*. The Country is situate among the *Alps*, having *Tyrol* on the North; the Territories of the State of *Venice* on the East and South; and the Country of the *Grisons* on the West, and extend seventy Miles in length from East to West, and fifty from North to South, the River *Adige* running quite cross it, and receiving several other small Rivers into it which fall from the Mountains on each side. The chief Towns are, 1. *Trent*, *Tridentium*, situate in a pleasant Valley, on the Banks of the River *Adige*, but encompass'd with high steep Mountains on every side, and is suppos'd to have acquir'd the antient Name of *Tridentium*, (from whence the modern Name of *Trent* is deriv'd) from three sharp piqued Hills which hang over the City. It stands about seventy Miles South of *Innsbruck*; and being thus surrounded with Mountains, the Town is excessive hot in Summer by the Reflection of the Sun from the neighbouring Rocks; and the cold in Winter is said to be equally intolerable, tho' the Town lies in the Latitude of forty-six Degrees. It is a small City, surrounded by a single Wall, but pretty well built of a kind of Red and White Marble, such as the Rock is whereon it stands.

*Trent* Country.  
*Trent* City.

The



Trent.

The Bridge over the *Adige*, and the Bishop's Palace are much admir'd for their Structure by the Natives, but have nothing extraordinary in them. The Cathedral Church, dedicated to St. *Vigel*, is reckon'd a good piece of Architecture; and the Chapter who elect the Bishop consists of Noblemen; the Bishop is Suffragan to the Patriarch of *Aquilea*, and a Prince of the Empire, as has been observ'd already. But this City is most remarkable for the Council held here with some Intermiſſions from the Year 1545. to the Year 1563. where the Pope procur'd the Doctrines taught by the *Roman* Church to be establish'd, and his Usurpations, both over the Clergy and Laity, confirm'd: but as for any Reformation in the Church, which was the Pretence of assembling the Council, little or nothing was done on this Head. 2. The second Town in the Bishoprick of *Trent* is *Posen*, or *Bolzano*, situate on the *Adige*, twenty-five Miles North of *Trent*: a Place of good Trade, where the *German* and *Italian* Merchants traffick and exchange their Merchandize, especially at the four Fairs which are held here every Year, on account whereof great Privileges have been granted to the Place. 3. *Noveredo*, a little City, famous for its Trade in Silk. As to the Country of *Trent* in general, it produces good Wine and Oil, Cattle and Fruits. Their Wine is well tasted and strong; but they have very little Corn or Grain of any kind.

Observations on the Circle of *Austria*.

Having taken a view of the Sub-divisions of the Circle of *Austria*, or of the several Countries which are at this Day deem'd part of it, I shall conclude with some general Observations in relation to this Circle: And here we find, that tho' *Austria* be enumerated among

mong the Circles of the Empire, it is subject only to its own Prince, and does not come within any of the Rules and Orders by which the other Circles are govern'd. The General Laws of the Empire, or Acts of the Diet do not affect *Austria*, neither is it oblig'd to contribute to any Charge for the Defence of the Empire: for the Emperors of this House foreseeing that their Male Line might fail, or at least another Family might be elected to the Imperial Dignity, were continually heaping new Privileges and Favours on this and their other Hereditary Countries, that if they should ever come to be separated from the Empire, they might be form'd into one great Body, and be able to subsist Independantly of any other Power.

The Emperor *Charles V.* particularly by his Grant, reciting, that all Men naturally desired the Prosperity of their own House, Decreed that *Austria* should be a perpetual Fee of his Family, which no future Emperor should deprive them of. That the Duke of *Austria* for the time being, should be the first and most intimate Counsellor to the Emperor, without whose Knowledge no Matters of State should be transacted in the Empire. That the Dominions of *Austria* should be exempted from all Contributions to the Empire: That the Emperor nevertheless should assist *Austria* against its Enemies: That the Archduke should not be obliged to go out of the Bounds of his Dominions to receive the Investiture of them, but it should be offer'd him in his own Territories *gratis*. He should be at Liberty to come to the Diet or not: And the Emperor should have no Power to intermeddle in his Dominions, or dispose of any Fees there.

Nor

*Trent.*

Nor should the Subjects of *Austria* be drawn from Home to answer in the Courts of the Empire. That from the Sentence of the Arch-Duke there should lie no Appeal: and he might Tax his Subjects at pleasure. That he might create Earls, Barons and Gentlemen. And lastly, in case the Male Line of his House fail'd, his Dominions should go to the Females, according to their Seniority; and if their should be no Females, the last Possessor might dispose of them by Will. Succeeding Emperors have order'd that their Hereditary Dominions should never be dismembred or disunited, but should always be subject to one Head, and descend as the Dominions of *Austria* descend. Thus the Hereditary Countries belonging to the House of *Austria* will be a noble Dominion of themselves, if another Family should happen to be advanc'd to the Empire. On the contrary, it will be very difficult for any Prince who shall be elected Emperor, when the Hereditary Dominions are separated from the Empire, to maintain that Grandeur and Superiority over the rest of the Princes of *Europe*, and the *German* Princes in particular, which the Emperors have hitherto done. Insomuch that some apprehend if this should ever happen to be the case, the Union that has hitherto subsisted amongst the Princes and States of *Germany* would be dissolv'd, and every Power there would endeavour to render it self entirely Independant.

**BAVARIA.**





# BAVARIA.

## CHAP. X.

### *Treats of the Circle of Bavaria.*

THE Circle of *Bavaria* does not only contain the proper Dominions of the Duke of that Name, but also the Territories of the Arch-Bishop of *Salzburg*, and those of the Bishops of *Passau*, *Ratisbon*, *Freyfinghen*, and the Lands of several Abbies and Convents which have little or no Dependance on him. This Country, according to Dr. *Nicholson*, includes great part of the antient *Rætia*, *Vindelicia* and *Noricum*, and acquir'd the Name of *Bavaria*, or rather *Boiaria*, from the *Boij*, a *Gallick* Nation who settled themselves here, as has been mention'd already. The Modern *Bavaria* is bounded by *Franconia*, *Voitland* and *Bohemia* on the North; by *Bohemia* and *Austria* towards the East; by *Carinthia*, *Brixen* and *Tyrol* towards the South; and by *Swabia* on the West; extending about two hundred Miles from North to South, and an hundred and twenty from East to West.

The Circle of *Bavaria* is usually divided into three parts, namely, 1. The *Upper*. 2. The *Lower Bavaria*. And 3. The *Upper Palatinate*. The *Upper Bavaria* lies between the Country of *Tyrol* and the *Danube*, and is generally a mountainous barren Soil, the chief Towns whereof are *Munich*, *Freising*, *Ingolstat*, *Donawert*,  
Upper Bavaria.

*Bavaria.* Donawert, Rain, Landsperg, Oettingen, Tegernsee, Scheyren, Wasserburg, Hay, Muldorf, Burkbau-  
sen, Branaw and Scharding.

*Lower*

*Bavaria.*

The *Lower Bavaria* stretches along the *Danube* to the Confines of *Austria*, and is as fruitful a Province as most in the Empire; the chief Towns whereof are *Ratisbon*, *Straubingen*, *Landshut*, *Passau*, *Mosburg* and *Abach*.

*Upper Pa-*  
*latinate.*

The *Upper Palatinate* of *Bavaria*, or *Nortgow*, so call'd from its Northern Situation in respect of the Elector's other Dominions, is bounded by *Voitland* on the North; by *Bohemia* and *Austria* towards the East; on the South by the *Danube*, which separates it from the Dutchy of *Bavaria*; and on the West by *Swabia* and part of *Franconia*. This is generally a Rocky uneven Country, tho' in some places there are Valleys which afford good Corn and Pasture. They have also a pretty good share of Vineyards, but their Wine has a sharp unpleasant Taste. Their greatest Riches lies in the Bowels of the Earth, in their Mines of Copper, Silver and other Metals, especially Iron, of which they forge and vend a great deal. This Palatinate was taken from the Elector *Palatine*, together with his other Territories, upon his assuming the Title of King of *Bohemia*, in Opposition to the Emperor, about the Year 1620, and transferr'd to the Duke of *Bavaria* with the Title of Elector; and tho' the rest of the Elector *Palatine's* Dominions were restor'd to his Posterity with an eighth Electorate by the Treaty of *Munster*, yet this part call'd the *Upper Palatinate*, with the Electoral Dignity, was confirm'd to the *Bavarian* Family, which they remain possess'd of to this Day. The chief Towns in the *Upper Palatinate* of *Bavaria*, are  
*Amberg*,

*Amberg, Sultzbach, Cham, Waldsassen, Castel, Bavaria. Newburg, Luchtenburg and Averbach, the most considerable whereof will be particularly describ'd hereafter.*

The chief Rivers of *Bavaria* are, 1. The *Danube*. 2. The *Lech*. 3. The *Inn*. 4. The *Amber*. 5. The *Iller*. 6. The *Salz*. 7. The *Nab*. And 8. The *Isar*; few Countries being better water'd with navigable Rivers.

The chief Towns are, 1. *Munich*, or *Munchen*, *Munich City*, the Capital of *Bavaria*, pleasantly situated on the River *Isar*, in the Latitude of 48 Degrees odd Minutes, sixty Miles North of *Innsbruck*, and an hundred West of *Lintz* in *Austria*. The Town is large and well built, and the Streets so broad that there are Canals in many of them fill'd by the Branches of the River *Isar*, which here divides it self into several Channels. It is the Opinion of some Travellers, that this is the fairest, though not the largest City in *Germany*. The Splendour and Beauty of its Buildings, both publick and private, says Mr. Ray, especially the Electoral Palace, which may compare with any in *Europe*, and the Magnificence of their Churches and Convents are such, that it surpasses any thing in *Germany* for its Bigness. It is wall'd round and fortified after the modern way, but not capable of maintaining a long Siege, for we find the Electress of *Bavaria* thought it prudence to surrender this Capital in the late War, rather than hazard a Siege. Nor is it a Town of any considerable Trade, but what is occasion'd by their Princes Residence amongst them. *Misson* observes, that the Outside of the Electoral Palace is not answerable to the internal Beauty, tho' many of the Apartments too are irregular; for this vast Structure being



*Bavaria.* built by several Persons at different times, the Fabrick differs according to the Fancy of the Persons who had the Management of it. The great Hall of the Emperor's Apartment is an hundred and eighteen Feet long, and fifty two broad. This, says my Author, is a truly magnificent Apartment, especially in respect of its curious Pictures, which are all History Pieces, the Sacred on one side and the Prophane on the other, every History having a Latin Inscription in Verse under it, the following Distich being annex'd to that of *Susannah*, viz.

*Cesta Susanna placet, Lucretia cede Susanna  
Tu post, illa mori maluit, ante Seclm.*

In the little Chapel belonging to the Apartment of the Electress, you see nothing but Gold, Pearls and Jewels, and among the Relicks there is a piece of Gold Mohair, which as Tradition informs us, was a piece of the Virgin *Mary's* Gown. The Parlour of Perspectives, says the same Traveller, is extremely fine; but the Hall of Antiquities exceeds all the rest, for we numbred an hundred and ninety two Busts, and four hundred other Pieces, all esteem'd for their exquisite Workmanship and Antiquity. The Furniture of the Palace is rich beyond Imagination, and in the Treasury there were whole Services of Gold Plate, an incredible Number of Pearls, Diamonds, Rubies, and other precious Stones; but the late Elector in his great Necessities during the last War, was oblig'd to part with some of this Treasure to support himself, and a great deal more was seiz'd by the Imperialists when they were in Possession of *Munich*, but these were stipulated to be restor'd by the last Treaty, if such a thing was possible. The whole

whole Palace is lin'd or incrusted with *Bavaria-*  
 Marble, or a Cement so like it that it is not  
 to be distinguish'd from it: And *Misson* re-  
 lates that there are Subterraneous Passages  
 from the Palace to most of the Churches and  
 Convents in the City: But in this he was pro-  
 bably imposs'd upon, we may take it for  
 granted he never saw them. 2. *Ingolstat*, si-  
 tuate on the North Shoar of the *Danube*, in a  
 plain fruitful Country, forty Miles to the  
 Northward of *Munich*, and thirty West from  
*Ratisbon*. It is esteem'd a Town of good  
 Strength, and well built, the Streets broad  
 and strait, but poor and ill inhabited. In  
 the great Church is an Image of the Virgin  
*Mary* of beaten Gold, which with the Work-  
 manship, Jewels and other Ornaments is said  
 to have cost fifty thousand Crowns: Before it  
 kneels a *French King* of the same Metal, but  
 not so large, cloath'd in a long Purple Robe,  
 enamell'd with Yellow Flower de Luces, and  
 near to it stands another small Image of Gold,  
 adorn'd with precious Stones, and richly ena-  
 mell'd, representing *St. Michael* with a Pair of  
 Scales in his Hand. In this City the famous  
 Cardinal *Bellarmino*, and *Petrus Appianus* had  
 their Education. 3. *Donawert*, or *Thonawert*,  
 twenty five Miles West of *Ingolstat*, and twen-  
 ty four North of *Ausburg*, which takes its  
 Name from the River *Donaw* or *Danube*,  
 whereon it stands, is of it self a place of no  
 great Strength; but the Fortrels of *Schellenberg*  
 near it had like to have put a Stop to the  
 Progress of the Allies in the Year 1704, when  
 the Duke of *Marlborough* attack'd it with the  
 Flower of the Confederate Army, but it was  
 at length forc'd by the Resolution of the  
 Troops, and Superiority of their Numbers,  
 and

*Ingolstat.**Donawert.*

- Bavaria.* and the Elector of *Bavaria* oblig'd to retire under the Cannon of *Ausburg*. *Donawert* is a great Thoroughfair, both by Land and Water, and the Entertainment of Travellers seems to be the most beneficial Employment of the Inhabitants. It was once an Imperial City, and comprehended in the Circle of *Swabia*; but upon declaring for the Protestant Princes, was proscrib'd by the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* Anno 1634, and brought under the Dominion of the Elector of *Bavaria*, who was the Emperor's General in that War. 4. *Amberg*, the Capital of the *Upper*, or *Bavarian Palatinate*, situate on the Banks of the River *Vils*, thirty Miles to the Northward of *Ratisbon*, esteem'd a place of considerable Strength, and endow'd with large Privileges by the Emperor *Rodolph*. It was anciently Subject to the Dukes of *Swabia*, but by the last Prince of that Race transferr'd to the House of *Bavaria*. The Iron and other Minerals which are dug out of the neighbouring Mountains, employ the Inhabitants in forging and converting it into Utensils, which they vend in other parts of *Germany*. 5. *Newmark*, once an Imperial City, but now subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*, stands on the Banks of the River *Sultz*, thirty Miles North of *Ingolstat*. The Trade of the place consists chiefly in Iron-work. The Country about it is call'd the Territory of *Newmark*. 6. *Sultzbach*, a small City, situate on a Hill, five Miles North West of *Amberg*, where a Prince of the House of *Newburgh* has a Palace, and styles himself Duke of *Newburgh*, *Bavaria*, &c. 7. *Ratisbon*, or *Regensburg* situate in forty nine Degrees North Latitude, at the Confluence of the *Danube* and the *Regen*, about sixty Miles to the Northward of *Munich*, and as many



many West of *Passau*. It is the only Free *Bavaria*. Imperial City within the Limits of the  Elector's Dominions; large, populous, well built and pleasantly situated, fortified with a double Wall; but yet seems to be a Place of no great Strength, or it would not so easily have submitted to the Elector of *Bavaria* as it did the last War, when the Diet was assembled there, without striking a stroke. The Place where the Diet meet is a large upper Room hung with Tapestry; the Imperial Throne and Seats richly cover'd with Gold and Silver Tissues, Velvet, &c. suitable to the Dignity of the illustrious Members. The Cathedral is not admir'd for its Beauty, or any other Excellence; but the Convent of Saint *Emeram* is said to be worth the viewing: and the Stone Bridge cross the *Danube* is no mean Structure, consisting of fifteen large Arches supported by square Pillars, and is one thousand and ninety-one Feet in length, and three and twenty broad, having three handsome Towers built upon it. This City is govern'd by its own Magistrates, and is not subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*. The *Lutheran* is the establish'd Religion, only the Bishop has the Liberty of saying Mass in the Cathedral once a Week. The Town is plentifully supply'd with Provisions: Wine is made in the Neighbourhood, not inferior to *Rhenish*: And their Fields produce all kinds of Corn and Grain; nor do they want good Pasture for their Cattle. The Advantage of their Situation upon and near so many navigable Rivers creates a brisk Trade, and the Concourse of People which the Diet Occasions, is a great Addition to it. 8. *Passau*, situated about *Passau*. sixty Miles to the Eastward of *Ratisbon*, and ten

*Bavaria.* ten to the Westward of *Austria*, at the Confluence of the three Rivers, *Danube*, *Inn* and *Ils*, which divide it into three parts, either of them a Town by it self, but together form a noble large City : It is naturally strong, being surrounded on all sides either by Rocks or Rivers ; but the Fortifications are not answerable to the Situation, or the Bishop of *Passaw*, the Sovereign of the Place, had never yielded it up to the Elector of *Bavaria* the last War without attempting to defend it ; nor would the Elector have parted with it again without Force if he had deem'd it tenable. The Houses of the Town are of Wood, but the publick Buildings of Stone and very magnificent, especially the Cathedral dedicated to St. *Stephen*, the Bishop's Palace, and the Castle which stands upon an adjoining Hill. In this City it was that the Peace was concluded between the Emperor *Charles V.* and the Protestant Princes in the Year 1552. by which the *Lutherans* were to enjoy the free exercise of their Religion. It is observable that the River *Inn*, which gives Name to that Division of *Passaw* call'd *Innsat*, discharges it self into the *Danube* with that violence, that it preserves its Stream unmix'd for a great way, being of a different Colour from the Waters of the *Danube* : And on the other side the *Danube* the Black muddy Streams of the *Ils* are discernable for several Furlongs, that River running with a furious Torrent from the *Bohemian* Forests. The Bishop of *Passaw* is Sovereign of the Country which lies between the Palatinate and *Austria*, for twenty Miles to the Northward of *Passaw* and the *Danube*, in which District stand the Castles of *Obernberg* and *Ebersberg*. 9. *Landshut*, the chief Town the Elector

Electoꝛ hath in the *Lower Bavaria*, where his *Bavaria.*  
 Lieutenant usually resides, stands on the Ri-  
 ver *Isar*, thirty Miles South of *Ratisbon*, in a  
 pleasant Country almost in the middle of the  
 Electoꝛ's Dominions, on which Account the  
 antient Dukes of *Bavaria* built a Palace here,  
 and beautified the City, which is still one of  
 the handsomest in the Country; and there is  
 a Church in *Landshut*, the Tower whereof  
 Travellers take Notice is the highest in *Ger-*  
*many.* 10. *Newburg*, *Novaburgum*, a pretty  
 neat City, the Capital of a Country of the *Newburg.*  
 same Name, subject to its own Prince the  
 Duke of *Newburg*, who is also Electoꝛ Pala-  
 tine, stands on the South Bank of the *Danube*,  
 fifteen Miles to the Westward of *Ingolstat.*  
 The Town has a good Trade in Wines; and  
 the Country belonging to it extends it self a-  
 long the *Danube* near forty Miles; but is ex-  
 ceeding narrow. Among other Towns in this  
 District is, 11. the Town of *Hockstat*, about *Hockstat.*  
 twelve Miles to the Westward of *Donawert*;  
 rendred famous by the Victory the  *Germans*  
 and their Allies, the *English* and *Dutch* gain'd  
 over the *French* and *Bavarians* near this Place  
 in the Year 1704. In which Battle the Con-  
 federates were commanded by Prince *Eugene*  
 of *Savoy* and the Duke of *Marlborough*, and the  
 Enemy by the Duke of *Bavaria*, and the Mar-  
 shals *Tullard* and *Marfin*. The Emperor was  
 at this time reduc'd to the greatest extremity  
 by the *French* and *Bavarian* Forces, who would  
 probably have made themselves entire Masters  
 of *Germany*, if the *English* and *Dutch* had not  
 sent a powerful Re-inforcement to the Em-  
 peroꝛ's Assistance. And what would have  
 been the Consequence to the Allies if that Bo-  
 dy had been defeated Heaven only knows.



*Bavaria.* On the contrary, the Advantages the Emperor reap'd by that successful Battle were so numerous and so important, that the *Austrian* Family must always gratefully remember the *English* Nation, who contributed so largely to that Expedition. 12. Between the Towns of *Lawingen*. *Donauwert* and *Hockstat*, stands the little City of *Lawingen* upon the *Danube*, subject also to the Duke of *Newburg*. The Bridge over the *Danube*, the Castle, and the great Church, are all that Travellers mention here to be worth our Notice, neither do they give any further Description of it, than that the great Church is cover'd with Copper. 13. *Nabburg*, a pleasant City in the same District of *Newburg*, which stands upon a Hill near the River *Nab*. *Aichstat*. And, 14. *Aichstat*, but of this more in *Franconia*, of which it is sometimes reckoned a part. 15. *Freisingen*, situate on the side of a Hill, in a fruitful Country near the River *Iser*, seventeen or eighteen Miles North of *Munich*. The Bishop is Sovereign of the Place, and of the adjacent Country; and there is another small Territory belonging to him on the Confines of *Bavaria* and *Tyrol*, call'd *Werdenfels* from its chief Town, which lies near the River *Iser*, about forty Miles South of *Munich*. And lastly, I come to describe the Country subject to the Archbishop of *Salzburg*, which is accounted part of the Circle of *Bavaria*; being bounded by the Dutchy of *Bavaria* on the North; by *Styria* and the *Upper Austria* towards the East; by *Carinthia* and part of *Tyrol* on the South; and by *Tyrol* towards the West: The chief Towns whereof are, 16. *Salzburg*, the ancient *Juvavia*, situate on the River *Salza*, sixty Miles East of *Munich*, esteem'd one of the finest Cities of *Germany*.  
The

The Cathedral is a modern Building, erected *Bavaria.*  
in the Year 1628. exceeding magnificent ; the   
City having been burnt down a little before.

The Palace of the Archbishop is part of the  
Castle of *Mirabel*, than which nothing can be  
more delightfully situated. The Town is well  
built in general : And the publick Inns, Tra-  
vellers relate, are the best in *Germany*. It has  
a very good Trade, especially in Salt, which  
the neighbouring Pits produce. 17. *Hallen*, *Hellen.*

another Town in this Country, upon the  
Banks of the River *Salza*, about eight Miles  
to the Southward of *Salzburg*, where the Salt  
Pans continually employ great Numbers of  
People. 'Tis reported that in the Year 1573.  
there was found in a Salt-Pit here, several  
hundred Fathom deep in the midst of a hard  
Rock of Salt an entire Human Body, with its  
Limbs, Hair and Clothes sound and uncorrup-  
ted, which by its antique Dress, was thought  
to have lain some Ages in that Condition.

The Country of *Salzburg*, of which the  
Archbishop is Sovereign, extends seventy Miles  
from East to West, and fifty from North to  
South : and besides the abundance of Salt it  
affords, it has considerable Mines of Copper  
and Iron, and some of Silver. A little above the  
City of *Salzburg* springs the *Gastein* Bath, the  
Waters whereof are very hot, and taste strong of  
several Minerals ; and are said to be a Reme-  
dy for the Stone, the Pox, the Collick, and  
other malignant Distempers by bathing in  
them only, without drinking the Water.  
There are also many excellent Quarries, out  
of one of which is dug a Stone little inferior  
to Jasper. Besides the Towns already men-  
tion'd in the Country of *Salzburg*, are those  
of *Lauffen*, *Timmoning*, *Radstat* and *Muldorff* of *Lauffen*

*Bavaria.* pretty good Note, but I don't meet with any particular Description of them.

The Con-  
dition of  
*Bavaria*  
in general.

Notwithstanding *Bavaria* in general is a rich plentiful Country, and lies exceeding well for Trade, the *Danube* and many other navigable Rivers passing through it; yet the Natives are generally poor, which is suppos'd to proceed from the Elector's monopolizing the most considerable Branches of Traffick: And first, that of Salt, which he prohibits his Subjects to import from *Austria*, the Bishoprick of *Salzburg*, or any other Prince's Dominions on the severest Penalties, or to buy any that is imported, except of himself. The Elector's Factors alone are allow'd to furnish *Swabia* with Salt, which they dig at the Salt-Pies of *Drabestien* and *Obenhall*, which being very coarse they mix with a purer Salt brought from *Salzburg*. 2. A second Monopoly is that of Corn, the Farmer is oblig'd to sell all his Grain to the Elector's Agents, who retail it out again to the People. 3. This Prince, like the Czar of *Moscow*, is Brewer General of his Dominions: none may brew or sell strong Beer but the Elector's Factors. There is only a poor sort of small Beer, which the Peasants and Citizens are allow'd to brew and spend in their own Houses. And the Bishop of *Passau*, whose Territories lie within this Circle, imitates the Elector in this piece of Tyranny. The chief Subsistence of the Peasants of this Country is their Herds of Swine, which they feed in the Woods; and the wild Beasts and Game they meet with there, such as Deer, wild Hogs, &c. which they make free with, tho' it be almost as penal for a Rustick to meddle with the Game in *Bavaria* as here; but they are compell'd by Necessity



to take what they find; for Corn, Beer and Salt are at such excessive Rates, that a Countryman is scarce able to purchase them. After what has been observ'd in relation to Monopolies, it may be needless to shew that the Elector is absolute in his Dominions; and that the Legislative and Executive Power are both vested in him. There are some general Laws of the Empire indeed, that all the Princes and States of the Empire ought to be govern'd by, but they take the Liberty to disobey and break through them too often, when there is not a Force to compel the Observance of them. What the Forces or Revenues of the Electorate of *Bavaria* are exactly I don't find computed by any Writer, only in general, that his Revenues are very large, arising from the Monopolies abovesaid; from Tolls on the Rivers, Customs on Merchandizes, and the Rents of his own demesne Lands. And as the Country is very populous, there is nothing to restrain him from raising as many Troops as he can pay: like the other *German* Princes, he is never without a good Body of standing Forces, even in time of Peace. The Elector and the Archbishop of *Salzburg* are Co-directors of this Circle. The Elector of *Bavaria* styles himself Duke of the *Upper* and *Lower Bavaria*, and of the *Upper Palatinate*, Duke and Count Palatine of the *Rhine*; Elector and Vicar of the Empire, and Grand Master of the Household. His Arms are Lozengewise *Argent* and *Azure* of twenty-one pieces Bendwise for *Bavaria*. One and Four *Sable* a Lion *Or*, crown'd languid and arm'd *Gules* for the Palatinate, with an Imperial Globe *Or*, as Elector and Grand Master of the Household of the Empire.

*Bavaria*.



Forces & Revenues:

The Elector's Titles.

Arms.

The

*Bavaria.*

Character  
of the late  
Elector.

The late Elector of *Bavaria* died on the 26th of Feb. 1725-6. in the 64th Year of his Age. He was a fine Gentleman, and a good Soldier, and had experienc'd great variety of Fortune. In the beginning of his Life he commanded the Emperor's Forces in *Hungary*; obtain'd a glorious Victory over the *Turks*, and took the strong Town of *Belgrade* by Storm. He was afterwards Viceroy of the *Spanish Netherlands*, and enter'd into the Grand Alliance against *France* in the Year 1698. being Generalissimo of the Confederate Forces in *Flanders* in the absence of King *William III.* In the last War he took the part of *France*, and having lost the memorable Battle of *Hockstar*, was driven out of his Country in the Year 1704. put to the Ban of the Empire, and forc'd to take Refuge in *France*: but by the Peace of *Rastadt*, Anno 1714. his Dominions were restor'd to him, to the great Satisfaction of his Subjects, who were infinitely fond of their Prince, and ventur'd several Insurrections in his Favour while he was in Banishment, and the Imperial Forces possess'd their Country. He liv'd eleven Years in Peace after his return to his Dominions, endeavouring to repair the Damages his Country had sustain'd by the Ravages of the Enemy, who were ten Years in the Possession of it. He was the third Elector of *Bavaria*; Son to the Elector *Ferdinand* and Grand-Son to *Maximilian I.* Elector of *Bavaria*, who was advanc'd to that Dignity the Year 1623. by the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* in the room of *Frederick* Elector Palatin, who was put to the Ban of the Empire on the loss of the Battle of *Prague* in the Year 1620. He married *Maria Antonietta* Daughter to the Emperor *Leopold* in the Year 1685. by whom he

His Mar-  
riages and  
Issue.

he had three Children, who are all dead, and the Electress their Mother dying Anno 1692, he married the Princess *Theresa Cunigunda*, Daughter to *John Sobieski*, late King of Poland, in the Year 1694, by whom he had Issue *Charles Albert Cajetan*, the present Elector, born August, 1697, who married the Arch-Dutchess *Mary Amelia*, Daughter to the late Emperor *Joseph*. 2. *Ferdinand Mary*, second Son of the late Elector, born August, 1699, and married to *Anne Carolina of Newburg*. 3. *Clement Augustus*, the third Son, Arch-Bishop and Elector of *Cologne*, Bishop of *Munster* and *Paderborn*, born August, 1700. And 4. *Theodore*, the fourth Son of the late Elector, and made Bishop of *Ratisbon*, born Anno 1703.

As to the Succession of the Princes of *Bavaria* from the time this Province was first erected into a Principality, this I propose to draw up and insert in an Appendix, with the Families and Pedigrees of the other German Princes rather than bring them into the Body of it, and weary the Reader with a tedious Catalogue of Names and Dates, and proceed next to the Circle of *Franconia*.

*Franconia.*





## FRANCONIA.

## CHAP. XI.

*Treats of the Circle of Franconia.*

*Franconia,*  
its Name.

THE Circle or Dukedom of *Franconia*, receiv'd its Name from its antient Inhabitants the *Franks*, who were so denominated, as some relate, from *Franco*, a great Commander of that People; but others hold that the *Franks* were not one particular People, but several *German* Nations united together against the *Romans*, who took the Name of *Franken*, which in their Language signified a free People, and this Country might be called so by way of Eminence, as being the first or principal Promoters of this Confederacy.

Bounds  
and  
Extent.

The Modern *Franconia* is bounded by *Hesse* and *Thuringia* towards the North; by the Palatinate of *Bavaria* on the East; by *Swabia* on the South; and by the Palatinate of the *Rhine* towards the West, and extends about 100 and 30 Miles from East to West, and about 100 and forty from North to South: The principal Rivers whereof are the *Main*, the *Sala*, which waters the Country where the famous *Salique* Law was made, which restrains the Succession to the Males, the *Tauber*, the *Rednitz*, the *Altmutz* and the *Pegnitz*. It is prettily diversified with Hills and Valleys, Forrests and Champaign, and moderately fruitful in Corn and Wine, and comprehends,

Rivers.

Face  
of the  
Country.

Division.

1. The Bishoprick of *Wurtzburg*, the chief *Franconia* Towns whereof are *Wurtzburg*, *Ochsenfurt*, *Königsboven* and *Bischoffsheim*.
2. The Bishoprick of *Bamberg*, the chief Towns whereof are *Bamberg*, *Cronach*, *Weismann* and *Forcheim*.
3. The Bishoprick of *Aichstat*.
4. The District belonging to the Master of the *Teutonic* Order, the chief Town whereof is *Margentheim*.
5. The Marquisates of *Culembach* and *Obnsbach*, the chief Towns whereof are *Culembach*, *Weisstatt*, *Bertrut*, *Obnsbach* and *Kreyling*.
6. The Districts of *Coburg*, *Schwarzzenburg*, *Cassel*, *Hennerberg*, *Erpach*, *Wertheim* and *Holach*, or *Hohenloe*.
7. The Imperial, or free Cities of *Frankfort*, *Nuremburg*, *Rotemburg*, *Schweinfurt*, *Weinheim* and *Weissemburg*.

*Wurtzburg*, or *Herbipolis*, the Capital of *Wurtzburg Franconia*, stands on the River *Main*, sixty Miles to the Eastward of *Frankfort*, in forty nine Degrees forty five Minutes North Latitude. The *Main* runs through the Middle of the Town, over which there lies a noble Stone Bridge, three hundred Paces long. Other little Rivulets run through the principal Streets. The Bishop's Palace stands upon a Hill above the Town, from whence there is a glorious Prospect of the neighbouring Country, being the richest part of the Province. The Bishop has a great Extent of Country under his Jurisdiction, in which 'tis computed there are not less than four hundred Towns and Villages besides *Wurtzburg*. He is as absolute in his Dominions as the French King, and lives in all the State of a Sovereign Prince.

*Bamberg*, the Capital of the Principality of the same Name, stands forty Miles North East of *Wurtzburg*, of which the Bishop of

*Franconia* *Bamberg* is Sovereign, his Territories extending sixty Miles in Length, and forty in Breadth. He has also several more Castles and Royalties in *Carinthia* and other parts of *Germany*; for the Lands and Territories of the *German* Princes are so strangely intermix'd, that it is difficult often to distinguish one from another. Nothing is more common than for a great Prince to hold part of his Dominions of one much inferior to him; the King of *Bohemia*, the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Brandenburg*, for Instance, hold several of their Mannours of this Bishop, as Lord Paramount. The Cathedral, the Bishop's Palace, the *Jesuits* Church, and the Castle of *Bamberg*, are the only publick Buildings that Travellers mention in their way through it, and these do not seem to deserve a particular Description.

*Aichstat.*

*Aichstat* is the Capital of another Bishoprick, by some Geographers plac'd in *Bavaria*, whose Bishop also is a Temporal Prince. It stands about twelve Miles North West of *Ingoldstat*, the Principality about it extending thirty Miles in Length, and from eight to sixteen in Breadth. These three Bishops are all Princes of the Empire, and have Seats in the Diet.

*Mariendal.*

Master of  
the Teu-  
tonick  
Order.

*Margensheim*, or *Mariendal*, is a small City situate on the River *Tauber*, about two and twenty Miles West of *Wurtzburg*, where the great Master of the *Teutonic* Order hath his Residence, and is the Capital of the small Territory belonging to him, since the Order were driven out of *Prussia*. These Knights still possess eleven Commanderies in *Germany*, and have a Right to chuse their great Master, who is always a Prince of the Empire, and hath one of the first Seats in the Diet after the



the Electors. The Knights on their Admissi-  
on are oblig'd to prove their Nobility for  
sixteen Descents, both by Father and Mo-  
ther.

The Marquisate of *Cullembach* receives its *Cullembach*  
Name from its Capital City, which stands on  
the River *Main*, twenty five Miles North  
East of *Bamberg*, and is subject to the two  
Branches of the House of *Brandenburg*, call'd  
*Cullembach* and *Bareith*, who are each of them  
Princes of the Empire; and the Marquis of  
*Cullembach* is joint Director of the Circle of  
*Franconia* with the Bishop of *Bamberg*. The  
Extent of the Country of *Cullembach Proper*, is  
about thirty four Miles from East to West,  
and thirty from North to South. *Bareith*, the  
other Subdivision of this Country, has its *Bareith*  
Name also from its Capital *Bareith*, which  
stands fifteen Miles South East of *Cullembach*,  
the Country under its Jurisdiction being near  
forty Miles in Length, but not a fourth part  
so broad in many places.

The Marquisate of *Ohmspach*, or *Anspach*, is *Anspach*.  
Subject to another Prince of the House of  
*Brandenburg*. Its capital City of the same  
Name stands twenty five Miles South West of  
*Nuremburg*, and the Country subject to it is  
about fifty Miles long, and twenty broad.

The County of *Holach*, or *Hobenloe*, lies *Hobenloe*.  
between the Territory of *Anspach* and *Hall*,  
and is about twenty five Miles long, and fif-  
teen broad, and takes its Name from an old  
Castle, the Seat of the Count, who is of a  
very antient Family.

The County of *Cassel*, or *Castel*, lies be- *Castel*.  
tween the Bishoprick of *Wurtzburg* and the  
County of *Schwartzenburg*, being about twenty  
five

*Franconia* five Miles in Length, and seven in Breadth, the chief Town whereof is *Castel*.

*Schwarzenburg.* The County of *Schwarzenburg* lies between the Marquisate of *Anspach* and the Bishoprick of *Bamberg*, being about twenty Miles long, and fifteen broad; the chief Town whereof is of the same Name, and situate on the River *Lee*. The Count to whom it is subject is a Prince of the Empire.

*Wertheim.* The County of *Wertheim* lies West of *Wurtsburg*, being twenty six Miles long, and twelve broad: The chief City is of the same Name; and stands at the Conflux of the Rivers *Tauber* and *Main*, in a healthful Country, yielding plenty of Corn, Wine and Cattle.

*Erpach.* The County of *Erpach* lies between the lower Palatinate and the Archbishoprick of *Mentz*; being about five and twenty Miles in length, and twelve in breadth; the chief Town of the same Name, stands on a small River, forty three Miles West of *Wurtsburg*.

*Henneberg.* The County of *Henneberg*, so call'd from an anient Castle, or Palace of the Counts; situate on the top of an Hill near *Meiningen*; and is bounded on the North by the Territories of the Abby of *Fulda*; by *Thuringia* on the East; by the Bishoprick of *Bamberg* on the South; and the Diocess of *Wurtsburg* on the West: A populous, fruitful Country; the chief Towns whereof are 1. *Meiningen*, a beautiful little City, on the River *Vera*. 2. *Shleusingen*, situate on the River *Shless*; remarkable for the assembling the Electoral College there by *Ferdinand II.* 1623. when he depriv'd the Elector Palatine of his Dignity and Dominions, and transferr'd them to the Duke of *Bavaria*. 3. *Coberg*, the Capital of a County of the same Name; sometimes reckon'd part

part of the Circle of *Saxony*, one of the most *Franconia* antient Cities in *Germany*; tolerably large and well built, and defended by a Castle which stands on an adjoining Hill. In this Castle *Luther* *imprison'd here* *Martin Luther* was imprison'd several times for speaking contemptibly of his Superiors; and here during his Confinement he compos'd several Hymns, which are sung at this Day with great Devotion by his Followers: In one of which he highly commends the Happiness of Imprisonment; and might have some Reason for it, if he became more humble after it; for the great turn he had given to Ecclesiastical Affairs had made him insufferably Insolent.

The Imperial, or Free Cities in *Franconia* *Francfort.* are, 1. *Francfort*, said to be so named from a Ford over the *Maine*, where the *Franks* us'd to pass that River in their Incurfions against the *Saxons*: and afterwards built a Fort there to secure their Passage. It lies in fifty Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, twenty Miles to the Eastward of *Memz*; being built on each side the River, and join'd by a handsom Stone Bridge. It is a large populous City, regularly fortified, but not of any great Strength, being much more considerable for its Trade, which is carried on by the *Maine*, the *Rhine*, and other Rivers which fall into them. There are two Fairs Yearly, in *March* and *September*, of three Weeks Continuance each, when the Town is crouded with People from all Parts; but what they deal most in, I perceive is Books and Horses. The Streets of the Town are broad, and the Houses built either with a Red Stone, or of Wood plaister'd over and painted. *St. Bartholomew's* Church, where the Emperor is usually elected, is a stately Fabrick. The other publick



*Franconia* lick Buildings Travellers take Notice of, are the Emperor's Palace, the Town House, and the Castle; and there are some Houses of the Nobility which have a grand Appearance. In the Town House, or Guild-Hall, where the Electors assemble before they proceed to the Choice of an Emperor, is preserv'd the original Golden Bull, which contains the Rules and Orders to be observ'd at an Election. This City, with the District about it, is govern'd by its own Magistrates, which consist of a *Prator*, or Mayor, twelve Burgo-masters, fourteen Aldermen, and forty-two Counsellors, in the Choice of whom every Company of Tradesmen have their Votes. They have also a Senate, which is divided into three Benches: On the first sit the Aldermen: On the second the *Literati*, or Learned in their Laws and Customs: And on the third the Tradesmen. The *Roman* Catholicks in this City are possess'd of the Cathedral Church, and there are two Convents for Men, and one of Nuns; but the Papists are not allow'd to make any publick Processions through the Town, for the Magistrates and most of the Inhabitants are *Lutherans*. There are also some *Calvinists*, who are not suffer'd to have a Church in the Town, but go to a Village near three Miles off to their publick Worship. The *Jews* are pretty numerous here, as in other parts of *Germany*; and have a Synagogue allow'd them: They do not however, live in that Wealth and Splendour as in *England*; but are frequently put to the vilest Drudgeries, and particularly are employ'd to extinguish Fires, when any happen in the City.

The Territory subject to the City of *Frankfort*, is bounded by the County of *Wetterau*

on the North ; by the County of *Hanaw* on *Franconia* the East ; by the *Landgravate* of *Darmstat* on the South ; and by the Archbishoprick of *Mentz* on the West. There is little good arable or pasture Ground in this District ; the Country being for the most part cover'd by Woods or Vineyards : the Natives are a laborious People, whose Employment is chiefly making of Wine, which they transport to other Countries, and drink little themselves ; but this is probably to be understood of the lower Rank of the People ; for People of fashion in *Germany* don't use to have their Cellars empty.

To this City of *Francfort* several *English* Protestants retir'd during the Persecution in Queen *Mary's* Reign, and had a Church assign'd them ; some of these were for retaining the Liturgy and Ceremonies establish'd in the Reign of King *Edward VI.* while *Knox* and others were for reducing the Church of *England* to the Plan of *Geneva* : and not content with this, began to preach up Rebellion and Disobedience to Governors, and particularly to the Emperor ; whereupon the Magistrates of *Francfort* compell'd *Knox* and his Disciples to quit the City and retire to *Geneva* ; and leave the *English* Protestants, who were for Uniformity and the Liturgy, and taught Obedience to Magistrates, in Possession of the Church which had been assign'd them.

*Nurenberg*, or *Nurnberg*, *Noricorum Mons*, situate in forty-nine Degrees thirty Minutes North Latitude, forty Miles South of *Bamberg*, and as many North of *Ingoldstat*, in the very Heart of *Germany* ; is said to have obtain'd its Name from the *Norici*, who built a Fort on the Hill where the Castle of *Nurenberg* now stands,

*Franconia* stands, to defend themselves from the *Huns*, who had driven them out of *Austria*, their former Country. This City is situate in a Plain, being seven Miles in Circumference; and encompass'd with a Wall and Towers, after the old way of Fortification; and a Castle standing upon an adjoining Hill, but of no great Strength at present. The Streets are large and well paved: The Houses generally built of hewn Stone, and five or six Stories high. Their Market Places and Squares large and spacious, and adorn'd with Fountains: The River *Pegnitz* runs through the middle of it, entering the City by twelve large Arches under the Wall, and issuing out on the other side of the Town in the same manner, but is not navigable. It turns however a vast variety of Mills in the Town, for Corn, Paper, Iron, &c. This City is extremely populous, and has the greatest Trade of any in *Europe* that does not stand near the Sea or some navigable River. Their Artificers in Iron, Steel, Wood, Ivory, Alabaster, &c. are said to be inimitable, and afford their Goods extremely cheap. 'Tis from this part of *Germany* that those Toys which we call *Dutch* are imported hither. And no Place is more famous for Clock-work: A Coach was made for the King of *Denmark* in this City, that would go by Springs without Horses, and travel three Miles an Hour. Some private Citizens here have as fine Collections of Rarities, pieces of Antiquity and Medals, as are to be found in the Cabinets of Princes. And it is nothing but the Genius and extraordinary Diligence of this People, that procures them this flourishing Trade and Plenty; for they live in a barren Country, which affords



affords scarce any Merchandize to traffick with, *Franconia* but what receives the greatest part of its value from their Labour and Ingenuity. Their publick Buildings are the *Stadthouse*, or *Guild-Hall*, said to be equal to that of *Amsterdam*; and the Church of *St. Sebald*, is esteem'd as stately a Fabrick as any in the Empire. In this City are kept the Regalia us'd at the Emperor's Coronation, as the Imperial Crown, with which *Charlemain* was crown'd, his Mantle, the Golden Globe, *Charlemain's* Sword, the Scepter, the Imperial Cloak, all richly adorn'd with precious Stones, with the Gloves and Buskins cover'd with Plates of Gold. The establish'd Religion here is the *Lutheran*: The *Roman* Catholics are only allow'd to perform Divine Service in a Church of the *Lutherans* when they have done with it. The *Calvinists* are not allow'd any publick Place of Worship, but are forc'd to go to a Church three Miles out of Town, and suffer the *Lutherans* to baptize their Children.

The Governors and principal Magistrates of the City are elected out of the Nobility and Gentry: The common Council consists of forty-two Members, of whom thirteen are Burgomasters, and as many Aldermen, the rest are stil'd only Elders, or Sages of the People. One Burgomaster has the Military, and one Alderman the Civil Government of the City for a Month, and are then succeeded by two more; so that there is a Burgomaster and an Alderman for every Month of the Year, in whom the Executive Power is vested by turns. The ordinary Affairs of the Government are debated in their Common Council: The raising of Forces or levying Taxes are usually referr'd to a select Number of the

*Franconia* Council, stil'd by way of Eminence, *The Eight*: And upon any extraordinary Emergency, the principal Buglers elected out of every Trade and Profession in the Town are summon'd, to the Number of four hundred, who have also the Power of electing the Members of the other Councils, and of the Magistrates of the Place, which are chosen annually.

*Altorf, &c.* The *Nurenburchers* have a Country of about twenty Miles Extent, and several Towns and Villages under their Jurisdiction; the chief whereof are, 1. *Altorf*, a University about twelve Miles from *Nurenburg*. And 2. *Burshan*. And 3. *Hersprack*, all which were formerly parts of the *Upper Palatinate*; and taken by the *Nurenburchers* in their Wars with the Marquis *Albert* in the Year 1504.

*Rottenberg.* *Rotenberg*, another Imperial City in *Franconia*, situate on the River *Tauber*, thirty Miles to the Westward of *Nurenburg*, a pretty compact Town, obtain'd its Freedom of the Emperor *Frederick I.* in the Year 1163.

*Schweinfurt.* 4. *Schweinfurt*, situate on the *Main*, twenty six Miles North-East of *Wurtzburg*; a small City, and not very populous; obtain'd the Privilege of a Free Imperial City in the Year 1388.

*Winsheim.* 5. *Winsheim*, a little Imperial City, which stands on the River *Asch*, in the Marquisate of *Anspach*, sixteen Miles to the Northward of *Rottenberg*.

*Weissenberg.* 6. *Weissenberg*, situate in the Bishoprick of *Eichstätt*, twenty eight Miles South of *Nurenburg*. And these are all the Free Cities we meet with in *Franconia*. I proceed now to the Circle of *Saxony*.



## SAXONY.

## CHAP XII.

*Treats of Saxony in general.*

OF what Extent the antient Saxony was is very uncertain, but it is generally held to have taken up all the Northern part of Germany, from *Franconia* and *Bohemia* to the *Baltick Sea*; and to have comprehended not only the Circles of *Upper* and *Lower Saxony*, but *Westphalia*, the two *Frizlands*, good part of *Holland*, *Holstein*, and even *Jutland*, which is at present part of the Kingdom of *Denmark*.

Of Saxony  
in general.

Nor is the Derivation of the Name less contested than the Bounds of the Country. Mr. *Cambden* follows the Opinion of those who derive it from the *Sace*, a *Scythian* Nation, who inhabited a Country to the North of *Persia* and *India*, whose Posterity he supposes the *Saxons* are. But as there is no probability that those *Eastern Scythians* should ramble so far to the Westward, nor no Foundation in History to support this Surmise, later Writers have taken the Liberty to dissent from Mr. *Cambden*, and to suggest that the *Saxons* more probably took their Name from a short Sword, or Dagger they wore, peculiar to that Nation, and call'd in their Language *Seax*, or *Saks*. But however they obtain'd the Name of *Saxons*, or whatever Countries they inhabited, no People rendred

The  
Name.



**SAXONY.** themselves more terrible to the *Romans* and their Allies, both by Sea and Land, and from their frequent Maritime Expeditions, I make no Question of their possessing most of the Sea Coast between *Holland* and *Denmark*. It is observ'd that upon the Coasts of *Britain* and *France*, as far as *Spain*, the *Romans* were oblig'd to maintain standing Troops to oppose the IncurSIONS of this People, under certain Great Officers, who from their Commands were stil'd, *Comites litoris Saxonici per Britanniam & Galliam*. The Character *Sidonius* gave of a Saxon Rover, was, That he was an Enemy formidable beyond Comparison, one whom frequent Shipwrecks recreated rather than terrified, as being not only acquainted but grown familiar with the Perils of the Ocean: which is a Character vety suitable to the Natives of *Frisland*, whose Ancestors the Saxons possess'd the same Shoars.

There is no doubt, but many different Nations were united under the general Name of Saxons; all who join'd them in hopes of Plunder, or finding more agreeable Seats than their own, went under this common Appellation; the People they invaded at least made no Distinction; but as they met with them in the Saxon Armies, call'd them all Saxons, tho' there might be *Fries*, *Angles*, and twenty other Tribes mix'd together.

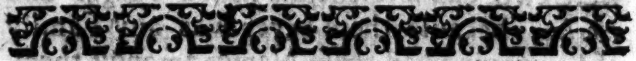
According to our ancient Historians, the Saxons first infested the British Shoars about the Year 370. but did not obtain any Settlement here till they were invited hither by *Vortigern* a British King, to defend him against the *Picts*, about the Year 447. These Saxons, 'tis said, were commanded by *Mengist* and *Horsa*, two Brothers. But *Dr. Nicolson*, with good

good Reason, Questions whether there ever **SAXONY** were two *Saxon* Generals nam'd *Hengist* and *Horfa*; because there never was any Family of *Saxons* who had these Names amongst them, either before or since that time: And the Occasion of the Mistake the Doctor supposes to proceed from the *Saxon* Armies having a Horse in their Colours and Standards; for the Word *Hengist* he observes, in the old *Saxon* Dialect, signifies a Stallion; and that *Horfa* is a Word of the same Signification, he thinks is obvious enough to an *English* Reader. He looks upon it as highly probable therefore that the *Saxon* Commanders should have the Names of *Hengist* and *Horfa* given them by the *English*; for the same Reason that some Writers enigmatically call the Emperor the Eagle, the King of *France* the Lilly, &c. from the Arms they bear.

The Modern *Saxony*, including both the Circles of *Upper* and *Lower Saxony*, in their utmost Extent, is bounded by the *Baltick Sea*, *Denmark*, and the *German Ocean* towards the North: By *Poland* and *Silesia* towards the East: By *Bohemia* and *Franconia* towards the South: And by the Circle of *Westphalia* towards the West: lying between the fiftieth and the fifty-fifth Degrees of North Latitude.

Modern  
Saxony, the  
Bounds.

Upper



## UPPER SAXONY.

## C H A P. XIII.

*Treats of the Circle of Upper Saxony.*

Upper  
Saxony Di-  
vision.

**I**N the Circle of *Upper Saxony* are included  
 1. The Dutchy of *Saxony*. 2. The Mar-  
 quisate of *Misnia* and *Voigtland*. 3. The Mar-  
 quisate of *Lusatia*. 4. The Dutchies of *Sax*  
*Mersburg*, *Sax Naumburg* and *Sax Altemburg*.  
 5. The Principality of *Anhalt* and County of  
*Barby*. 6. The Province of *Thuringia*, most of  
 which Provinces are subject to the Elector of  
*Saxony*. But besides these, there are included  
 in the Circle of *Upper Saxony*, the Marquisate  
 and Electorate of *Brandenburg*; the Dutchy  
 of *Magdeburg*; the Principality of *Halberstat*,  
 and the Dutchy of *Pomerania*; most of which  
 are under the Dominion of the Elector of  
*Brandenburg*, the present King of *Prussia*. The  
 chief Rivers in the *Upper Saxony*, are the *Elb*,  
 the *Sala*, the *Elster*, the *Unstruck*, the *Spree*,  
 the *Havel*, and the *Neisse*.

The  
Dutchy  
of *Saxony*.

1. The Dutchy of *Saxony*, properly so  
 call'd, which gives the Elector the Title of  
 Duke, is of no great Extent; and bounded  
 by the Principality of *Anhalt* on the North:  
 By *Lusatia* and part of *Brandenburg* towards  
 the East: By *Misnia* on the South: And by  
 the County of *Mansfield*, and the Landgravate  
 of *Thuringia* towards the West. The Air of  
 this Country is cold, but healthful: The Soil  
 yields



yields Wheat and some Wine, tho' not in great *Upper* Plenty. Here are Mines also of Silver and *Saxony* other Merals, but they want Fuel to refine them. The chief Towns of the Dutchy of *Saxony* are, first, *Wittenburg*, situate on the *Wittenburg* River *Elbe*, forty Miles North of *Leipsick*. City. The Town consists but of one long Street, and has little observable in it besides the University. A merry Fellow gives this Character of the place, viz.

*At Wittenburg a Man is sure to meet  
Hogs, Soldiers, Whores, and Schollars in the  
(Street.*

2. *Hall*, situate on the River *Sala*, forty *Hall* Miles South West of *Wittenburg*, a neat Town, standing on the Side of a pleasant Hill covered with Vines; the Inhabitants a polite People, and speak the *High-Dutch* in the greatest Purity. It is call'd *Hall Saxonum*, to distinguish it from other places of the same Name in Germany. The Salt-Pits near it yield a good Revenue to the Sovereign, who is the Elector of *Brandenburg*. 3. *Quedlinburg*, a lit- *Quedlin-* tle City, thirty five Miles North West of *Hall*, *burg*. remarkable only for a Nunnery there, whose Abbess is a *Lutheran*, and Sovereign of the place, and has her Deputy, or Representative in the General Diet. She is always a Princess of the House of *Saxony*, and admits no Nuns but of a noble Descent into the Convent. There are also in this Dutchy the Towns of *Sweinitz*, *Hertzburg*, *Torgaw*, *Bitterfeld*, *W-* *Torgau &c.* *essenburg*, &c. but I don't meet with any other Description of them than their Situation, which will be found in the Map bound up with this Work.

Upper  
Saxony.  
Misnia  
Marquis-  
ate.

Rivers.

2. The second Division of the Circle of Upper Saxony, is the Marquisate of *Misnia*, or *Meissen*, bounded by the Dutchy of *Saxony* on the North; by *Lusatia* on the East; by *Bohemia* on the South; and by *Thuringia* on the West; and extends about an hundred Miles from North to South, and eighty from East to West; the District of *Voigtland* being the most Southerly part of *Misnia*. The chief Rivers in this Province are the *Elbe*, the *Mulda*, the *Pleiss*, and the *Black and White Elster*. The Plains of *Misnia* yield Plenty of all manner of Grain, and their Hills are rich in Minerals. On the Banks of the *Elbe* near *Dresden* and *Meissen* are large Vineyards, which produce indifferent Wine. The whole Country is very well furnish'd with Wood, and their Forests afford Plenty of Game and Venison. The Natives of *Misnia* are distinguish'd for their Hospitality and good Breeding, their Shape, Make, and the Neatness of their Dress, beyond their Neighbours; but then there is no Province of *Germany* where they drink harder. The Court it self is intolerably addicted to this Vice; and how they do to preserve their Chastity, which they are so much commended for, when they are scarce ever sober four and twenty Hours, is a Mystery to me: But by Chastity, I'm apt to think our Travellers mean no more than their abstaining from Adultery, for they relate at the same time that this Crime is punish'd with Death by the *Saxon* Law; and perhaps they are seldom so far intoxicated as to venture a Halter for another Man's Wife, when there are Females enough to be had without running that Hazard.

The

The chief Towns of *Misnia* are, 1. *Dresden*, the usual Residence of the Elector of *Saxony*, a large populous City, situate on the River *Elbe*, in 51 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, about forty Miles South East of *Leipsick*, and twenty North of the Confines of *Bohemia*. It is one of the most considerable Cities of *Germany*, fortified after the modern way, and the Bastions fac'd with Stone; and we have all the Reason in the World to believe it very strong, because the late King of *Sweden* when he was actually in Possession of all the Country for a Year together and upwards, never attempted the Siege of this Place. The River *Elbe* divides the Town into two parts, the one call'd the New, and the other the Old City, which are join'd together by a noble Bridge of seventeen Arches. The New Town where the Elector's Palace stands, is best built, and very well worth a Traveller's Attention. The Palace is large, and contains many beautiful Apartments; the Hall especially is admir'd for the many fine Paintings in it, among which we see the People of most Nations drawn in their respective Habits; but what Travellers are most taken with is the *Kunst Kamer*, or Gallery of Curiosities, containing several Cabinets, in the first of which are all kind of Mechanical Instruments and Tools, exquisitely wrought. In the other many artificial Works of Coral, Agate, &c. Cups made of Mother Pearl, an Ostrich made out of its own Shell, with Golden Feathers, a Purse of *Linnen* *incombustible*, Silver Ore almost pure from the Mines of *Freyburg*, several unpolish'd Topazes ten Inches in diameter, Emeralds an Inch in diameter as they grow in the Rock. There is also a great Variety of

Upper  
Saxony.

*Dresden*  
City.



Upper  
Saxony.

Clock-work, as a Horse-man riding, a Ship under Sail, a Centaur running and shooting, and a Crab crawling on the Table, &c. The Stables also which are shewn to Travellers are worth the seeing, the Fabrick stately, and fill'd with the finest Horses in the World, every one of which has an Iron Rack and a Copper Manger. Near the Stables is a long arch'd Walk, with the Pictures of several favourite Horses, and over it a Gallery, where all the Dukes and Electors of *Saxony* are drawn both in their Robes and Military Habits; and among them are shewn two Pieces, said to be the Pictures of those two *Saxon* Generals, *Hengist* and *Horfa*, who first obtain'd a Settlement in *Britain*, tho' as *Dr. Nicholson* observes, 'tis probable that neither of these Names were ever known to the antient *Saxons*. In the Arsenal there were within these few Years no less than four hundred Pieces of Brass Cannon, but the Number may possibly be reduc'd at present, since the *Swede* surpriz'd and took so many of them in the last War. 2. *Leipsick*, one of the most populous and well built Cities in *Germany*, situate in a pleasant fruitful Plain, at the meeting of three small Rivers, viz. the *Elster*, the *Pleissa*, and the *Parda*, about forty Miles North West of *Dresden*, a Town of great Trade, especially at the three annual Fairs of *Christmas*, *Easter* and *Michaelmas*, when their Streets are crowded with foreign Merchants. The Town is said to be defended by a strong Castle, but I find the present Elector, King *Augustus*, did not think it tenable in the Year 1706, when the King of *Sweden* march'd into *Saxony*, for he order'd the Governour to surrender it without hazarding a Siege. Besides the Castle, I don't find any publick

publick Buildings mention'd by Travellers, except the Church of St. *Nicholas*, which is said to be the finest *Lutheran* Church in *Germany*. There is also a celebrated University in this City, in which however they have but four Colleges, and those inferiour to many in *Oxford*, the Reason of which may be, that in most foreign Universities the Students lodge in the Town, and are not oblig'd to reside within the Walls of a College, as with us. In this City, 'tis observ'd, the *High Dutch*, or *German* Language is spoken with greater Purity than in any other in *Germany*. 3. *Freiburgh*, *Freiburgh*. which stands about twenty Miles South West of *Dresden*, near the River *Mulda*, being of a circular Figure, and encompass'd with good Walls, the Streets broad and handsome, and the Market-place spacious. The publick Buildings are the Elector's Palace, said to be a noble Structure, and the Church of St. *Peter*, where are the Monuments of the Ducal Family, among which, that of *Maurice* Duke and Elector of *Saxony*, is accounted the finest in *Germany*, the Bust being of Black Marble, admirably wrought, with many Statues of Alabaster and White Marble about it. The Situation of this place is so exceeding pleasant, that it is a Proverbial Saying, *Were I Lord of Leipfick, I would spend my Fortune at Freiburg*. And the Riches which are found here more than equal the Beauty of the Town, which stands great part of it on a Mine, over vast Mines. Vaults and Caverns, which have been some Ages digging to come at the Silver Ore that is found here. At a little Distance from the Town there are several other Mines, three of which the ingenious Dr. *Brown* has given us some Account of. One of them, which goes

M m m 2

by

*Upper Saxony.* by the Name of the *High Hill*, he relates, is more than two hundred *English* Fathom, or twelve hundred Feet deep, which exceeded the Depth of any Mine he saw in *Hungary*. The second is call'd the *Prince of Heaven*, which has at sometimes produc'd an Ore so rich, that it has afforded sixty five Pounds Weight of Silver in the hundred Weight, tho' it generally yields but an Ounce and an Half, and sometimes but half an Ounce of Silver in the Pound; but 'tis a constant Observation of the Miners, that where the Veins are richest and purest they are thinnest, and generally not above the Breadth of two Inches. This Mine since it was first open'd, 'tis reported, has yielded above an hundred Millions of Silver sterling. However, thus much is certain, that the Elector's annual Profit from these Mines amounts to at least an hundred and thirty thousand Pounds sterling, clear of all Charges. The third Mine which *Dr. Brown* visited here, was call'd the *Neck-Breaker*, about eighty Fathoms deep, the Ore it produc'd being either Copper and Silver, or Silver and Lead, and sometimes all three, but they work only for Silver. There is also a rich Sulphur Ore, hard and stony, with Red Spots, which is esteem'd the best, some of which yields three Pounds of Sulphur out of an hundred Weight of Ore; and some of this Sulphur Ore yields Silver and Copper, but in small Quantities.

The  
Divine  
Wand.

Among the several ways they have of discovering Mines, they tell us of a Divine Rod which directs them to the Ore. It is nothing more than a fork'd Hazel Stick, the two Horns of which the Miner holds in his Hand, while he walks over the Ground, muttering some unintelligible



unintelligible Words to himself, by way of Charm, whereupon the fork'd Stick turns in his Hand, and points to the Ground where the Veins of Silver lie. This is related by two Authors of the best Credit who treat of these Mines, namely, Dr. *Brown* and Dr. *Nicholson*, who seem to have been Eye-Witnesses of the Experiment, after which perhaps it may be thought impertinent to doubt the Virtue of this Rod. But however the Miners may ascribe this to a supernatural Power or Impulse, if the Fact be really true, I should be apt to impute it to some such Cause as occasions the Needle pointing to the Load-stone, rather than to a Charm, in which I confess I have no great Faith. But to proceed, these deep Mines are very dangerous to the Workmen, who frequently meet with Damps that prove mortal; and another Inconvenience that attends their Labour, is the Dust which grates upon and frets their Skins, Lungs and Stomachs, and brings them into irrecoverable Consumptions; to secure themselves against which, they frequently wear Vizards with Glass Eyes. The Mines are cold as far as the Air can penetrate, but afterwards warm enough. There is a Mint at *Freiberg* where Rix Dollars are coin'd, and other Money, which is most commonly sterling, and look'd upon to be the best Cash in *Germany*; for the general Coin of the Empire is a base mix'd Metal. 4. *Meissen*, heretofore the Capital of *Misnia*, situate on the River *Meissen*, from whence it takes its Name, has little in it now worth a Traveller's Notice, unless a Palace of the Elector's, venerable on account of its Antiquity.

Upper  
Saxony.

Coin.

Meiss.n.

*Upper Saxony.* 5. *Plawen*, the Capital of *Voigtland*, situate on the River *Elster*, sixty Miles South West of *Dresden*. The other principal Towns are *Pirn*, *Mulberg*, *Chemnitz*, *Frauenstein*, *Koningstein*, *Marienberg*, *Annaberg*, *Zuickaw*, *Sneberg*, *Werda*, *Weissfels*, *Colditz*, *Leissneick*, *Lutzen* and *Zeitz*, of which I meet with nothing remarkable.

*Plawen.*  
*Mulberg,*  
*&c.*

*Lusatia.* 3. The third Division of *Upper Saxony* is the Marquissate of *Lusatia*, bounded on the North by *Brandenburg*; on the East by *Silesia*; on the South by *Bohemia*; and by the Dutchy of *Saxony* and *Misnia* towards the West; extending about ninety Miles in Length from North to South, and sixty from East to West, the principal Rivers being the *Spre*e and the *Neisse*. This Country was a Province of *Bohemia* until the Year 1620, when being engag'd in a Rebellion against the Emperor with the rest of that Kingdom, the Elector of *Saxony* was commission'd by the Emperor to reduce them to his Obedience; which having effected, the Emperor transferr'd this Province to the Elector and his Successors, who still enjoy the same, except some few places which are subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*.

*Lusatia* is part of it a sandy barren Soil, and the remainder of it taken up with Bogs and Marshes, there being scarce Corn enough growing in the Province to subsist the Inhabitants. Venison and Fish however are extreamly plentiful, and there is no Want of Wood. The Inhabitants are suppos'd to be of *Slavonian* Extraction from their Language, which is a Mixture of *Slavonian* and *High-Dutch*. They are observ'd to have quick natural Parts, but more addicted to Covetousness and a sordid way of Living than the rest of *Germany*.  
The

The chief Towns are 1. *Bautzen*, or *Budissina*, *Upper*.  
situate on the River *Spree*, thirty Miles North *Saxony*.  
East of *Dresden*. This City suffer'd much in  
the Civil Wars of the Empire, and was after- *Bautzen*.  
wards almost demolish'd by the *Suedes*; and  
is at present in no very flourishing Condition.

2. *Gorlitz*, situate in a Marsh, upon the Ri- *Gorlitz*.  
ver *Neisse*, about twenty-five Miles to the  
Eastward of *Bautzen*; in which are several  
handsom Churches, and the private Buildings  
are not despicable. The chief Trade of the  
Citizens lies in Linnen Cloth, which they  
make and die; and in Beer brew'd here and  
vended abroad. The other Towns of any  
Note in *Lusatia*, are *Zittaw*, *Leiba*, *Luben*, *Zittau, &c*  
*Guben*, *Soraw*, *Cothus*, *Cemitz*, *Friedland*, *Spre-*  
*henberg*, *Konignart* and *Zobelitz*, of which Tra-  
vellers entertain us with nothing remarkable.

4. The fourth Division of *Upper Saxony* I  
am to describe, is the Dutchy of *Sax Mersburg*,  
*Sax Naumburg*, and *Sax Aliemburg*.

*Sax Mersburg* was a Bishop's See till the *Sax*  
Reformation, when the Elector of *Saxony* *Mersburg*.  
seiz'd upon the City and Territory belonging  
to it; and now applies the Revenues of it to  
the support of one of his younger Sons, to  
whom it gives the Title of Duke. The Town  
stands about eighteen Miles North-West of  
*Leipsick*; there is little worth Observation in  
it, except the Cathedral.

*Sax Naumburg* also is the Capital of a Bi- *Sax*  
shoprick, which the Elector of *Saxony* seiz'd *Naumburg*.  
at the Reformation; and now gives Title to  
a Prince of *Saxony* of the *Ernestine* Line, who  
is stil'd Administrator of the Bishoprick. The  
Town is situate on the River *Sala*, twenty-  
five Miles South-West of *Leipsick*; having a  
Territory



*Upper Saxony.* Territory belonging to it twenty-five Miles in length, and fifteen in breadth.



*Sax Altenburg.*

*Sax Altenburg* is bounded by *Thuringia* on the North ; by *Vorland* towards the East ; and by *Franconia* on the South and West. The Town of *Altenburg*, the Capital of the Territory, was an Imperial City till *Frederick Marquis of Misnia* took it in the Year 1308. and united it to that Province : It is now subject to the Duke of *Sax Gotha*.

*Anhalt & Barby.*

The fifth Division of *Upper Saxony*, is the Principality of *Anhalt*, and the little County of *Barby* ; bounded by the Principality of *Halberstat* and *Magdeburg* on the North ; by *Thuringia* on the South ; and by *Quedlingburg* towards the West : Extending ninety Miles from East to West ; but is not of a proportionable breadth, being mighty narrow. This Territory is subject to the Prince of *Anhalt*, one of the most antient Families in *Germany* ; from which sprang the Houses of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*. The chief Towns of *Anhalt* are 1. *Zerbst*, situate on the East side of the *Elbe*, about fifty Miles North of *Leipsick*, where the Prince hath a Palace. 2. *Brenberg*, situate on the River *Sala*, where the Prince hath another Palace ; but Travellers have not thought either of them worth a Description. 3. *Dessau*, situate in a pleasant fruitful Country, at the Confluence of the *Elb* and the *Mulda*, eight Miles to the Southward of *Zerbst*, where the Prince also resides sometimes, the Fortifications whereof are said to be very strong.

*Zerbst.*

*Brenberg.*

*Dessau.*

*Thuringia and Mansfeld.*

6. The sixth Division of *Upper Saxony*, is the Landgravate of *Thuringia*, or *Thuringen*, in Latin Authors *Duringia*, and the County of *Mansfeldt* ; bounded by the *Hercynian Forest* towards the North ; by the River *Sala* on the East ;

East; and by the Woods of *Franconia* towards *Upper Saxony*.  
 the South: The chief Rivers are the *Sala*, the *Werra*, the *Unstrut*, the *Jera*, and the *Leina*.  
 The Country yields plenty of Corn, and some Wine, more palatable than that of *Saxony* or *Brandenburg*: and among that variety of Plants and Herbs, with which their Fields abound, those peculiar to this Province, are wild Saffron, and Woad us'd by the Dyers in their best Blues. They have also some good Salt-pits; but their Mines of Silver and Copper Ore, mention'd by some Travellers, do not turn to any great Account. The Natives are esteem'd the most clownish and inhospitable People in *Germany*; naturally so stupid and brutish, that 'tis with difficulty they are brought acquainted with the common Principles of Humanity, or to understand their Duty to their Governors. The *Thuringians* are suppos'd to be descended from the *Goths* and *Vandals*; and were antiently govern'd by their own Kings, till they were subdued by the *Franks*, in the Reign of *Charlemaine*, who establish'd *Christianity* in this Province: great part of it was made subject to the Archbishop of *Mentz*, who divided it into several Governments, which afterwards grew up into distinct Counties and Baronies: afterwards *Lodowick* Count of *Schomberg*, procur'd the Title of Count of *Thuringia* to be conferr'd on him by the Emperor *Conrad II.* and his Posterity afterwards had the Title of Landgraves of *Thuringia* given them by succeeding Emperors. In this Line it continued till the Death of *Herman* Landgrave of *Thuringia* and *Hesse*, when *Thuringia* descended to *Henry* Marquis of *Misnia*, from whom the present Elector of *Saxony* claims.

Upper  
Saxony.

Erfurt.

The chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Erfurt*, or *Erford*, or rather *Jerasford*, from the River whereon it stands, the Capital of the Province, situate in a pleasant fruitful Plain, on the Banks of the River *Gere*, or *Jera*, sixty Miles to the Westward of *Liepfick*, in fifty-one Degrees North Latitude: It is a considerable City, usually compar'd to *Cologne*, for its Beauty and Dimensions, and the Trade and Wealth of the Inhabitants. Here are several noble Churches and Abbies, a magnificent Castle, and a considerable University; a large Territory also belongs to this City, in which are several Baronies, and between three and fourscore Villages, all which were subject to the Archbishop of *Mentz* till the Reformation, when the Citizens embracing the *Lutheran* Religion, put themselves under the Protection of the Elector of *Saxony*; which occasion'd a War between the Archbishop of *Mentz* and the Elector; but by a Treaty between them, it was at length agreed, That seventeen Villages in this Territory should be transferr'd to the Elector of *Saxony*; and the City, with the rest of its Dependancies should remain subject to the Archbishop of *Mentz*, as it is at this Day.

Weimar.

2. *Weimar*, the Capital of a Duchy, which gives a Title to a Prince of the Family of *Saxony*; a large well built City, situate between *Erfurt* and *Jena*, and has a great Trade in Wine.

Jena.

3. *Jena*, seated in a pleasant Valley, on the River *Sala*, three and twenty Miles to the Eastward of *Erfurt*; remarkable chiefly for its University, which has bred several learned Men, particularly the famous *J. Lipfius*. 4. *Gotha*, the Capital of a Duchy, which gives a Title to another Branch of the House of *Saxony*; where the Duke has a Castle



stle and Palace. The principal Employment of the Natives is the cultivating and preparing Woad for the Dyers, of which there are great Quantities in the Territory belonging to this City. This Herb is said to be an excellent Balsamick for curing Wounds; and the Roots enrich and improve the Lands where they are planted. The other Towns of any Note in *Thuringia*, are *Mulhausen*, a small Imperial City: *Orlamund*, or *Erlamund*, *Tonnenberg*, *Eisenach*, the Capital of a Dutchy, which gives a Title to another Prince of the House of *Saxony*, and hath a considerable Trade in Iron. *Marchfeld*, the usual Residence of the Dukes of *Saxe Gotha*. *Sunderhausen*, the Capital of the Territory of *Schwartzburg*, forty Miles long, and five and twenty broad. *Northernhausen*, the Capital of the Territory of *Hohenstein*, about twenty-five Miles in length, and ten in breadth. *Stolberg*, the Capital of a Territory of the same Name, twenty Miles long, and ten broad; the Counts whereof are Sovereign Princes.

The last Territory I shall mention here, is the County of *Mansfield*, by some call'd one of the *Hercynian* Counties, (the other three being *Stolberg*, *Hohenstein* and *Regeusstein*) so denominated from their lying upon the *Hercynian Forest*. *Mansfield* is bounded by the Principality of *Anhalt* on the North; by the River *Sala*, which divides it from *Mersberg*, on the East; by *Thuringia* on the South; and by the Territories of *Schwartzburg* and *Stolberg* on the West: and is about thirty Miles in length, and fifteen in breadth. This Country is rich in Minerals, among which there is a Black glittering kind of Slat, which being melted down, yields both Copper and Silver, of which

Upper  
Saxony.

a German Writer gives the following Account,  
 ' The Counts of *Mansfield*, says he, have in  
 ' their Territories several Mines of *Scheiffer-*  
 ' *stein*, the like whereof the whole World  
 ' can't pretend to; for out of this Stone the  
 ' Inhabitants melt a Copper, each hundred  
 ' Weight whereof contains between ten and  
 ' twelve Ounces of pure Silver: and what-  
 ' ever part of the Country you dig for this  
 ' Mineral you are sure to succeed; I my self  
 ' have been an Eye-Witness of an extravagant  
 ' Curiosity of Nature in the Composure of  
 ' this Stone: There is in the Neighbourhood  
 ' of *Eysleben* a Lake several Miles in length  
 ' and breadth, abounding with several kinds  
 ' of Fish and other Animals, as Frogs, Wa-  
 ' ter Rats, &c. all which are lively repre-  
 ' sented in many of these *Scheiffer-stones*, by  
 ' fair Copper Strokes thro' the very Body of  
 ' the Slat.

*Eysleben.*

The Counts of *Mansfield* are Princes of the  
 Empire, of a very Antient Family; but at  
 present branch'd out into four or five distinct  
 Houses, which renders them less considerable  
 than they have been. They pay some Ho-  
 mage or Acknowledgement to the Elector of  
*Saxony*, but have no great Dependance on  
 him. The chief Towns of the County of  
*Mansfield* are 1. *Eysleben*, so named from the  
 Iron Ore dug there, call'd by the Natives  
*Eysen*. The famous *Martin Luther* was born  
 in this City in the Year 1483. and died in  
 the same place Anno 1564. Over the Door  
 of the House where he was born the Citizens  
 set up his Statue in Stone, with this Inscrip-  
 tion, viz.

*Hofis eram Papæ Sociorum pestis & hujus  
 Vox mea cum Scriptis nil nisi Christus erit.*

But

But the Imperialists in the Civil Wars of *Upper Saxony* many which follow'd, demolish'd the Image and defac'd the Inscription. The Town is but small, and stands about fifteen Miles North-West of *Hall*; the principal Trade whereof is in Iron-Work. 2. *Mansfield*, which gives Name to the County, and a Title to its Count; stands about five Miles North-West of *Eysleben*; an old ruinous Town, remarkable for nothing but a Castle which stands near it on the top of a Hill. The other Towns of any Note in this Country are *Wipra*, *Arustein* and *Querfurt*, of which Travellers afford us no Description. *Wipra, &c.*

And thus I have gone through all that part of the *Upper Saxony* that is subject to, or any way dependant on the Elector of *Saxony*. I proceed now to give some Account of the present Elector the King of *Poland*, and his Family, and of his Forces, Revenues, and Interests.

The present Elector *Frederick Augustus*, was The younger Son of *John George III.* born May the 12th 1670. In 1693. he married *Christina Eberhardina*, the Daughter of *Christian Ernest*, Margrave of *Brandenburg Bareith*, and succeeded his Brother *John George IV.* the late Elector, Anno 1694. and was elected King of *Poland* in the Year 1697. He has issue by the Electress a Son named *Frederick Augustus*, born October the 17th, 1696. married to the Archduchess *Mary*, Daughter of the late Emperor *Joseph* in the Year 1719. I shall not here give a List of all the Princes of the House of *Saxony*, but leave that for the Appendix, where the Pedigree of the other German Princes will be inserted, only observe that the present Electoral Family derive their Pedigree from *Wittikind*.



Upper  
Saxony.

*Wittikind* the last King of the Saxons, who being conquer'd by *Charles the Great* about the Year 785. was afterwards restor'd to his Dominions by the same Emperor; and held them of him under the Title of Duke. The Princes of this House were great Encouragers of the Reformation: On which Account the Elector *John Frederick* was a considerable Sufferer, being taken Prisoner, and condemn'd to Death by the Emperor *Charles V.* but pardon'd afterwards as to his Life, on the Intercession of some powerful Friends, upon Condition he should resign the Electoral Dignity and all his Dominions to the Emperor: Which when he had done, the Emperor restor'd him the Castle of *Gotha*, and the Town of *Weimar* with the Territories thereto belonging, which his Posterity still enjoy; but the Emperor, with the general Consent of the Electors, invested *Maurice*, Cousin German to the depriv'd Duke in the Electoral Dignity, and all the Lands, Honours and Estates, which formerly belong'd to the late Duke; the Signiories of *Gotha* and *Weimar* excepted; and the Posterity of Prince *Maurice* have enjoy'd the Electoral Dignity and its Dependancies ever since, the present Elector claiming under him.

Revenues  
and  
Forces.

The Revenue of this Prince is suppos'd to exceed that of any of the German Powers, except the Emperor; and to amount to at least five hundred thousand Pounds *per Ann.* For he has a tenth of all the Corn, Fruit, Wine, and other produce of the Earth in his Dominions; besides a general Excise upon Beer, and almost all other kinds of Provision. There is also a particular Tax laid on his Subjects for the Maintenance of a War against the *Turk*, at least it was levy'd at first with that Design, but

but is now continued in time of Peace, upon *Upper* pretence of the *Necessity of being always in a Saxony. Posture to oppose the Enemy.* A Precedent that the Ministry in other Countries frequently copy after : and indeed, it seems to be a standing Rule among those Gentlemen, that whatever Tax you can once wheedle or frighten the People into, is never to be laid down or diminish'd, notwithstanding the Occasion of the first levying it hath been long since remov'd. But to proceed, there is also a vast Estate in demesn Lands, which belong to the Elector ; and particularly Church and Abby Lands, which these Princes seiz'd at the Reformation ; and over and above all this, there is a considerable Revenue arises from the Silver Mines in this Country, which together with the other Articles, cannot amount to so little as half a million of Money Annually. The Elector of *Saxony*, like other *German* Princes, always keeps up a good Body of Troops both in Peace and War ; and particularly the present Elector, who had never obtain'd the Crown of *Poland*, or preserv'd himself on that Throne but by the Influence of his *Saxon* Forces. Before he had this Occasion for them he let out his Troops to the Allies, or other Princes for Hire, as his Neighbours constantly do, whenever they have an Opportunity. And these Princes seem to have two very substantial Reasons for keeping up a standing Army at all times, the one to support the Arbitrary Dominion they exercise over their Subjects, and the other to encrease their Revenues, for the Prince has always a Profit out of the Mercenaries he furnishes any Power with, over and above the Pay they receive for their necessary Subsistence.

The

Upper  
Saxony.

Abstract  
of the  
Actions  
of the  
present  
Elector.

The present Prince enter'd into the Confederacy against *France*, and commanded a Body of Troops upon the *Rhine*, soon after his Accession to the Electorate, in the Year 1704. He had then the Reputation of a gallant Man, and was actually stronger in his Hands than any Soldier in the Army, being able to twist a Horseshoe in two with his Fingers. He was call'd from the *Rhine* in the Year 1696, and made General of the Emperor's Forces in *Hungary*, where he gain'd abundance of Honour by a Victory he obtain'd over the Infidels near *Temeswaer*. About the same time he thought fit to quit the *Lutheran* Doctrine, and reconcile himself to the Church of *Rome*, in order to qualify himself to be elected King of *Poland*, in which he succeeded through the Interest of the Powers in Alliance against *France*, and the Influence of the *Saxon* Forces he carried with him into *Poland* on this Occasion; and as he obtain'd his Election by Surprise and Force, he was sensible he could not maintain himself on the Throne of *Poland*, but by the Continuance of the *Saxon* Troops in that Kingdom, which was however contrary to the Constitution of *Poland*, and to the *Pacta Conventa* he had sworn to on his Accession; and the only expedient he could think of in this case to avoid sending back the *Saxons*, was to make an offer to the Republick of employing them in the Recovery of those Provinces which had been taken from the Republick by the *Swedes* a Century before, and yielded to *Sweden* by formal Treaties, which the *Poles* did not seem very averse to, especially since they were not to be at the Expence of reducing them to their Obedience. For let a Prince or State yield up a part of their Territories



ritories to an Enemy by the most solemn Treaties, they ever pretend there was a Force put upon them in the matter, and whenever they have an Opportunity, seldom fail to renew their Pretensions to the dismember'd Country, let the Distance of time they parted with it be never so great. But to proceed: the King of *Poland*, before he began this War, thought it prudent to enter into an Alliance with *Russia* and *Denmark*, who had both of them the same antiquated Pretensions to some of the Provinces in the Possession of the *Swede*; and when he had thus secur'd himself, as he apprehended, from all Possibility of a Disaster, he fell upon the *Swedish* Dominions in *Livonia*, without declaring War, or giving the least Intimation of his hostile Intentions, which was look'd upon to be the more barbarous, and dishonourable, because the King of *Sweden* was then a Minor. I have already given an Account of the Progress of this War in the Modern History of *Poland*, I shall therefore only remember here, that the King of *Sweden*, though he was but seventeen Years of Age, assembled his Forces, and landing in *Livonia*, defeated both the *Moscovites* and *Saxons*, and never left the Pursuit of his Enemies till he had ravag'd the Electorate of *Saxony* it self, oblig'd King *Augustus* to renounce the Crown of *Poland*, and to acknowledge and congratulate *Stanislaus*, whom he had set up in his room, as Sovereign of that Kingdom: But the King of *Sweden* being afterwards defeated at *Pultowa* by the *Russians*, King *Augustus* took the Opportunity of re-ascending the Throne of *Poland* again, in the Year 1709, where he has maintain'd himself to this time, but in perpetual Contentions with his Subjects, who

*Upper Saxony.* always insisted on the *Saxon* Troops evacuating *Poland*, and at sometimes actually fell upon them in their Quarters, and cut them in Pieces; which occasion'd an Intestine War in that Kingdom for many Years, the *Saxons* surprizing the *Poles*, and the *Poles* the *Saxons*, as they had an Opportunity: And that which alarm'd the *Poles* the more, was a Proposal of his present Majesty to make the Crown Hereditary, and settle it on his Family, to which purpose the Electoral Prince, his eldest Son, after the Pattern his Father had set him, renounc'd the Protestant Religion, and became a Papist; but the *Poles* notwithstanding seem determin'd that he shall not succeed the present King. I must not forget here to do that Justice to the Electress of *Saxony*, Consort to the present King of *Poland*, as to acknowledge, that though the King her Husband, and the Electoral Prince her Son, both apostatiz'd from their Religion in Expectation of a Crown, she has always continu'd firm to her Principles, choosing to remain Electress of *Saxony*, rather than alter her Religion to obtain the Title of Queen of *Poland*, and the Honours which attend it; for the *Poles* it seems will not suffer any Princess to be crown'd Queen, who is not of the Communion of the Church of *Rome*. And this brings me to mention the Religion profess'd in this Electorate, which is in general the *Lutheran*, except in those Cities and Territories which are subject to the Arch-Bishop of *Mentz*, and other Popish Princes. It is true, the present Elector the King of *Poland*, and the Electoral Prince, with some other Princes of the Electoral Family, have of late Years been reconcil'd to the Church of *Rome*;

Rome; but they have not yet us'd any other <sup>Upper</sup> means than their own Example and Persuasion <sup>Saxony.</sup> to bring over the People to that Church.  *Lutheranism* is still the establish'd Religion of the Country, and when the Duke of Sax Zeits, who had been seduc'd to turn Papist, return'd to the Bosom of the *Lutheran* Church four or five Years since, I find they sung *Te Deum* for it, as if they were under no Apprehensions of the Frowns of the Court on that Occasion; and perhaps the Danger they may apprehend to their Religion from the Apostacy of their Princes, may put them more upon their Guard, and induce them to hold their Opinions the faster; for I make no doubt but many of the Subjects of *England*, who were very zealous for their Religion in the Reign of the late King *James*, having since met with no Opposition on that Head, have become very indifferent to it, and scarce think any Religion worth the contending for; whereas had the Danger continu'd, their Zeal would probably have continu'd too.

The Elector of *Saxony* and the Elector of *Bavaria* are Viccars of the Empire, and have the Administration of the Government during an *Inter-regnum*, (but I think this point is scarce settled between the Elector *Palatine* and the Elector of *Bavaria*). The Elector of *Saxony* is also Great Marshal of the Empire, and by virtue of that Office to have the Guard of the City where the Diet assembles. The Titles he assumes are Duke of *Saxony*, *Juliers*, *Cleve*, *Berg*, *Engers* and *Westphalia*; Arch-Marshal and Elector of the Empire; Landtgrave of *Thuringia*; Margrave of *Misnia*, and of the *Upper* and *Lower Lusatia*; Count and Prince of *Henneberg*;  
 O o o 2

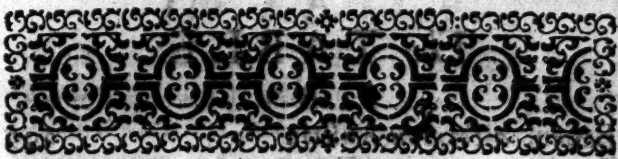


'Upper *Henneberg*; Count of *La Mark*, *Ravensburg* and *Saxony*. *Barby*; and Lord of *Ravensstein*.

The Arms of the Elector of *Saxony*, are, *Azure*, a Lion crown'd fac'd *Argent* and *Gules*, for *Thuringia*. Fac'd *Or* and *Sable* with *Vert* thro' the whole for *Saxony*. *Or*, a Lyon *Sable*, for *Misnia*. Coupee *Sable* on *Argent* two Swords *Gules*, for the Dignity of Elector and Arch-Marshall of the Empire. *Argent*, a Beeve *Gules*, and a Wall *Or*, for *Lusania*. The Helmets are *Or*, surmounted with two Blue Wings, for *Lusania*. *Or*, surmounted with two Horns *Argent*, for *Thuringia*. *Or*, two Crowns *Azure* and *Argent*, for *Saxony*. *Or*, surmounted with a Demi-Man *Azure* and *Argent*, for *Misnia*.



THE



# THE TABLE.

## A

|                                                                                         |          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>A</b> <i>Bbts who sit in the Imperial Diet</i>                                       | Pag. 384 |
| Agria, a City of Hungary                                                                | 204      |
| Aichstat, a City of Bavaria                                                             | 426      |
| Alauta River, the Boundary between the Empire<br>and Turkey, on the North of the Danube | 266      |
| Alba Julia, or Weissenburg                                                              | 241      |
| Almanza Battle                                                                          | 331      |
| Altenberg, a Town in Upper Saxony                                                       | 456      |
| Altorf, a City of Franconia                                                             | 442      |
| Alt Sirmium, a Town in Sclavonia                                                        | 252      |
| Amberg, a City of Bavaria                                                               | 422      |
| Anhalt, a Town and District of Upper Saxony                                             | 456      |
| Anspach, or Ohnspach, a City and Territory of<br>Franconia                              | 435      |
| Anne, Queen of England, her Death                                                       | 353      |
| Anjou, Duke, succeeds to the Crown of Spain                                             | 317      |
| Arnstein, a Town of Upper Saxony                                                        | 461      |
| Augustus, Elector of Saxony, chosen King of<br>Poland, and depos'd                      | 58, 78   |
| He renounces the Crown                                                                  | 88       |
| He re-ascends the Throne again                                                          | 99       |
| <b>AUSTRIA CIRCLE</b>                                                                   | 393      |
| The Situation and Extent of it                                                          | Ibid.    |
| Provinces and chief Towns                                                               | 394      |

## B

# The TABLE.

## B

|                                                                                                                                               |               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Baden, a Town in Austria                                                                                                                      | 399           |
| Bamberg, a City of Franconia                                                                                                                  | 433           |
| Barby, a District of Upper Saxony                                                                                                             | 456           |
| Barcelona, taken by the Allies                                                                                                                | 326           |
| <i>Besieg'd by King Philip</i>                                                                                                                | 327           |
| <i>Taken by Storm by the French and Spaniards</i>                                                                                             | 353           |
| Baireith, a City and Country of Franconia                                                                                                     | 435           |
| Barons of the Empire                                                                                                                          | 389           |
| Barrier Treaty                                                                                                                                | 347           |
| Baths of Buda                                                                                                                                 | 209           |
| Bavaria, Situation, Extent, Provinces, Chief<br>Towns, &c.                                                                                    | 417           |
| Bautzen, a Town in Upper Saxony                                                                                                               | 455           |
| Belgrade, the Capital of Servia                                                                                                               | 313, 314, 255 |
| <i>A Battle fought there</i>                                                                                                                  | Ibid.         |
| <i>Taken by the Imperialists</i>                                                                                                              | 356           |
| Bergentz, a Territory of Austria                                                                                                              | 412           |
| Belz, a City and Palatinate of Poland                                                                                                         | 27            |
| Berry, Duke, his Death                                                                                                                        | 353           |
| Bielsk, a City of Poland                                                                                                                      | 26            |
| Bishops of Germany                                                                                                                            | 382           |
| Bitterfield, a Town in Upper Saxony                                                                                                           | 447           |
| Blaregnies Battle                                                                                                                             | 337           |
| Bog, a River in Poland                                                                                                                        | 3             |
| BOHEMIA, the Name, from whence deriv'd                                                                                                        | 171           |
| <i>The Situation, Extent, Air, Mountains and<br/>        Rivers</i>                                                                           | Ibid.         |
| <i>The Provinces and chief Towns</i>                                                                                                          | 173           |
| <i>The Persons, Habits, Genius and Temper of the<br/>        Bohemians</i>                                                                    | 176           |
| <i>Their Buildings, way of Travelling, Soil, Plants,<br/>        Animals, Minerals and Manufactures</i>                                       | 178           |
| <i>The Antient and Modern History of Bohemia,<br/>        the Succession of their Princes, and Constitution<br/>        of the Government</i> | 180           |
| <i>The Language and Religion of the Bohemians</i>                                                                                             | 194           |
|                                                                                                                                               | Bosnia,       |



# The TABLE.

|                                                   |          |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Bosnia, a Province of Turkey in Europe            | 261      |
| Braclaw, a City of Poland                         | 28       |
| Braclaw City and Palatinate in Poland             | 12       |
| Braunsburg, a City of Polish Prussia              | 20       |
| Brenberg, a Town of Upper Saxony                  | 456      |
| Breslaw, the Capital of Silesia                   | 175      |
| Bresty, a Territory of Poland                     | 7        |
| Bresty, or Bressici, a City of Poland             | 26       |
| Brin, a Town in Moravia                           | 176      |
| Brixen, a Bishoprick belonging to Austria         | 412      |
| Buda, a City of Hungary                           | 209, 313 |
| Bug, a River of Poland                            | 4        |
| Bulla Aurea, the Golden Bull                      | 377      |
| Burggraves, Governours of Towns and Castles       | 148      |
| Burthan, a City of Franconia                      | 442      |
| C                                                 |          |
| Calvin's Doctrines                                | 381      |
| Cambray Congress                                  | 360      |
| Caminec, a Polish City on the Frontiers of Turkey | 27, 61   |
| Capitulatio Cæsarea                               | 378      |
| Carinthia                                         | 405      |
| Carniola                                          | 406      |
| Carlowitz, a Town in Sclavonia                    | 252, 316 |
| Carpathian, or Crapack Mountains                  | 4        |
| Carlstat, the Capital of Croatia                  | 260      |
| Caschaw, a Town in Hungary                        | 207      |
| Castanovitz, a Town of Croatia                    | 260      |
| Castel, a Town in Franconia                       | 435      |
| Catalonia declares for King Charles               | 327      |
| Catalonia evacuated                               | 349      |
| Charles, Arch-Duke, declar'd King of Spain        | 321      |
| Charles III. King of Spain, elected Emperor       | 342      |
| Chelm, a City and Palatinate of Poland            | 26       |
| Cilley, a Province of Austria                     | 402      |
| Clausenburg, a City of Transilvania               | 241      |
| Coburg, a City and Territory of Franconia         | 436      |
| Confederacy against France, the Terms of it       | 313, 317 |
| Convention                                        |          |

# The TABLE.

|                                                         |              |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <i>Convention for the Evacuation of Sicily, &amp;c.</i> | 357          |
| <i>Cossacks, their Country</i>                          | 28, 149, 166 |
| <i>Courland, a Province of Poland</i>                   | 24           |
| <i>Cracow, a City and Palatinate of Poland</i>          | 7            |
| <i>Cracus, one of the first Polish Sovereigns</i>       | 46           |
| <i>Cremnitz, a City of Hungary</i>                      | 205          |
| <i>Croatia, a Frontier Province of the Empire</i>       | 260          |
| <i>Cronstat, or Corona, a Town in Transylvania</i>      | 240          |
| <i>Crossen, a City of Silesia</i>                       | 175          |
| <i>Cullembach, a Town and Territory in Franconia</i>    | 435          |
| <i>Culm, a City and Palatinate in Poland</i>            | 18           |
| <i>Czentochova, a City of Poland</i>                    | 9            |
| <i>Czersko, a City of Poland</i>                        | 26           |
| D                                                       |              |
| <i>Dantzick, a City of Polish Prussia</i>               | 14           |
| <i>Danube, a River of Germany</i>                       | 264          |
| <i>Danube, the March of the Confederates thither</i>    | 322          |
| <i>Deßlau, a City and Territory of Upper Saxony</i>     | 456          |
| <i>Deva, a City of Transylvania</i>                     | 241          |
| <i>Diet, General, of the Empire</i>                     | 372, 378     |
| <i>Donawert, a Town in Bavaria</i>                      | 421          |
| <i>Donawert, attack'd by the Allies</i>                 | 322          |
| <i>Drave, a River of Germany</i>                        | 265          |
| <i>Dresden, the Capital of Misnia</i>                   | 449          |
| <i>Dukes, the Original of them</i>                      | 385          |
| <i>Dwina, a River of Poland</i>                         | 3            |
| E                                                       |              |
| <i>Eakeren Battle</i>                                   | 321          |
| <i>Egra, a City of Bohemia</i>                          | 175          |
| <i>Egra, a River of Germany</i>                         | 268          |
| <i>Elbe, a River of Germany</i>                         | 171, 268     |
| <i>Elbing, a City of Polish Prussia</i>                 | 19           |
| <i>Election of the Emperor</i>                          | 370          |
| <i>Electors of the Empire</i>                           | 369          |
| <i>Emperor Leopold dies, succeeded by Joseph</i>        | 335          |
| <i>Emperor Joseph dies, succeeded by Charles</i>        | 341          |
| <i>Emperor</i>                                          |              |

# The TABLE.

|                                                                           |          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| <i>Emperor settles his Hereditary Dominions on his Female Issue</i>       | 358      |
| <i>Emperor, his Power and Prerogatives</i>                                | 366      |
| <i>Emperor, his Wars with Turkey</i>                                      | 355      |
| <i>Empire the Limits of it towards Turkey</i>                             | 258      |
| <i>Ens, a River of Germany</i>                                            | 401, 265 |
| <i>Erfurt, a City of Upper Saxony</i>                                     | 458      |
| <i>Erpach, a City and Territory of Franconia</i>                          | 436      |
| <i>Esperies, a City of Hungary</i>                                        | 207      |
| <i>Esseck, a Town in Sclavonia, famous for its Bridge over the Danube</i> | 252      |
| <i>Eysenach, a City of Upper Saxony</i>                                   | 459      |
| <i>Eylleben, a City of Upper Saxony</i>                                   | 460      |

## F

|                                              |     |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>Felkirk, a City of Austria</i>            | 412 |
| <i>Fogaras, a City of Transilvania</i>       | 240 |
| <i>Franconia Circle</i>                      | 432 |
| <i>Frankfort, a City of Franconia</i>        | 437 |
| <i>Frawenburgh, a City of Polish Prussia</i> | 20  |
| <i>Freiburg, a City of Upper Saxony</i>      | 451 |
| <i>Freisingen, a City of Bavaria</i>         | 426 |

## G

|                                                                                       |          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| <i>GERMAN EMPIRE, the Name, Situation, Bounds, Extent and Climate</i>                 | 263      |
| <i>Its Seas and Rivers</i>                                                            | 264      |
| <i>Persons and Temper of the Germans</i>                                              | 269      |
| <i>Their Vices and Virtues</i>                                                        | 271, 273 |
| <i>Their Diet, Diversions and Lodgings</i>                                            | 272, 275 |
| <i>Language, Learning and Universities</i>                                            | 276      |
| <i>Their Inventions of Printing, Gun-Powder and Clocks</i>                            | 280, 283 |
| <i>The Antient and Modern History of Germany, with the Succession of its Emperors</i> | 284, 293 |
| <i>Gibraltar taken</i>                                                                | 324      |
| <i>Glogaw, a City of Silesia</i>                                                      | 175      |
| <i>Golden Bull, part of the Imperial Law</i>                                          | 377      |
| <i>Goldingen, a City of Courland</i>                                                  | 24       |
| <i>Gorlitz, a City of Upper Saxony</i>                                                | 455      |
| <i>Vol. VII.</i>                                                                      | P P P    |
|                                                                                       | Gnelna,  |



# The TABLE.

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Gnesna, a City of Poland          | 5   |
| Gradiska, a Town in Sclavonia     | 252 |
| Gratz                             | 402 |
| Grave, or Graffen, a German Judge | 386 |
| Grodno, a City of Poland          | 12  |
| Guns and Gun-Powder invented      | 280 |

## H

|                                                                           |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Hall, a Town of Upper Saxony                                              | 447 |
| Hall, a City of Austria                                                   | 412 |
| Hallen, a City of Bavaria                                                 | 427 |
| Hanover Treaty                                                            | 362 |
| Hans Towns, why so call'd                                                 | 391 |
| Haynburg, a Town in Austria                                               | 400 |
| Heilsburgh, a City of Polish Prussia                                      | 20  |
| Heligpiel, a Town of Ducal Prussia                                        | 21  |
| Henneberg, a City and Territory of Franconia                              | 436 |
| Herngrunt, a Town of Hungary                                              | 206 |
| Hertsberg, a Town of Upper Saxony                                         | 447 |
| Herspruck, a Town of Franconia                                            | 442 |
| Hochstat, a Town of Bavaria                                               | 425 |
| Hochstat Battle                                                           | 322 |
| Hohenloe, a City of Franconia                                             | 435 |
| HUNGARY, the Name, Situation, Extent, Air,<br>Lakes, Rivers and Mountains | 201 |
| Provinces, chief Towns and Mines                                          | 204 |
| Their Genius, Temper, Persons and Habits                                  | 212 |
| Nature of the Soil, Animals and Manufactures                              | 216 |
| Their Antient and Modern History, Constitution,<br>Forces and Revenues    | 218 |
| Their Learning, Language and Religion                                     | 230 |
| Hussars, Polish Horse                                                     | 148 |

## I

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| Jagendorf, a Town in Silesia   | 176 |
| Jena, a City of Upper Saxony   | 458 |
| Iglaw, a Town in Moravia       | 176 |
| Ick, a City of Sclavonia       | 252 |
| Imperial Cities, why so call'd | 390 |
| Inn,                           |     |

# The TABLE.

|                                                                |          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Inn, <i>a River of Germany</i>                                 | 265      |
| Ingoldstat, <i>a Town of Bavaria</i>                           | 421      |
| Inowlocz, <i>a Territory in Poland</i>                         | 7        |
| Inspruck, <i>a Province belonging to the Circle of Austria</i> | 411      |
| Joseph, <i>Emperor, his Accession</i>                          | 326      |
| Isar, <i>a River of Germany</i>                                | 265      |
| Iser, <i>a River of Germany</i>                                | 264      |
| Italy, <i>evacuated by the French</i>                          | 330      |
| K                                                              |          |
| Kalish City and Palatinate in Poland                           | 6        |
| Kolo, <i>a City of Poland</i>                                  | Ibid.    |
| Koningsburgh, <i>the Capital of Ducal Prussia</i>              | 20       |
| Knight, German                                                 | 368, 389 |
| Krapach, <i>or Carpathian Mountains</i>                        | 4        |
| Krembs, <i>a Town of Austria</i>                               | 400      |
| Landau taken                                                   | L 319    |
| Lancia, <i>a City and Palatinate of Poland</i>                 | 6        |
| Landau taken by the Allies                                     | 323      |
| Landshut, <i>a City of Bavaria</i>                             | 424      |
| Lauffen, <i>a City of Bavaria</i>                              | 427      |
| Lawingen, <i>a City of Bavaria</i>                             | 426      |
| Laws and Courts of Justice in Germany                          | 376      |
| Lech, <i>a River in Germany</i>                                | 265      |
| Leipsick, <i>a great City of Upper Saxony</i>                  | 451      |
| Lemberg, <i>a City and Palatinate of Poland</i>                | 27       |
| Leopol, <i>or Lemberg, a City of Poland</i>                    | ibid.    |
| Leopold, <i>Emperor, his Death</i>                             | 325      |
| Leopoldstat, <i>a Town of Hungary</i>                          | 205      |
| Lignitz, <i>a City of Silesia</i>                              | 176      |
| Lille, <i>the Siege of it</i>                                  | 335      |
| Lithuania, <i>a part of Poland</i>                             | 10       |
| Livonia invaded by the Poles                                   | 62       |
| Lowitz, <i>a City of Poland</i>                                | 6        |
| Lublin, <i>a City and Palatinate of Poland</i>                 | 10       |
| Lufuc, <i>or Lucko, a City of Poland</i>                       | 28       |
| Lusatia, <i>a Province of Upper Saxony</i>                     | 454      |
| Luther the Reformer                                            | 380      |
| Luzara Battle                                                  | 319      |

# The TABLE.

## M

|                                              |          |
|----------------------------------------------|----------|
| Madrid possess'd by the Allies               | 328      |
| Main, a River of Germany                     | 268      |
| Malaga, Sea Fight                            | 324      |
| Ma plaquet Battle                            | 337      |
| Mansfield, a Territory of Upper Saxony       | 459      |
| Marienburg, a City and Palatinate of Prussia | 18       |
| Mariendal, a City of Franconia               | 434      |
| Marquis, or Margraves, why so call'd         | 389      |
| Masovia, or Warsovia, the Capital of Poland  | 25       |
| Masovia, or Warsovia, a Province of Poland   | ibid.    |
| Mcislaw, a City and Palatinate of Poland     | 12       |
| Meissen, a Town of Misnia                    | 448, 453 |
| Megies, a Town of Transilvania               | 240      |
| Memel, a City of Prussia                     | 20       |
| Meninghen, a City of Franconia               | 436      |
| Meran, a City of Austria                     | 412      |
| Mersburg, a Territory of Upper Saxony        | 455      |
| Midnick, a City of Poland                    | 24       |
| Minorca and Port Mahon reduc'd by the Allies | 334      |
| Misnia, Marquisate, part of Upper Saxony     | 448      |
| Mittaw, the Capital of Courland              | 25       |
| Mohilow, a City of Poland                    | 12       |
| Mongartz, a Town of Hungary                  | 208      |
| Montfort, a City of Austria                  | 412      |
| Moravia, a Province of Bohemia               | 172, 176 |
| Morea conquer'd by the Turks                 | 354      |
| Mulberg, a Town of Misnia                    | 454      |
| Muldaw, a River of Bohemia                   | 171      |
| Munich, the Capital of Bavaria               | 419      |
| Mersberg, a Territory of Upper Saxony        | 455      |

## N

|                                                         |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Naberg, a City of Bavaria                               | 426   |
| Naples Kingdom submits to the Imperialists              | 332   |
| Narva, the Battle between the Swedes and Russians there | 64    |
| Naumburg, a City of Upper Saxony                        | 456   |
| Neiper, a River of Poland                               | 3     |
| Neister, a River of Poland                              | ibid. |
| Newberg,                                                |       |



# The TABLE.

|                                                                                               |       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Newburg, a City of Bavaria                                                                    | 425   |
| Newhausel, a Town of Hungary                                                                  | 205   |
| Newmark, a City of Bavaria                                                                    | 422   |
| Newsol, a Town of Hungary                                                                     | 206   |
| Niemen, a River of Poland                                                                     | 4     |
| Nimegnen, Treaty there                                                                        | 310   |
| Nissa, a Town in Servia                                                                       | 257   |
| Nobility of Germany                                                                           | 385   |
| Northausen, a Territory of Upper Saxony                                                       | 459   |
| Nosenstar, a City of Transilvania                                                             | 241   |
| Novogrodeck, a City and Palatinate of Poland                                                  | 12    |
| Nurenburg, a City of Franconia                                                                | 439   |
| O                                                                                             |       |
| Oder, a River of Bohemia                                                                      | 171   |
| Oliva, a Peace concluded there                                                                | 309   |
| Olmutz, the Capital of Moravia                                                                | 178   |
| Ofwieczin, a City of Poland                                                                   | 9     |
| P                                                                                             |       |
| Paſta Conventa of Poland                                                                      | 124   |
| Partition Treaty                                                                              | 316   |
| Paſſau, a City of Bavaria                                                                     | 423   |
| Peace, See Treaty                                                                             | 349   |
| Peſt, a City of Hungary                                                                       | 207   |
| Peterwaradin, a City of Sclavonia                                                             | 252   |
| Pilaw, a Town of Pruſſia                                                                      | 21    |
| Plawen, a City of Upper Saxony                                                                | 454   |
| Pludentz, a Territory of Auſtria                                                              | 412   |
| Podolia, a Province of Poland                                                                 | 27    |
| Polachia, a Territory of Poland                                                               | 26    |
| Poleſia, a Territory of Poland                                                                | ibid. |
| POLAND, the Situation, Extent, Air, Seas,<br>Lakes, Rivers and Mountains                      | 1     |
| Provinces and chief Towns                                                                     | 4     |
| Genius and Temper, Perſons, Habits, Build-<br>ings, Diet, Exerciſes and Diversions            | 29    |
| Soil, Plants, Animals, Minerals and Trade                                                     | 37    |
| The Antient and Modern Hiſtory of Poland, Suc-<br>ceſſion of their Princes, Conſtitution, &c. | 44    |
| The Forces and Revenue of the Kingdom                                                         | 146   |
| Courts                                                                                        |       |

# The TABLE.

|                                                                              |          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| <i>Courts of Justice and Religion</i>                                        | 156      |
| <i>Language, Learning, Diseases, Marriages and Funerals</i>                  | 161      |
| <i>Interest of the Poles in regard to other Nations, and of the Cossacks</i> | 164      |
| <i>Polocsko, a Palatinate of Poland</i>                                      | 12       |
| <i>Pomerelia Palatinate</i>                                                  | 14       |
| <i>Posega, the Capital of Sclavonia</i>                                      | 251      |
| <i>Portugal King comes into the Grand Alliance</i>                           | 321      |
| <i>Rosnania, or Pozen Palatinate</i>                                         | 5        |
| <i>Prague, a City of Bohemia</i>                                             | 172      |
| <i>Pozen, a City of Trent</i>                                                | 414      |
| <i>Presburg, the Capital of Hungary</i>                                      | 205      |
| <i>Protestants, why so call'd</i>                                            | 380, 305 |
| <i>Prussia Regal and Ducal</i>                                               | 13, 21   |
| <b>Q</b>                                                                     |          |
| <i>Quedlingburg, a City of Upper Saxony</i>                                  | 447      |
| <i>Querfurt, a City of Upper Saxony</i>                                      | 461      |
| <b>R</b>                                                                     |          |
| <i>Raba, River of Germany</i>                                                | 265      |
| <i>Ramillies Battle</i>                                                      | 329      |
| <i>Ratisbon, a City of Bavaria</i>                                           | 422      |
| <i>Ratzia, a Province of Sclavonia</i>                                       | 250      |
| <i>Rava, a City and Palatinate of Poland</i>                                 | 6        |
| <i>Red Russia, a Province of Poland</i>                                      | 26       |
| <i>Regen, a River of Germany</i>                                             | 265      |
| <i>Regensburg, or Ratisbon, a City of Bavaria</i>                            | 422      |
| <i>Reformation of Religion</i>                                               | 379      |
| <i>Religion, the State of it in the German Empire</i>                        | ibid.    |
| <i>Rhine, a River of Germany</i>                                             | 267      |
| <i>Roer, a River of Germany</i>                                              | 268      |
| <i>Rosennie, a City of Poland</i>                                            | 24       |
| <i>Rottenburg, a Town of Franconia</i>                                       | 442      |
| <i>Ryswick, a Peace concluded there</i>                                      | 315      |
| <b>S</b>                                                                     |          |
| <i>Salankamen, a Town of Sclavonia</i>                                       | 252, 314 |
| <i>Salzburg, a City and Territory of Bavaria</i>                             | 426      |
| <i>Samogitia, a Province of Poland</i>                                       | 24       |
| <i>Sanctio Pragmatica</i>                                                    | 379      |
| <i>Sardinia Island submits to the Allies</i>                                 | 334      |
| <i>Savoy comes into Grand Alliance</i>                                       | 321      |
| <i>Save, a River of Sclavonia</i>                                            | 265      |
| <i>Saxony</i>                                                                | 443      |
| <i>Saxons of Transilvania</i>                                                | 239      |
| <i>Saxony, Elektor, his Character and Family</i>                             | 461, 464 |
| <i>Sax Merisburg, Naumberg and Altenburg</i>                                 | 455, &c. |
| <i>Schwartzzenburg, a Town and Territory of Franconia</i>                    | 436      |
| <i>Schweinfurt, a Town in Franconia</i>                                      | 442      |
| <i>Sclavonia, a Frontier Province of Hungary</i>                             | 250      |
| <i>Scopia, or Uscopia, a Province of Servia</i>                              | 257      |
| <i>Segedin,</i>                                                              |          |

# The TABLE.

|                                                                                             |               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Segedin, a City of Hungary                                                                  | 208           |
| Segeswaer, a Town of Transilvania                                                           | 240           |
| Semlin, a City of Sclavonia                                                                 | 252           |
| Sendomir, a City and Palatinate of Poland                                                   | 9             |
| Servia, a Frontier Province of the Empire                                                   | 254           |
| Severia, a City and Dutchy of Poland                                                        | 9             |
| Siculi, a People of Transilvania                                                            | 241           |
| Sicily and Sardinia invaded by the Spaniard                                                 | 356           |
| Silesia, part of Bohemia, Boundaries and chief Towns                                        | 170, 175      |
| Silesian Protestants reliev'd by the King of Sweden                                         | 91            |
| Siradia, a Palatinate and City of Poland                                                    | 6             |
| Siseg, a Town of Croatia                                                                    | 260           |
| Sophia, Princess, her Death                                                                 | 353           |
| Spain, King Charles declar'd King                                                           | 311           |
| Stanislaus elect'd King of Poland                                                           | 80            |
| Starosta's, Governors in Poland                                                             | 148           |
| Stolburg, a Town of Upper Saxony                                                            | 459           |
| Strasburg surpriz'd by the French                                                           | 311           |
| Sultzbach, a Town of Bavaria                                                                | 422           |
| Sweden, King, invades Saxony                                                                | 85            |
| Sunderhausen, a Province of Upper Saxony                                                    | 459           |
| T                                                                                           |               |
| Temeswaer, a City of Hungary                                                                | 208           |
| Teutonick Order, the Original of it                                                         | 21, 434       |
| Theysse, or Teya, a River of Bohemia                                                        | 172, 265      |
| Thorn, a City of Polish Prussia                                                             | 18            |
| Thorn, the Protestant Magistrates executed                                                  | 109           |
| Thoulon besieg'd by the Allies                                                              | 332           |
| Thuringia, a Province of Upper Saxony                                                       | 456           |
| Tockay, a City of Hungary                                                                   | 208           |
| Torgaw, a City of Upper Saxony                                                              | 447           |
| Tournay taken by the Allies                                                                 | 336           |
| Treaty of Peace between the Allies and France propos'd                                      | 342           |
| Treaty of Barrier                                                                           | 347           |
| Treaty for the Evacuation of Catalonia                                                      | 348           |
| Treaty of Peace between the Allies and France                                               | 349           |
| Treaty of Peace between the Emperor and France                                              | 352           |
| Treaty of Peace between the Empire and France                                               | 354           |
| Treaty for the Evacuation of Sicily and Sardinia by the Spaniard                            | 356           |
| Treaty of Vienna                                                                            | 361           |
| Treaty of Hanover                                                                           | 362           |
| TRANSILVANIA, part of the Antient Dacia                                                     | 237           |
| Its Situation, Extent, Climate, Provinces, chief Towns, Soil, Trade, History, Religion, &c. | 238, 239, 242 |
| Trent, a Province of Austria                                                                | 43            |
| Troki, a City and Palatinate of Poland                                                      | 12            |
| Trieste                                                                                     |               |



# The TABLE.

|                                                                          |          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Trieste                                                                  | 408      |
| Tuln, a City of Austria                                                  | 490      |
| Turks conquer the Morea                                                  | 354      |
| Turkish War with the Empire the last                                     | 355      |
| Tyrol, a Province of Austria                                             | 470      |
| Turin Battle and Siege                                                   | 330      |
| U                                                                        |          |
| Valencia declares for King Charles                                       | 337      |
| Varta, or Warta, a River of Poland                                       | 3        |
| Vienna Treaty                                                            | 119      |
| Vienna besieg'd by the Turks                                             | 312      |
| Vienna, or Wien, the Capital City of the German Empire describ'd         | 394      |
| Vinda, or Windaw, a City of Courland                                     | 25       |
| Vistula, or Weisel, a River of Poland                                    | 172      |
| Ukrain, part Polish, part Moscovite                                      | 28       |
| Uladislaw, a City of Poland                                              | 7        |
| Unghuar, a City of Hungary                                               | 208      |
| Volhinia, a Province of Poland                                           | 28       |
| Voigtland, a Province of Upper Saxony                                    | 448, 454 |
| W                                                                        |          |
| Walcowar, a Town of Sclavonia                                            | 252      |
| Walpo, a Town of Sclavonia                                               | 251      |
| Warsovia, or Masovia, a Palatinate of Poland                             | 25       |
| War with the Spaniard in Sicily                                          | 356      |
| War with the Turk                                                        | 355      |
| Warmia, a Territory in Polish Prussia                                    | 19       |
| Warsaw, the Capital of Poland                                            | 25       |
| Warta, or Varta, a River of Poland                                       | 3        |
| Weimar, a Town in Upper Saxony                                           | 458      |
| Weisel, or Vistula, a River of Poland                                    | 2        |
| Weissenburg, a Town of Francoania                                        | 442      |
| Weser, a River of Germany                                                | 468      |
| Weiwode, an Hungarian Viceroy                                            | 246      |
| Whitz, a Town of Croatia                                                 | 261      |
| Wertheim, a Town of Franconia                                            | 436      |
| Wien, or Vienna, City and River                                          | 394      |
| Wilkomirz, a City of Poland                                              | 11       |
| Wilna, a City and Palatinate of Poland                                   | ibid.    |
| Wiptesk, a City and Palatinate of Poland                                 | 13       |
| Winsheim, a Town of Franconia                                            | 442      |
| Wittenburg, a Town of Upper Saxony                                       | 447      |
| Widin, a City of Servia                                                  | 257      |
| Z                                                                        |          |
| Zagrab, or Agram, a Town of Sclavonia                                    | 252      |
| Zator, a City and Duchy of Poland                                        | 9        |
| Zawichoff, a City of Poland                                              | 10       |
| Zenta in Hungary, a Battle fought there between the Christians and Turks | 315      |
| Zuinglius, the Swiss Reformer                                            | 380      |

